

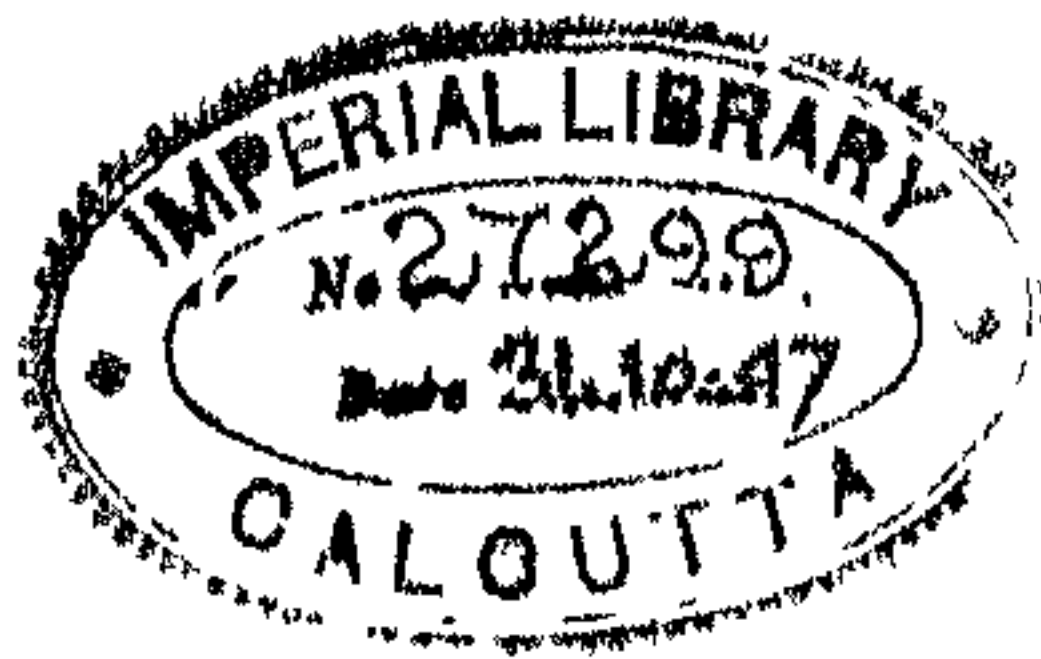
THE
COMPLETE
PROPHECIES OF
NOSTRADAMUS

THE COMPLETE PROPHECIES OF NOSTRADAMUS

Translated, Edited and Interpreted

BY

HENRY C. ROBERTS



CROWN PUBLISHERS

NEW YORK

Copyright, 1947, by
CROWN PUBLISHERS

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
AMERICAN BOOK-STRATFORD PRESS, INC., NEW YORK

INTRODUCTION

Nearly everyone, at one time or another, has heard or read something about Nostradamus and his prophecies. Yet, the astonishing fact is that not since 1672 has there been printed an English edition of his complete quatrains. As a bookseller, I was struck by this lack because of the great number of people, interested in predictions and other phenomena of this nature, who had come to me over a period of years, inquiring for the complete works of Nostradamus in English. As a student of the occult, always seeking materials on the subject, I too was anxious to procure the unabridged work of the man who is acknowledged as one of the greatest seers in the history of occult science.

Spurred on by these incentives, I began to search the field for all books, old and new, pertaining to Nostradamus. The reward was scanty. The current available books on Nostradamus dealt with but a few of his more noted quatrains, discussing them at length, but making no attempt to bring to light more than a few hundred out of the thousand he had purportedly written.

At long last I obtained, at an almost prohibitive price, a copy of the afore-mentioned 1672 edition: *The True Prophecies or Prognostications of Michael Nostradamus*, translated and annotated by Theophilus de Garen-cieres. I had perused but a few pages when I was struck by the sense of familiarity that these verses seemed to hold for me. Words that the author claimed held no significance for him, took on for me a definite meaning, became clearly focused into patterns of events—past, present and future. Here, I felt, was my book.

Such being the case, I determined to start the long and arduous task of making available, a new complete edition of Nostradamus, using all the materials at hand, bringing to them new interpretations in the light of recent events, taking as much as possible the same position as if Nostradamus were alive today—speaking with both our voices.

Avoiding the hitherto lengthy explanations that, I felt, bewildered rather than enlightened the reader, I have tried to make the interpretations concise and simple; I have also, as much as was feasible, tried to preserve the spirit and cadence of the original quatrains. The present text is the result, and I believe it to be clean and true. At all times, where there were discrepancies or ambiguities in the French text, I have accepted the oldest

versions, especially considering Garencieres' book as the most authoritative.

From the time of the Delphic Sibyl it has been the characteristic of occult prophecies and utterances, often to seem unintelligible and garbled to the uninitiate. The strange, broken, and often incoherent nature of the quatrains, both in French and English, is the hallmark of prophetic media.

Nevertheless, at this point, I feel that a few words of explanation are necessary with regard to certain questions that may arise in the reader's mind. Primarily, we must clear up the fact that the word "prophecy" does not, in its literal sense, apply to every one of these quatrains. A good number of the verses have reference to events of the days before and during the time of Nostradamus—events that distressed, pleased, or shocked him, and which he considered important enough to record for posterity. But the bulk of his work was based upon his awesome gift of prognostication, and it is this that we are mainly concerned with. Even after deep study and wide consultation of occult materials, it was not always possible to assign these predictions to definite places or people. It would have been an easy matter to lightly attribute certain doings to certain people, but that would have taken on the nature of "guessing," and we say, in closing, that we prefer to leave that to the reader; for he will inevitably attempt to do so, and we urge him so to do—with "our" blessing.

HENRY C. ROBERTS

New York, N. Y.
November, 1946

THE
COMPLETE
PROPHECIES OF
NOSTRADAMUS

PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION

A Letter of Dedication to his son, Caesar Nostradamus

Thy late coming, Caesar Nostradamus, my son, hath caused me to bestow much time in continual and nocturnal watchings, that I might leave a memorial of me after my death, to the common benefit of mankind, concerning the things which the Divine Essence hath revealed to me by astronomical revolutions. Since it hath pleased the immortal God that thou art come late into this world, and canst say that thy years are but few, and thy months incapable to receive into thy weak understanding what I am forced to define of futurity; since it is not possible to leave thee in writing what might be obliterated by the injury of time, for the hereditary gift of occult prediction shall be locked up in my breast; considering also that events are definitely uncertain, and that all is governed by the power of God who inspired us not by a Bacchic fury nor yet by Lymphatic motion, but by astronomical effects—“*Soli numine divino afflati praesagiunt et spiritu prophetico particularia.*” *

Although I have often foretold long before what hath afterwards come to pass, and in particular regions, acknowledging all to have been done by divine virtue and inspiration, I was willing to hold my peace by reason of the injury—not only of the present time, but also of the future—because to put them in writing, the Kingdoms, Sects, and Regions shall be so diametrically opposed, that if I should relate what shall happen hereafter, those of the present Reign, Sect, Religion and Faith, would find it so disagreeing with their fancies, that they would condemn that which future ages shall find and know to be true. Consider also the saying of our Saviour, “*Nolite sanctum dare canibus neque mittalis margaritas vestras ante porcos, ne forte conculcent eas pedibus suis, et conversi dirumpant vos.*” (Matt. vii. 6)

For this reason I have withheld my tongue from the vulgar, and my pen from paper. But, afterwards, I was willing for the common good to enlarge myself in dark and abstruse sentences, declaring the future events, chiefly the most urgent and those which I foresaw (whatever human mutation happened) would not offend the hearers, all under dark figures

* “Such alone as are inspired by the divine power can predict particular events in a spirit of prophecy.”

more than prophetic. Although "*Abseondidisti hocce à sapientibus, et prudentibus, id est, potentibus et regibus, et enucleasti ea exiguis et tenuibus.*" * The prophets, by means only of the immortal God and good Angels, have received the spirit of vaticination, by which they foresee things, and foretell future events. For nothing is perfect without Him, whose power and goodness are so great to His creatures, that though they are but men, nevertheless by the likeness of their good genius to the Angels, this heat and prophetic power draws near us, as do the rays of the sun, which cast their influence alike upon bodies that are elementary and non-elementary. As for us, who are but men, we cannot attain anything by our natural knowledge, of the secrets of God our Creator. "*Quia non est nostrum noscere tempora, nec momenta,*" etc. (Acts i. 7)

There are, or may come some persons, to whom God Almighty will reveal by impressions made on their understanding some secrets of the future, according to judicial astrology, as it hath happened in former times, when a certain power and voluntary faculty possessed them as a flame of fire. So by His inspiration, they were able to judge of divine and human things, for the divine works that are absolutely necessary, God will complete.

But, my son, I speak to thee a little too obscurely. There are secrets that are received by the subtle spirit of fire, by which the understanding is moved to contemplate the highest celestial bodies, being active and vigilant to the very pronouncement without fear or any shameful loquacity; all of which proceeded from the divine power of the Eternal God, from whom all goodness flows.

Now, my son, although I have inserted the name of prophet here, I will not attribute to myself so sublime a title, for "*Propheta dicitur hodie, olim vocabatur videns,*" ** and prophets are those properly, my son, that see things remote from the natural knowledge of mankind. Or, to put the case, the prophets, by the means of the perfect light of prophecy, may see divine things as well as human (which cannot but be seeing the effects of future predictions) and do extend a great distance, for the secrets of God are incomprehensible, and their efficient power is far remote from the natural knowledge, taking their origin in the free will, causing those things to appear which otherwise could not be known, neither by human auguries nor by any hidden knowledge or secret virtue under Heaven. Only by the means of some indivisible eternal being, and by Herculean agitation the causes come to be known by the celestial motion.

I say, therefore, my son, that you may not understand me well, because

* Thou hast hidden these things from the wise and prudent and hast revealed them to the small and weak."

** "He who is called prophet now, once was called seer."

the knowledge of this matter cannot yet be imprinted in thy weak brain. Future causes afar off are subject to the knowledge of human creatures, if (notwithstanding the Creator) things present and future were neither obscure nor hidden from the intellectual seal; but the perfect knowledge of the cause of things cannot be acquired without the divine inspiration, seeing that all prophetic inspiration received hath its original principle from God the Creator, next, from good luck, and afterwards from nature. Therefore, causes, independently produced or not produced, the prophecy partly happens where it hath been foretold, for the understanding being intellectually created cannot see occult things, unless it be by the voice coming from the limbo, by the means of the thin flame, to which the knowledge of future causes is inclined. And, also, my son, I entreat thee not to bestow thy understanding on such fopperies which dry up the body and damn the soul, and bring vexation to the senses. Chiefly abhor the vanity of the execrable magic forbidden by the Sacred Scriptures and by the Canons of the Church; except from this judicial astrology by which, and by the means of divine inspiration, with continual calculations, we have put in writing, our prophecies.

Although this occult philosophy was not forbidden, I could never be persuaded to meddle with it, although many volumes concerning that art, which hath been concealed a great while, were presented to me. But fearing what might happen, after I had read them, I presented them to Vulcan and, while he was devouring them, the flame mixed with the air, there was an unwonted light more bright than the usual flame and it was as if there were lightning, shining all the house over, as if it had been all in a flame. Therefore, that henceforth you might not be abused in the search of the perfect transformation, as much lunar as solar, and to seek in the waters uncorruptible metal, I have burnt them all to ashes. But as to the judgment which cometh to be perfected by the help of the celestial judgment, that I will manifest to you that you may have knowledge of future things; rejecting the fantastic imaginations that may arise, and limiting the particularity of places which were arrived at by divine and supernatural inspiration, according to the celestial figures, by an occult property, and by a divine virtue, power and faculty—in the presence of which the three aspects of time are comprehended by eternity, an evolution that ties into one the cause that is past, present, and future; "*quia omnia sunt nuda et aperta. . .*" *

Therefore, my son, thou mayst, notwithstanding thy tender brain, comprehend things that shall happen hereafter, and may be foretold by celestial natural lights, and by the spirit of prophecy, not that I will attribute to myself the name of a prophet, but as a mortal man, being no

* "For all things are naked and open."

farther from Heaven by my sense than I am from Earth by my feet. "*Possum non errare, falli, decipi,*" * (albeit) I am the greatest sinner of the world subject to all human afflictions. But being surprised sometimes by a prophetic mood, and by a long calculation, pleasing myself in my study, I have made Books of Prophecies, each one containing a hundred Astronomical Stanzas, which I have joined obscurely, and are perpetual prophecies from this year to the year 3797, at which some perhaps will frown, seeing so large an extension of time, and that I treat of everything under the Moon. If thou livest the natural age of a man thou shalt see in thy climate, and under the Heaven of thy nativity, the future things that have been foretold.

God only knoweth the eternity of the light proceeding from Himself, and I say freely to those to whom His incomprehensible greatness hath by a long melancholic inspiration revealed, that by the means of this occult cause, divinely manifested, chiefly by two principal causes, there is comprehension and understanding in him that is inspired and prophetic. One is that which cleareth the supernatural light and foretelleth, by the doctrine of the planets, and the other forecasts by inspired revelation, which is a kind of participation in the divine eternity, by means of Him, of God the Creator. And by these means he knows that what is predicted is true, and hath taken its original from above, and such light and small flame is of all efficacy and sublimity, no less than the natural light makes the philosophers so secure, that by the means of the principles of the first cause, they have attained the greatest depth of the profoundest sciences.

But I must not wander too far, my son, from the capacity of thy sense. I find that learning shall be at a great loss, and that before the universal conflagration shall happen so many great inundations, that there shall scarce be any land that shall not be covered with water, and this shall last so long, that except for Ethnographies and Topographies all shall perish. Before and after these inundations in many countries there shall be such scarcity of rain and such a great deal of fire, and burning stones shall fall from Heaven, that nothing unconsumed shall be left. All this shall happen a little while before the great conflagration.

Although the planet Mars makes an end of his course, and is come to the end of his last period, nevertheless he shall begin it again. Some shall be gathered in Aquarius for many years, others in Cancer also for many years. Now we are governed by the Moon, under the power of Almighty God; which Moon before she hath finished her circuit, the Sun shall come, and then Saturn. According to the celestial signs, the reign of Saturn shall come again, so that all being calculated, the world draws near to its anaragonic revolution (death-dealing).

* "I am able not to err, be deceived nor fail."

From this present time that I write this, before 177 years, three months, eleven days, through pestilence, famine, war, and for the most part, inundations, the world between this and that prefixed time, before and after, for several times shall be so diminished, and the people shall be so few, that they shall not find enough to till the ground, so that they shall remain fallow as long as they had once been tilled. We are now in the seventh millenary, which ends all and brings us near the eighth, where the firmament of the eighth sphere is, which, in a latitudinary dimension, is the place where the Great God shall make an end of this revolution, where the celestial bodies shall move again, and the superior motion that maketh the Earth firm and stable, "*non inclinabitur in seculum seculorum*," * unless His will be accomplished and not otherwise.

Although by ambiguous opinions exceeding all natural reasons by Mahometical dreams, also sometimes God the Creator by the ministers of His messengers of fire and flame, shows to our external senses, and chiefly to our eyes, the causes of future predictions, signifying the future event, that will manifest to him that prophesies. For the prophecy that is made by the internal light, comes to judge of the thing partly with and by the means of external light, although the part which seemeth to come by the eye of understanding, comes only from the lesion of its imaginative sense. The reason is evident why what he foretellet comes by divine inspiration, or by the means of an angelical spirit, inspired into the prophetic person, anointing him with vaticinations, moving the fore part of his fancy, by divers nocturnal apparitions, so that by astronomical administrations, he prophesies with a divine certitude, joined to the holy prediction of the future, having no other regard than to the freedom of his mind.

Come now, my son, and understand that I find by my revelations (astrological), which agree with the divine inspiration, that the swords draw near to us now, and the plague and the war more horrid than hath been seen in the life of three men before, and also famine, which shall return often, for the stars agree with the revolution, "*Visitabo in virga ferrea iniquitates eorum, et in verberibus percutiam eos*." ** For the mercies of God shall not be spread for a while, my son, before most of my prophecies shall come to pass, thus oftentimes shall happen sinister storms. "*Conteram ego, et confringam*," (said the Lord) "*et non miserebor*." † And a thousand other accidents shall happen by waters and continual rains, as I have more fully at large declared in my other Prophecies, written in *soluta oratione*, limiting the places, times and prefixed terms, that men coming after, may

* "Whence it shall not deviate from age to age."

** "I will visit their iniquities with a rod of iron, and with blows will strike them."

† "I will trample them and break them, and not show pity."

see and know that those accidents are certainly come to pass, as we have marked in other places, speaking more clearly, although the explication be involved in obscurity: "*Sed quando submoventur erit ignorantia*"; * the case shall be made more clear. Making an end here, my son, accept this gift of thy father, Michael Nostradamus, hoping to expound to thee every prophecy of these quatrains, praying to the Immortal God that he will grant thee a long life in felicity.

* "When the time arrives for the removal of ignorance."

From Salon, this 1st of March, 1555.

CENTURY I

*Étant assis, de nuit secrette estude,
Scul, repose sur la selle d'airain,
Flambe exigue, sortant de solitude,
Fait proferer qui n'est a croire vain.*

1

Seated at night in my secret study,
Alone, reposing over the brass
tripod,
A slender flame leaps out of the
solitude,
Making me pronounce that which
is not in vain.

Nostradamus clearly shows his method of preparing for a nocturnal visitation from divine sources, from which he shall gain the knowledge of future events for the benefit of Posterity.

*La verge en main, mise au milieu
des branches,
De l'orne je mouille & le limbe
& le pied,
En peur j'escris fremissant par les
manches;
Splendeur Divine; le Divine prez
s'assied.*

2

With divining rod in hand, I wet
the limb and foot,
Set in the middle of the branches.
Fearsome awe trembles my hand,
I await,
Heavenly Splendor! The Divine
Genius sitteth by.

Evidently our author employed an instrument similar to the present forked, divining rod, now used for locating water. In a large brass bowl filled with water, various segments were marked off and, as the rod dipped to the proper significant areas, messages would emanate.

- 3
- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>Quand la litiere du tourbillon
versee,
Et seront faces de leurs manteaux
convers,
La Republique par gens nouveaux
vexee,
Lors blancs & rouges jugeront a
L'envers.</p> | <p>When the litter shall be over-
thrown by a gust of wind,
And faces shall be covered with
cloaks,
'The Republic shall be vexed by
new people,
'Then shall White and Red judge
wrongly.</p> |
|---|--|

During a period of transition, a temporary group, which will be neither Red nor White, shall be in power over the Republic.

- 4
- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>Par l'Univers sera fait un Mon-
arque,
Qu'en paix & vie ne sera longue-
ment,
Lors se perdra la Piscature Barque,
Seia regie en plus grand detriment.</p> | <p>In the world shall be a Monarch,
Who will not leave peace, nor be
long alive,
'Then will be lost the Fishing Boat,
And shall be governed to its great
detriment.</p> |
|--|---|

The Roman Catholic Church is often compared to a ship or boat, by Nostradamus. At a time when a Temporal Ruler shall reign over the entire earth, the Church shall be conspicuous by its absence.

- 5
- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>Chassez seront sans faire long com-
bat,
Par le pais seront plus fort grevez,
Bourg & Cite auront plus grand
debat,
Carcas, Narbonne auront cocurs
esprouvez.</p> | <p>'They shall be driven away without
great fighting,
'Those of the country shall be
greatly grieved,
'Town and City shall have a mighty
debate,
Carcassone, Narbonne shall prove
their heart.</p> |
|--|--|

Here is nothing mysterious. It must be borne in mind that Nostradamus was a devout Catholic, and in keeping with the then current struggle between the Protestants and Catholics for power, he foretells a fraternal melee, centering about Carcassone and Narbonne in Languedoc.

6

*L'oeil de Ravenne sera destitue,
Quand a ses pieds les aisles sailli-
ront;
Les deux de Bresse auront consti-
tue,
Turin, Verceil, que Gaulois foule-
ront.*

The eye of Ravenna shall be desti-
tute,
When the wings shall rise at his
feet.
The two of Brescia shall have es-
tablished Turin and Venice,
Which the French shall have trod
upon.

One who lives in Ravenna shall not find time for the pursuit of riches
when the wings of inspiration arise.

The French shall ultimately have sovereignty.

7

*Tard arrive, l'execution faite,
Le vent contraire, lettres au che-
min prises,
Les conjurez quatorze d'une secte,
Par le Rousseau seront les entre-
prises.*

One arriving too late, the execu-
tion will take place,
The wind being contrary, and let-
ters intercepted on the way.
The conspirators fourteen of a
separate body,
By the Red One, the enterprise
shall be undertaken.

The Red One will be the leader of a conspiracy involving fourteen
members, terminating in an execution, previously delayed.

8

*Combien de fois prise cite so-
laire,
Seras, changeant les loix barbares
& vaines,
Ton mal s'approche, plus seras tri-
butaire,
Le grand Adrie recouvrira tes
veines.*

How often taken, O city of the Sun
shall thou be?
Changing thy vain and barbarous
laws,
Thy Evil groweth nigh, Thou shalt
be more tributary,
The great Venice shall recover thy
veins.

Heliopolis, or Baalbec, an ancient city in Syria near Damascus, famous
for its ruins, is used symbolically by Nostradamus to indicate the growing
evil in the world.

De l'Orient viendra le coeur puni-
que,
Fascher Adrie, & les noirs Romu-
lides,
Accompagne de la classe Libique
Trembler Melites, & proches Isles
vuides.

9

From the East of Africa shall come
the Lion-Heart,
'To vex Venice and the heirs of
Romulus,
Accompanied by the Libian Tribe,
Malta shall tremble and the neigh-
boring islands shall be empty.

A remarkably prophetic description of the role of Emperor Haile Selassie, in World War II, who reconquered Ethiopia, in East Africa, and sent an expedition to aid the Allied Cause, eventually defeating the Fascists of Italy, self-styled "Heirs of Romulus."

Sergens transmis dans la Cage de
l'er,
Ou les enfans septains du Roy
sont pris,
Les vieux & peres sortiront bas
d'enfer,
Ains mourir voir de son fruit mort
& cris.

10

Sergeants sent into the Cage of
Iron,
Where the seven children of the
King are,
The old men and fathers shall see
the death and cries of their first
fruit,
And before they die, shall go
through Hell.

A description of the incidents that came to pass during the "Reign of Terror" in the French Revolution. The daily roll calls of those proscribed for the guillotine are graphically portrayed.

Le mouvement de sens, coeur,
pieds, & mains,
Seront d'accord, Naples, Leon, Si-
cile,
Glaives, Feux, Eaux, puis au Noble
Romains,
Plongez, Tuez, Morts, par cerveau
debile.

11

Naples, Spain and Sicily shall agree
'To the movement with heart, feet
hands and sense,
Swords, Fires, Water, then to the
Noble Romans,
Plunged into death by a weak
brain.

The active cooperation of Fascist Italy and Falangist Spain is foretold, predicting dire results to both Mussolini and his cohorts.

12
*Dans peu ira sauce brute fragile,
 De bas en haut ensleve promptement,
 Puis en estant desloyal & labile,
 Qui de Verone aura gouvernement.*

In a little while a treacherous brute
 shall be raised,
 Quickly from a low to high estate,
 Unfaithfully and swiftly,
 He shall have the government of
 Italy.

A continuation of the previous quatrain, this depicts the rise of Mussolini from an insignificant rabble rouser to Duce, or Leader of the Italian State.

13
*Les exiles, par ire, haine intestine,
 Feront au Roy grand conjuration,
 Secret mettront ennemis par la mine,
 Et les vieux siens, contre eux sedition.*

The exiles, by anger, shall spread
 internal strife,
 And make against the King a great
 conspiracy,
 Secret enemies shall they put in
 the mine,
 And raise the old ones against
 them by sedition.

The progress of the Italian conspiracy is indicated—the rise of a fifth column life with internal dissensions, culminating with a plot against King Victor Emmanuel.

14
*De gens esclave, chansons, chants,
 & requestes,
 Captifs par Princes, & Seigneurs
 aux prisons,
 A l'aduenir par idiots sans testes,
 Seront receus par divins oraisons.*

Being kept prisoners, by Princes
 and Lords,
 The slavish people petition for
 songs and books,
 For the future, idiots without
 heads
 Shall be received by divine prayers.

The forecast of a revolution in Russia. The Russian, or Slavonic, people, held in subjection by their rulers, will seek enlightenment and surcease from oppression.

Mars nous menace par la force bel-
lique,
Septante fois fera le sang re-
spandre,
Auge & ruine de l'Ecclesiastique,
Et par ceux qui d'eux rien ne vou-
dront entendre.

15

Mars threatens us with a warlike
force,
Seventy times he shall cause blood
to be shed,
Causing the ruin of the Clergy
And those who will hear nothing
from them.

The Damoclean Sword of War shall hang over Humanity for a period of Seventy Great Wars, eventually causing a debacle among the heedless mortals as well as the Church.

Faux a l'Estang, joint vers la Sagit-
taire,
En son haut auge de l'exaltation,
Peste, l'amine, Mort de main mili-
taire,
Le Siecle approcher de renovation.

16

When a fish pond that was a
meadow shall be mowed,
Sagittarius being in the ascendant,
Plague, l'amine, Death by the mili-
tary hand,
The Century approaches renewal.

In 1999, as the old century is about to expire, between November 23rd and December 21st, the climactic War of Wars shall be unleashed.

Par quarante ans l'Iris n'apparo-
istra,
Par quarante ans tous les jours sera
veu,
La Terre aride en siccite croistra,
Et grand deluge quand sera ap-
parceu.

17

For forty years the rainbow shall
not appear,
For forty years it shall be seen every
day,
The parched earth shall wax drier
and drier,
And a great flood when it shall
appear.

A continuation of the preceding stanza—the prediction depicts conditions during the Armageddon.

18
*Par la discorde, negligence Gau-
 loise,
 Sera passage a Mahomet ouvert,
 De sang trempé la terre & mer
 Senoise,
 Le Port Phocen de voiles & nefes
 couvert.*

*'Through the discord and negli-
 gence of the French,
 A passage shall be opened to Ma-
 homet,
 'The land and sea of Italy shall be
 bloody,
 And the harbor of Marseilles shall
 be covered with sails and ships.*

'The Arab Mohammedan Confederacy, dominated by the Mohammedan Church, shall find an entering wedge into geo-politics largely through French aid.

19
*Lors que serpens viendront circuir
 l'air,
 Le sang Troien verse par les Es-
 pagnes,
 Par eux; grand nombre en sera fait
 lare,
 Chef fuit, cache aux marets dans
 les saignes.*

*When the serpents shall come to
 encompass the air,
 The French blood shall be angered
 by Spain,
 By them, a great number shall per-
 ish,
 'The chief flies, and hides in the
 rushes of the marshes.*

At the beginning of World War II, the air superiority of the Nazis was clearly demonstrated much to the chagrin of the French, who, threatened by Spain, were forced to maintain a strong force at their border. Eventually, the French President and his entourage were forced to fly from Paris.

20
*Tours, Orleans, Blois, Angers,
 Rennes & Nantes,
 Cities vexed par soudain change-
 ment,
 Par langues estranges seront ten-
 dues tentes,
 Fleuves, Darts, Rennes, Terre &
 Mer tremblement.*

*Tours, Orleans, Blois, Angers,
 Reims and Nantes,
 Cities vexed by sudden change,
 By strange languages tents shall be
 set up,
 Rivers, Darts, Rennes, Land and
 Sea shall tremble.*

The German Invasion continues, and the above-named cities are quickly changed over to Nazi rule. The strange German language becomes the official speech, and the rest of France trembles under bombardment from the air.

Profonde argile blanche nourrit
rocher,
Qui d'un abysme istia l'actineuse,
En vain troublez ne l'seront
toucher,
Ignorant estre au fond terre argi-
leuse.

21

A deep white clay a rock supports,
Which shall break out of the deep
like milk,
In vain people shall be troubled,
not daring to touch it,
Being ignorant that in the bottom
there is a milky clay.

A prediction of a new and as yet undiscovered method of utilization of Nature's resources, producing powerful actinic properties.

Ce qui vivra & n'aura aucun sens,
Viendra le fer a mort son artifice,
Autun, Chalons, Langres, & les
deux Sens,
La guerre & la glasse fera grand
malefice.

22

'That which shall live shall leave
no direction,
Its destruction and death will come
by stratagem,
Autun, Chalons, Langres, and from
both sides,
The war and ice shall do great
harm.

A forecast of the use of supersonic weapons, traveling in the near absolute zero temperature above the stratosphere.

Au mois troisieme se levant le So-
leil,
Sanglier, Leopard, aux champs
Mars pour combatre,
Leopard lasse au Ciel esttenu son
oeil,
Un Aigle autour du Soleil voit
sesbatre.

23

In the third month at the rising of
the sun,
The Wild Boar and Leopard in
the fields of Mars battle,
The Leopard weary, lifts his eyes
to Heaven
And seeth an eagle playing about
the Sun.

The English Lion, or Leopard, doggedly holds off the German Boar, as the American Eagle gains altitude for his fateful swoop.

*A Cite Nevue pensif pour condam-
ner,
Loisel de Proie au ciel se vient off-
rir,
Après Victoire a captifs pardonner
Cremone & Mantoue grands maux
auront ouffert.*

24

*In the New City, to condemn an
idea,
The Bird of Prey shall offer himself
to the sky,
After Victory the prisoners shall
be forgiven,
After Cremona and Mantua have
suffered much.*

After many cities have received severe damage, and victory is achieved, a trial shall be held in New City (Nu-Rem-Burg). Most of the prisoners shall be given light sentences.

*Perdu, trouve cache de si long sie-
cle
Sera Pasteur demy-Dieu honore,
Ains que la Lune acheve son grand
Siecle,
Par autre vents fera dishonore.*

25

*Lost, found again, hidden so great
a while,
A Pasteur as Demi-God shall be
honored,
But before the moon her great
cycle ends,
By other ancient ones shall be dis-
honored.*

Louis Pasteur, the great French physician, is shown here to be worshipped almost as a demi-god for his discoveries, until a resurgence of an older school.

*Le grande du Foudre tomb d'heure
diurne,
Mal & predit par porteur popu-
laire,
Suivant presage tombe d'heure
nocturne,
Conflict Rheims, Londres, Etrus-
que, Pestifere.*

26

*The great man falleth by lightning
in the day,
An evil foretold by the postulant
one,
According to the forecast, another
falls in hours of the night,
A conflict at Rheims and London,
and a plague in Tuscany.*

The taking over of Czechoslovakia by Hitler, the resignation of President Benes, the dissensions over the matter between France and England, and the dire warning of the consequences of this betrayal, are all remarkably outlined in this prophecy.

Des soubz le chesne Guyen du ciel
 frappe,
 Non loin de la est cache le thresor,
 Qui par long siecles avoir este
 grappe,
 Trouve mourra, l'oeil creve de res-
 sor.

27

Underneath the cord, Guien struck
 from the sky,
 Near where is hid a great treasure,
 Which has been many years a
 gathering,
 Being found, he shall die, the eye
 put out by a spring.

Paratroopers alight near the Nazi's plunder hoard and, captured, they
 are executed.

La Tour de Bouk craindra fuste
 barbare,
 Un temps, long temps apres barque
 Hesperique,
 Bestial, gens, meubles tous deux
 feront grand lare,
 Taurus & Libra quelle mortelle
 pique.

28

The Tower of Bouk shall be in awe
 of barbarous musty odor,
 For a while, and a long time after
 afraid of Spanish craft,
 Cattle, people and goods, both
 shall receive a great damage,
 Taurus and Libra, oh, what a
 deadly feud!

The Tower of Bouk is a fortified place at the mouth of the Rhone. It
 shall be attacked by gas, discharged from craft flying the Spanish flag,
 sometime in April or October.

Quand le poisson, terrestre &
 aquatique,
 Par forte vague au gravier sera mis,
 Sa forme estrange suave & horri-
 fique,
 Par mer aux murs bien tost ene-
 mies.

29

When the fish, that is both ter-
 restrial and aquatic,
 By a strong wave shall be cast upon
 the shore,
 With his strange, fearful, horrid
 form,
 Soon after the enemy shall come
 to the walls by the sea.

A clear account of the D-Day Invasion of the Normandy beaches, with
 an exact description of the amphibious tanks and ducks employed by
 the Allies.

*La Nef estrange par le tourment
Marin,
Abordera pres le port incognu,
Nonobstant signs due remeau pal-
merin.
Après mort, pille, bon advis tard
venu.*

30

The strange ship by the Seas tor-
ment,
Shall come near the unknown port,
Notwithstanding the signs given
to it of the bows and palms,
It shall die, be plundered, a good
advice come too late.

A prophetic description of France in the days preceding the War, when the Ship of State was sabotaged and plundered by avaricious, selfish, factional disputes.

*Tant d'ans les guerras, en Gaule
dureont,
Outre la course du Castulon Mon-
arque,
Victoire incerte trois grands cou-
roncront,
Aigle, Coq, Lune, Lion Soleil en
Marque.*

31

So many years the wars shall last in
France,
Beyond the course of the Castil-
lian monarch,
An uncertain victory three great
ones shall crown
The Eagle, the Cock, the Moon,
the Lion leaving the sun in its
mark.

At the conclusion of the war, an insecure truce is declared between the victors—United States, France, China, and England—all of whom will exact a penalty from the Land of the Rising Sun, or Japan.

*La grand Empire sera tost translate,
En lieu petit qui bien tost viendra
coistre,
Lieu bien infime d'exigüe comte,
Ou au milieu viendra poser son
scepter.*

32

The great Empire shall soon be
translated
Which shall grow soon into an in-
ferior place of small account,
In the middle of which he shall
come,
To lay down his scepter.

A continuation of the previous stanza. Great Japan will degenerate into a minor power, with the Emperor abdicating the throne.

*Pres d'un grand pont de plaine spa-
cieuse,
Le grand Lion par force, Cesarees,
Fera abatre hors cite, rigoureuse,
Par effroy portes luy seront reser-
rees.*

33

At a great bridge, near a spacious
plain,
'The great Lion, by Caesarous
forces,
Shall come to be pulled down be-
fore the rigorous city,
'The gates which shall be shut to
him.

Winston Churchill will re-enter English politics to save the Tory Party from Labor, but, by a coalition, shall be defeated.

*L'oiseau de proye volant a la fe-
nestre,
Avant conflict, fait au Francois
parure,
L'un bon prendra, l'autre ambigue
sinistre,
La partie foible tiendra pour bonne
augure.*

34

'The bird of prey flying to the win-
dow,
Before battle shall appear to the
French,
One shall take good omen of it, the
other, an ambiguous one,
'The weaker party shall hold it a
good sign.

A foreign Demagogue will cause intrigue by dividing the various parties, and the faction weakest in numbers will be spurred to action.

*Le Lion jeune le vieux surmontera,
En champ bellique par singulier
duelle,
Dans cage d'or loeil il lui crevera,
Deux plays une puis mourir mort
cruelle.*

35

'The young Lion shall overcome
the old one
In martial field by a single duel,
In a golden cage he shall put out
his eye,
'Two wounds from one, then he
shall die a cruel death.

One of the most famous of Nostradamus' prophecies:—'The Young Lion, a Scottish Knight, in a tournament with King Henry II, the Old Lion, accidentally pierced his golden helmet with a splinter of his wooden lance, putting out his eye and penetrating his brain, causing the King to die "a cruel death."



Tard le Monarque se viendra re-
pentir.
De navior mis a mort son adver-
saire,
Mais viendra bien a plus haut con-
sentir,
Que tout son sang par mort fera
deffaivre.

36

The Monarch shall repent too late,
That he has not put his adversary
to death,
But he shall give his consent to a
greater thing than that,
Which is, to kill all his adversary's
kindred.

L'Oussaint L'Overture, the great leader of the Negroes of Haiti, and his connection with Napoleon I, is here foreseen. Despite his fight on the side of the French, L'Overture was eventually deposed as Governor of Haiti by Napoleon, and brought to France where he died in prison.

Un peu devant que le Soleil saba-
conse
Conflict donne, grand peuple du-
bieux,
Prossigez, port-marin ne fait re-
sponce,
Pont & sepulchre en deux es-
tranges lieux.

37

A little before the sun sets,
A battle shall be given, a great peo-
ple shall be doubtful,
Of being foiled, the sea port makes
no answer,
A bridge and sepulchre shall be in
two strange places.

One of the numerous prophecies that refer to the events in the great Armageddon.

Le sol & l'aigle victeur paroiss-
tront,
Response vain au vaincu lon as-
seure,
Par Cor ne cris, harnois n'arreste-
ront,
Vindicta paix, par mort lacheve a
l'heure.

38

The sun and eagle shall appear to
be victorious,
A vain answer shall be made good
to the vanquished,
By no means, arms shall not be
stopped,
Peace, prosecuted by death, it shall
be achieved.

A movement shall arise for the suppression of armament and wars. War in itself will become so terrible that nations will achieve peace through fear of Universal Death.

De nuit le lit le supresme estrange,
 Pour avoir trop suborne blonde
 esleu,
 Partrois l'Empire subroge exauce,
 A mort metra, carte ne pacquet
 leu.

39

By night, in the bed, the chief one
 shall be strangled,
 For having corrupted too much the
 fair elect,
 By three the Empire subrogate
 exauce.
 He, devoted to death, reading
 neither card nor packet.

The author purposely obscured this prophecy in the third line, because the persons concerned were then alive, viz., King Phillip II of Spain, who caused his only son, Don Carlos, to be strangled in bed, for suspicion of being intimate with his wife, Elizabeth of France and daughter of Henry II.

La tourbe fausse dissimilant folie
 Fera Bizance un changement de
 loix,
 Istra d'Egypt qui veus que l'on de-
 slic,
 Edict, changant monnoys & alloys.

40

The false troupe dissembling their
 folly,
 Shall make in Constantinople, a
 change of laws,
 One shall come out of Egypt who
 will have untied the edict,
 Changing the money and the
 standards.

At a convention held in the Near East, the Nations will attempt to draw up an economic and financial formula for the free flow of world trade.

Siege a cite & de nuit assaille,
 Peu eschapez non loing de Mer.
 conflict,
 Femme de joys, retour fils, de fail-
 lie
 Poison & lettres cache dedans le
 plic.

41

A siege laid to a city, and assaulted
 by night,
 A few shall escape to fight not far
 from the sea,
 A woman swoons for joy to see her
 son returned,
 A poison hidden in the fold of
 letters.

A local incident which meant much to contemporary Provençals, but which now, from our distant point of view, has lost its importance.

- 42
*Les dix Calendes d'Avril de fait
 Gothique,
 Rescuscite encor par gens malins,
 Le feu estaint, assemblee diabo-
 lique,
 Cherchand les os de d'amant &
 Psellin.*
- 'The tenth of the Calends of April,
 Gothic account,
 Raised up again by malicious per-
 sons,
 The light put out, a diabolical as-
 sembly,
 Seek for the bones of the lovers
 and Psellus.

An account of a witches' assembly, on the twenty-third of April, old style—evil persons assemble and various diabolical acts are performed in the dark, all according to Psellus, a famed Byzantine writer on Black Magic.

- 43
*Avant qu'avien le changement
 d'Empire,
 Ill adviendra un cas bien merveil-
 leux,
 Le champ mue, le pilier de Por-
 phyre,
 Mis, translate sur le Rocher Noi-
 leux.*
- Before the change of Empire
 comes,
 There shall be a strange accident,
 A field shall be changed, and a
 pillar of Porphyry
 Shall be transported upon the
 chalky cliffs.

England will change its course of Empire, when upon the chalky cliffs of Dover, shall appear a pillar, or adherent, of Porphyry (a famous anti-Christian philosopher of ancient Rome, A.D. 233–305).

- 44
*En bref seront de retour sacrifices,
 Contrevenans seront mis a mar-
 tyre,
 Plus ne seront moins, abbez ne
 novices,
 Le miel sera beaucoup plus cher
 que cire.*
- In a short time sacrifices shall re-
 turn again,
 Opposers shall be put to martyr-
 dom,
 There shall be no more monks,
 abbots, nor novices,
 Honey shall be dearer than wax.

A period of persecution against the Catholic Church is foretold, when Protestants will forbid the use of wax candles used in the Catholic ritual.

- 45
- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>Secteur de Sectes, grand paine au
delateur,
Beste en theatre, dresse le jeu
scenique,
Du fait antique ennobly l'inven-
teur,
Par sectes, monde confus & schis-
matique.</p> | <p>Followers of Sects, great pains to
the informer,
A beast on the stage prepares the
scenes,
The inventor of that iniquitous
fact shall be famous,
By sects the world shall be con-
fused and schismatic.</p> |
|--|--|

Nostradamus, a confirmed Catholic, and a believer in the infallibility of the Church, releases a blast of condemnation at Martin Luther, whose appearance divided the Christian World into innumerable Sects.

- 46
- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>Tout aupres d'Auch, de Lectoure
& Mirande,
Grande feu du ciel en trois nuits
tombera,
Chose adviendra bien stupende &
mirande,
Bien peu apres al terre tremblera.</p> | <p>Near Auch, Lectoure and Mirande,
A great fire shall from the sky for
three nights fall,
A thing shall happen stupendous
and wonderful,
And shortly after the ground shall
quake.</p> |
|--|---|

Auch, Lectoure, and Mirande are towns in Guyenne, a Province of France, in the vicinity of Bordeaux. This area, Nostradamus informs us, will bear watching.

- 47
- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>Du Lac Lemans les sermons fas-
cheront,
Des jours seront reduit par des sep-
mains,
Puis mois, puis an, puis tous dafal-
liront,
Les Magistrats damneront leurs
Loix vaines.</p> | <p>The sermons of the Leman Lake
shall be troublesome,
Some of the days shall be extended
weeks,
Then into months, then into years,
when they shall fail,
The magistrates shall condemn
their own inept laws.</p> |
|---|---|

Lake Leman is the ancient name for Geneva. Here is clearly foretold the efforts and final failure of the League of Nations.

<p>Vingt ans du regne de la lune passez, Sept mil ans autre tiendra sa mon- archie, Quand le soleil prendra ses jours laissez, Lors accomplit a fine ma Proph- ecie.</p>	<p>48 Twenty years of the reign of the moon having passed, Seven thousand years another shall hold his monarchy, When the sun shall resume his days past, Then is fulfilled and ends my prophecy.</p>
---	---

The end of the world is here explicitly prophesied by Nostradamus. In the year 7000 the Sun will destroy the Earth and again resume its undisputed sway.

<p>Beaucoup, beaucoup avant telles mences, Ceux d'Orient par la vertu Lunaire, L'An mil sept cens feront grands emmences, Subjugant presque le coin Aquilo- naire.</p>	<p>49 Much, very much before these do- ings happen, Those of the East by virtue of the Moon, In the year 1700, shall carry away great multitudes, And shall subdue almost the whole northern section.</p>
--	---

In the year 2025, by ritual, China, having completed her industrial and economic expansions, will absorb almost the whole of Northern Russia and Scandinavia.

<p>De l'aquatique triplicite naistra, Un qui fera l'endy pour sa feste, Son bruit, loz, regne & puissance croistra, Par Terre & Mer, aux Orientz tem- peste.</p>	<p>50 From the aquatic triplicity shall be born, One who shall make Thursday his holiday, His fame, praise, rule, and power shall grow, By Land and Sea to become a tempest to the east.</p>
---	--

A triple alliance shall bring forth one who is a follower of Thor, God of Thunder, bringing much grief to the East.

*Chef d'Aries, Jupiter and Saturn,
 Dieu Éternel quelles mutations!
 Puis apres long siecle son malin
 temps retourne,
 Gaule & Italy quelles emotions!*

51

*Heads of Aries, Jupiter and Saturn,
 O Eternal God, What changes
 there shall be!
 After an era his evil time returns,
 Gaule and Italy, what commotion!*

A period of unrest in Italy shall culminate in the intervention of the French and a complete change in the social order.

*Les deux malin de Scorpion con-
 joint,
 Le Grand Seigneur meurtry dedans
 sa salle,
 Peste a l'Eglise par le nouveau Roy
 jonts,
 L'Europe basse & Septentrionale.*

52

*The two evils of Scorpion being
 joined,
 The Grand Seignior murdered in
 his hall,
 Plague to the Church by a King
 joined to it,
 Europe in the depths and dismem-
 bered.*

The Church, as well as all Europe, is to be cut up by one born a member of the Catholic Church.

*Las qu'on verra grand peuple tour-
 mente,
 Et la Loy Sainte en totale ruine,
 Par autres loix toute la Chrestiente,
 Quand d'or, d'argent trouve nou-
 velle mine.*

53

*Alas, how a great people shall be
 tormented
 And the Holy Laws in total ruin,
 By other laws, all Christianity
 troubled,
 When new mines of gold and sil-
 ver will be found.*

The industrial revolution, the discovery of gold mines in Africa, Australia, etc., the rise of the God of Mammon, shall bring grief to all of Christendom.

Deux revolts faits du malin fau-
gere
De regne & siecles fait permutation
Le mobil signe en son endroit s'in-
gere,
Aux deux esgaux & d'inclination.

54

'Two revolts shall be made by the
evil torch bearer,
Which shall make a change of the
reign and age,
The mobile sign to right shall med-
dle,
And shall have an inclination to
the two equals.

The evil genius of the age shall instigate two revolts, in the name of enlightenment; the Swastika shall make concessions to the right and to both leaders.

Soubz l'opposite climat Babylo-
nique,
Grande sera de sang effusion,
Que terre & mer, air, ciel sera
inique,
Sectes, faim, regnes, pestes, confu-
sion.

55

In the climate opposite to the
Babylonian,
There shall be a great effusion of
blood,
So that the land and sea, air and
heaven shall seem unjust,
Sects and famine shall rule over
plague and confusion.

Cataclysmic destruction, with great loss of life, is promised to the land of the Pacific, far in the East (the antipodes of the Near East or Babylonia).

Vous verrez tost & tard faire grand
change
Horreurs extremes & vindications,
Que si la lune conduite par son
ange,
Le ciel s'approche des inclinations.

56

Sooner or later, you shall see great
changes,
Extreme horrors and persecutions,
'The moon led by her angel,
'The heaven draws near its inclina-
tion.

This quatrain reflects, as do so many of Nostradamus' prophecies, his repeated prophetic conviction of the great changes to take place in the future, most of which will lead to strife among humans and the ultimate destruction of the Earth.

- 57
- | | |
|--|--|
| <i>Par grand discord la trombe trem-
blera,
Accord rompu, dressant la teste au
ciel,
Bouche sanglante dans le sang na-
gera,
Au sol sa face oingte de lait &
miel.</i> | By great discord, the trumpet shall
vibrate,
Agreement broken, lifting the head
to heaven,
A bloody mouth shall swim in
blood,
The face turned to the sun
anointed with milk and honey. |
|--|--|

A clear and forthright prediction. Japan will treacherously break her agreement with the United States and, plunging into the bloody war, she will embark on her East Asia Co-Prosperity scheme, promising a future land of milk and honey to her cohorts.

- 58
- | | |
|--|---|
| <i>Trenche le ventre, naistra avec
deux testes
Et quatre bras, quelques ans entiers
vivra,
Jour qui Aquilare celebrera ses
festes,
Foussan, Thurin, chef Ferrare su-
yura.</i> | Slit in the belly, it shall be born
with two heads,
And four arms, and shall live a few
years,
The day that Aquila shall celebrate
his feasts,
Fossan, Turin, the chief of Ferrara
shall run away. |
|--|---|

A monstrous thing shall be brought into being, but shall not exist long. When Aquila (a Jewish Proselyte who literally translated the Hebrew Scriptures into Greek) celebrates his feast, the Italians shall have much sorrow.

- 59
- | | |
|---|--|
| <i>Les exilez deportez dans les Isles,
Au changement d'un plus cruel
Monarque,
Seront meurtris, & mis deux des
scintilles
Qui de parler ne seront este par-
qués.</i> | The exiles that were carried into
the Isles,
At the whim of a most cruel mon-
arch,
Shall be murdered, and put in the
sparks of fire,
Because they had not been sparing
of their tongues. |
|---|--|

Hitler's wholesale extermination of the Jews and Poles, followed by the infamous cremation of their bodies, is indicated in this quatrain.

60

*Un Empereur naistra pres d'Italie,
Qui a l'Empire sera vendu bien
cher,
Diront avec quels gens il se ralie
Qu'on trouvera moins Prince que
boucher.*

An Emperor shall be born in Italy.
Who shall cost the Empire dear,
'They shall say, with what peoples
he keeps company!
He shall be found less a Prince
than a butcher.

A presage of the coming of Napoleon, born in Corsica (then an Italian possession), and the subsequent wars and destruction he will bring to Europe.

61

*La republique miserable infelice,
Sera vantee du nouveau Magistrat,
Leur grand amas de l'exil malefice,
L'era Sueve ravir leur grand con-
tract.*

The miserable and unhappy re-
public
Shall be wasted by the new Magis-
trate,
'Their great number of broken refu-
gees,
Shall cause Sweden to break her
contract.

This refers to the dissipation of the resources of France, and the repudiation by Sweden of her treaty with France in favor of a Russian alliance, on December 3, 1804.

62

*La grande perte last que feront les
lettres
Avant le cicle de laton a parlaict,
Fen, grand deluge, plus par ignares
sceptres
Que de long siecle ne se verra re-
faict.*

Alas, what a great loss shall learn-
ing suffer
Before the cycle of the moon is
accomplished,
By fire, great flood, and ignorant
scepters,
More than can be made good again
in a long age.

The cycle of the moon shall end when, on the last cataclysmic day, it shall fall on the earth; until then much misery shall happen due to the ignorance of men.

Les fleaux passces diminue le
monde,
Long-temps la paix, terres inhabi-
tees,
Seur marchera par le ceil, terre, mer
& Onde,
Puis de nouveau les guerres susci-
tees.

63

The scourge being past, the world
shall be made smaller,
Peace for a long time, lands in-
habited,
Everyone safe shall go by air, land
and sea,
And then the wars shall begin
anew.

In the period after the great influenza epidemic, that followed World War I, great progress was made in air travel, etc.; then after a brief time, World War was renewed.

De nuict soleil penseront auoir veu,
Quand le porceau demy homme on
verra,
Bruit, chant, bataille au Ciel battre
apperceu
Et bestes brutes a parler on orra.

64

They shall think to have seen the
sun in the night,
When the hog half a man shall be
seen,
Noise, singing, battles in the sky
shall be perceived,
And brute beasts shall be heard to
speak.

This presages modern mechanized warfare: searchlights, baby tanks, whistling bombs, dog fights in the air, and radio equipment.

Enfant sans mains, jamais veu si
grand foudre
L'enfant Royal au jeu d'esteuf
blesse,
Au puy brisez, fulgures allant mou-
dre,
Trois sur le chaines par le milieu
trousse.

65

A child without hands, lightning
never so great was seen,
The Royal child, wounded at the
tennis court,
Bruised at the well, lightning go-
ing to the ground,
Three in the midst of the field
shall be struck thereby.

An allegorical attempt to show that when the "Oath of the Tennis Court" was taken by the French Revolutionists, the Royal Three were irretrievably struck down, viz; Louis XVI, Marie Antoinette, and the Dauphin.

66

*Celui qui lors portera les nouvel-
les,
Après un peu il viendra respirer,
Vivers, Tournon, Montferrant &
Pradelles,
Gresle & tempeste, les fera sous-
pirer.*

He that then shall carry the news,
A little while after shall draw his
breath,
Viviers, 'Tournon, Montserrant,
and Pradelles,
Hail and storm shall make them
sigh.

A continuation of the preceding quatrain—the mounting storm of the Revolution rolls over all France.

67

*La grand famine que je sens ap-
procher,
Aouvent tourner puis estre univer-
selle,
Si grande & longue qu'on viendra
arracher,
Du bois racine, & l'enfant de ma-
melle.*

The great famine do I see drawing
near,
'Turning from one way to another
and then becoming universal,
So great and long, that they shall
come to pluck
The root from the wood and the
child from the breast.

The French Revolution continues and a period of famine and exhaus-
tion follows.

68

*O quel horrible & malheureux
tourment!
Trois innocens qu'on viendra a
livrer,
Poison suspecte, mal garde tradi-
ment
Mis en horreur par bourreaux eny-
vrez.*

O what a horrid and sad torment
Shall be put to three innocents,
Poison shall be suspected, evil
guards shall betray them.
'They shall be put to horror by
drunken executioners.

Three innocent persons shall be suspected of a poison plot, and they
shall be tortured and put to death by drunken executioners.

- 69
*La grand montagne ronde de sept
 estades,
 Apres paix, guerre, faim, inonda-
 tion,
 Roulera loing, abysmant grand con-
 tades,
 Mesmes antiques, & grand fonda-
 tion.*
- The great mountain encompasses
 seven stadia,
 After peace, war, famine, and
 inundation,
 Shall tumble a great way, sinking
 great countries,
 Even ancient houses and their great
 foundations.

Great institutions, after surviving the vicissitudes of war, etc., shall go down, carrying with them the long established order and the ruling castes.

- 70
*Pluys, faim, guerre, en Perse non
 cessée,
 La foy trop grande trahira le Mon-
 arque,
 Par la finie en Gaule commencee,
 Secret augure pour a un estre
 parque.*
- Rain, famine, war in Persia hav-
 ing not ceased,
 'Too great credulity shall betray the
 Monarch,
 Being ended there, it shall com-
 mence in France,
 A secret omen to one that he shall
 die.

The weak, vacillating policy of Louis XVI, and his too great faith in advisers, bring France to the brink of disaster, and an unheeded omen to the King himself.

- 71
*La tour marins trois fois prinse &
 reprinse
 Par Espagnols, Barbares, Ligurius,
 Marsille & Aix, Arles par ceux de
 Pisc
 Vast, feu, fer, pille, Avignon des
 Thurins.*
- The sea tower three times taken
 and retaken,
 By Spaniards, Barbarians, and Ital-
 ians,
 Marseilles, and Aix, Arles by those
 of Pisa,
 Waste, fire, iron, pillage, Avignon
 by Piedmont.

Confirmation of Quatrain 28, Century One—wherein France is attacked by the Axis.

Du tout Marseille des habitans ⁷²
 changee
 Course & pour fuite jusques pres
 de Lyon,
 Narbon, 'Tholozé par Bordeaux
 outragée,
 Tuez, captifs, presque d'un million.

Marseilles shall wholly change her
 inhabitants,
 'These shall run and be pursued as
 far as Lyons,
 Narbonne, 'Toulouse shall wrong
 Bordeaux,
 Killed and prisoners shall be almost
 a million.

The Vichy Regime of Marshal Petain occupied the territory of 'Toulouse, Lyons, and Narbonne. German troops entered Paris (June 14, 1940) and the government fled to Bordeaux.

France a cinq parts par neglect as- ⁷³
 saillie
 'Tunys, Argiels esmeuz par Persiens,
 Leon, Seville, Barcelone faillie
 N'aura la classe par les Venitiens.

France by neglect shall be assaulted
 by five sides,
 'Tunis and Algiers shall be stirred
 by the Persians,
 Leon, Seville, Barcelona shall be
 missed,
 And not be pursued by the Vene-
 tians.

By the pettiness of her political parties, France will be invaded, and in French Africa the Italians will cause unrest, while the cities of Spain remain untouched.

Apres sejourne vogueront en Epire ⁷⁴
 Le grand secours viendra vers An-
 tioche,
 Le noir poil crespé tendra fort a
 l'Empire,
 Barbe d'airain le rostira en broche.

After a stay, they shall sail toward
 Epirus,
 'The great aids shall come toward
 Antioch.
 'The black hair curled, shall aim
 much to the Empire,
 'The brazen beard shall be roasted
 on a spit.

An Axis expedition will be sent to Epirus (Greece) and the Mediteranean. Mussolini, the Black One, will aim at expansion of the Italian Empire.

- Le tyran Siene occupera Savone,
 Le fort gaigne tiendra classe ma-
 rine,
 Les deux armees par la marque
 d'Ancone
 Par effrayeur le chef s'en examine.
- 75 The tyrant of Sienna shall occupy
 Savone,
 The fort being won, shall hold a
 fleet,
 The two armies shall go by the
 way of Ancona,
 Where by fear the chief shall be
 examined.

The tyrant of Italy shall occupy French Savoy, thereby tying up the British fleet on the coast. Two Italian armies will proceed east, past Ancona, on the Adriatic Sea. Marshal Balbo will be executed.

- D'un nom farouche tel profere sera,
 Que les trois socurs auront fato le
 Nom
 Puis grand peuple par langue & fait
 dira,
 Plus que nul autre aura bruit &
 renom.
- 76 By a wild name one shall be called,
 So that three sisters shall have the
 name of Fate
 Afterward a great people by tongue
 and deeds shall say,
 He shall have fame and renown
 more than any other.

One of the more obscure of Nostradamus' stanzas. Quite evidently it refers to the Three Fates and their influence upon the lives of men; but a specific explication cannot be gathered from it.

- Entre deux mers dressera promon-
 toire
 Que puis mourra par le mors du
 cheval,
 Le sien Neptune pliera voile noire,
 Par Calpre & classe supres de Ro-
 cheval.
- 77 Between two seas shall a promon-
 tory be raised,
 By him, who shall die by the biting
 of the horse,
 The proud Neptune shall fold the
 black sail,
 Through Calpre, and a fleet shall
 be near Rocheval.

In Greek legend, according to the history of Theseus, the Greeks, in order to please the Minotaur, sent him a tribute of Athenian children in a ship with black sails.

78
*D'un chef vieillard naistra sens he-
 bete,
 Degenerant par seavoir & par
 armes,
 Le chef de France par sa soeur re-
 doute,
 Champs divisez, concedez aux gens
 L'armes.*

An old head shall beget an idiot,
 Who shall degenerate in learning
 and in arms,
 The head of France shall be feared
 by his sister,
 The fields divided and granted to
 the people's army.

An explication that the corrupt oligarchy of France will so degenerate that the social and economic order will collapse of its own weight.

79
*Bazax, Lectore, Condon, Auch,
 Agine,
 Esmeus par loix, querelles & mono-
 pole,
 Car Bourd, Tholouse, Bay mettra
 en ruyne,
 Renouveller voulant leur tauropole.*

Bazax, Lectore, Condon, Auch,
 Agine,
 Being moved by laws, quarrels and
 monopoly,
 They shall put to ruin Bordeaux,
 Toulouse, Bayonne,
 Going about to renew their Tauro-
 pole.

The Northern industrial districts of France will try to exploit the agricultural regions.

80
*De la sixiesme claire splendeur ce-
 leste,
 Viendra tonner si fort en la Bour-
 gogne,
 Puis naistra monstre de tres-hy-
 deuse beste,
 Mars, Avril, May, Juin grand char-
 pin & rongne.*

From the sixth bright celestial
 splendor,
 Shall come very great lightning to
 Burgundy,
 After which shall be born a mon-
 ster of a most hideous beast,
 In March, April, May and June
 shall be great quarrelling and
 muttering.

The sixth planet from the Sun, or Saturn, shall shed a clear light on horrific events to occur in the above-named months.

81

*D'humain troupeau neuf seront
mis a part;
De jugement & conseil separees,
Leur sort sera divise en depart,
Kappa, Theta, Lambda, morts,
bannis, egarez.*

Of the human flock, nine shall be
set aside,
Being divided in judgment and
counsel,
'Their destiny shall be to be di-
vided,
Kappa, Theta, Lambda, dead, ban-
ished, scattered.

The Supreme Court of the United States, consisting of nine members, is here indicated.

82

*Quand les colonnes de bois grande
tremblee,
D'auster conduite couverte de ru-
briche,
Tant vuidera dehors une grand
assemblee,
Trembler Vienne & le pays d'Aus-
triche.*

When the wooden columns shall
be shaken
By the stem wind and covered by
a ruby hue,
'Then shall go out a great assembly,
And Vienna and the land of Aus-
tria shall tremble.

The weak foundations are shaken by the rising Red Storm, which will make strong progress in Austria.

83

*La gent estrange divisera butins
Saturne & Mars son regard furieux,
Horrible estrange aux 'Toscans &
Latins,
Grec qui seront a frapper curieux.*

The alien agent shall divide boo-
ties,
Saturn and Mars shall have his
aspect furious,
Horrid and strange to the 'Tuscans
and Latins,
The Grecians shall be curious to
strike.

Enemy alien agents shall loot occupied countries to feed the ravenous maw of the military octopus, to the horror of the easy-going Latins, who are about to be attacked by the Greeks.

*Lune obscur cie aux profondes te-
nebres,
Son freie passe de coulem ferrigine;
Le grand cache long temps sous
les tenebres,
Tiendra fer dans la pluie sanguine.*

84

The moon shall be obscured in the
deepest darkness,
Her brother shall pass being of a
ferruginous colour;
The great one long hidden under
shadows,
Shall make his iron lukewarm in
the bloody rain.

At a time when vision is obscured, the Sun shall take on a tinge of red, or iron rust, and this will be the signal for the great one to rise and whet his sword.

*Par la response de dame, roy
trouble,
Ambassadeurs mespriseront leur
vie,
Les grand ses freres contrefera dou-
ble,
Par deux mourront ire, hain envie.*

85

A king shall be troubled by the
answer of a lady,
Ambassadors shall despise their
lives,
The great one being undecided,
shall counterfeit his brothers,
They shall die by two, anger,
hatred, and envy.

Another of Nostradamus' obscure quatrains and, according to his own interpretation, merely denoting "there shall be anger, hatred and envy."

*Le grande Royne quand se verra
vaincue
Fera exeez de masculin courage;
Sur cheval fleuve passera toute nue,
Suinte par fer, a loy fera outrage.*

86

When the queen shall see herself
vanquished,
She shall do a deed of masculine
courage,
Upon a horse, she shall pass over
the river naked,
Followed by iron she shall do
wrong to her faith.

Marie Antoinette, seeing herself vanquished, flees imprisonment stripped naked of all wealth, and denies her identity to her captors.

*Ennosigee, feu du centre de terre,
Fera trembler autour de Cite Neu-
fue;
Deux grands rocher long temps
ferot la guerre,
Puis Arethusa rougira nouveau
Fleuve.*

87

*Ennosigee, fire of the center of the
earth,
Shall make an earthquake of the
New City,
Two great rocks shall long time
war against each other,
After that, Arethusa shall color red
the fresh river.*

A terrific fire, of the same nature as that at the center of the earth, shall make a shambles of "New ——— City." (Arethusa was an everflowing classic spring.)

*Le divin mal surprendra le grand
Prince,
Un peu devant aura femme es-
pousee;
Son puy & credit a un coup viendra
mince,
Conseil mourra pour la teste rasce.*

88

*The divine sickness shall surprise
a great prince,
A little while after he hath married
a woman,
His support and credit shall at
once become slender,
Council shall die for the shaven
head.*

Napoleon's desire to found an empire led to his marriage to Marie Louise, who bore him an heir. His quarrels with the Pope are also indicated here.

*Tous ceux de llerde seront dedans
Moselle
Mettans a mort tous ceux de Loyre
& Seine,
Secours marin viendra pres d'haute
velle.
Quand l'Espagnol ouvrira toute
viene.*

89

*All those of l'Isle shall be in the
Moselle,
Putting to death all those of Loire
and Seine,
The sea chase shall come near the
high city
When the Spaniard shall open all
veins.*

Quarrels and warfare among the provinces of France are here referred to.

Bordeaux, Poitiers, au son de la
campane,
A grand classe ira jusques a l'An-
gon,
Contre Gaulois sera leur tramon-
tane,
Quand monstre hideux maïstra pres
d'Orgon.

90

Bordeaux, Poitiers, at the sound of
the bell,
With a great navy shall go as far
as Angon,
Against the French shall their Tra-
montane be,
When a hideous monster shall be
born near Orgon.

Tramontane, in Italian, is the North Wind; Orgon is a town in Gascony.--An implication that France will be pitted against Northern adversaries and native quislings.

Les Dieux feront aux humains ap-
parence,
Ce qu'ils seront auteurs de grand
conflit.
Avant ciel veu serain, espee &
lance,
Que vers main gauche sera plus
grand affliction.

91

The Gods shall make it appear to
mankind,
That they are the authors of a great
war,
The sky that was serene shall show
sword and lance,
On the left hand the affliction shall
be greater.

Predestined by the Gods, war shall make its appearance without warning, largely in the air.

Sous un la paix par tout sera clem-
ence
Mais non long temps, pille & re-
bellion
Par refus, ville, terre & mer entam-
mee,
Morts & captifs, le tiers d'un
million.

92

Under one shall be peace, and ev-
erywhere clemency,
But not for a long while, then shall
be plundering and rebellion,
By a denial shall town, land and
sea be assaulted,
Dead and taken prisoner shall be
the third part of a million.

The sneak attack on Pearl Harbor, by the Japanese, ushered the United States into World War II, resulting in 350,000 American casualties.

Terre Italique pres des monts trem-
bleia,
Lyon & Coq, non trop confererez,
En lieu de peur, l'un l'autre s'ai-
dera,
Soul Castulon & Celtes moderez.

93

The Italian land of the mountains
shall tremble,
The Lion and the Cock shall not
agree very well together,
And for fear shall help one an-
other,
Only Spain and the Celts shall be
neutral.

The old animosities between the French and the English will be wiped out during their mutual engagement in a war of world-wide proportions. The neutrality of Spain and Ireland during this conflict is indicated. ✓

Au port Selim le tyran mis a mort
La liberte non pourtant recouvree
Le nouveau Mars par vindicte &
remort.
Dame par force de frayeur hon-
oree.

94

In the port, Selim the tyrant shall
be put to death,
And yet, liberty shall not be re-
covered,
The new War by vengeance and
remorse begun,
A lady by force of fear shall be
honored.

The reference here is to Selim II of Turkey, under whose leadership the great naval battle of Lepanto was fought.

Devant Moustier trouve enfant
besson
D'heroicq sang de moyne vestu-
lisque,
Son bruit par secte, langue & Puis-
sance son,
Qu'on dira soit esleue le Vospique.

95

Before the monastery shall one
twin be found
From heroic blood of a monk and
ancient,
His fame by sect, tongue and power
shall be founded,
So that they shall say, Vopisk is
highly raised.

One of a pair of illegitimate twins, found deserted in a church, shall rise to great heights.

Celuy qu'aura la charge de destruire
 Temples & sectes changees par'fantasie,
 Plus aux rochers qu'aux vivans
 viendra nuire,
 Par langue ornee d'oreilles ressaies.

96

He that shall be in charge to destroy
 Churches and sects changed by fantasy,
 Shall do more harm to the stones
 than to the living,
 By a smooth tongue filling up the ears.

One shall undertake a campaign to destroy the Churches, but will not succeed, due to the firmness of the faithful, more durable than stone.

Ce que fer, flamme, n'a sceu paracheuer,
 La douce langue au conseil viendra faire
 Par repos, songe, le roy fera resuer,
 Plus l'ennemy en feu, sang militaire.

97

What neither iron nor fire could achieve,
 Shall be done by a smooth tongue in a council,
 In sleep a dream shall make the king to think,
 The more the enemy in fire and military blood.

The propaganda and infiltration tactics of native traitors shall accomplish as much for the enemy as actual military operations.

Le chef qu'aura conduit peuple infiny
 Loing de son ciel, de mocurs & langue estrange,
 Cinq mil en, Crete, & Thessale finy,
 Le chef fuyant sauve en la marine grange.

98

The leader who shall lead an infinite number of people,
 Far from their country to one of strange manners and language,
 Five thousand in Candia and Thessaly finished,
 The leader escaping, shall be safe in a barn on the sea.

The Axis fiasco in attempting to invade on all fronts is foretold, as well as the escape of the chief criminal, Hitler, in a submarine.

- Le Grand Monarque qui fera com-
 pagnie,
 Avec deux Roys unis par amitie,
 O quel soupir sera la grande mes-
 nie,
 Enfant Narbon a l'entour quel
 pitie.
- 99
- Le Grand Monarque shall keep
 company,
 With two kings united in friend-
 ship,
 Oh what fights shall be made by
 their followers,
 Childien, O what a pity about Nar-
 bonne,

Le Grand Monarque refers to Louis XIV. He exhausted France by his desires of conquest, preparing the way for the Revolution.

- Long temps au ciel veu gris oyseau,
 Aupres de Dole & de Tosquane
 terre,
 Tenant au bec un verdoyant ra-
 meau
 Mourra tost grand, & finira la
 guerre.
- 100
- For a long while shall be seen in
 the air a gray bird,
 Near Dola and the Tuscan land,
 Holding in his beak a green bough,
 Then a great one shall die and the
 war be finished.

The role of Franklin D. Roosevelt is here clearly prophesied, indicating his untimely and tragic death just a few weeks before the close of the war in Europe.

CENTURY II

Vers Aquitaine par insuls Britan-
iques
Et par aux mesmes grandes incur-
sions
Pluyes, geles feront terroir iniques
Port Selyn fortes fera invasions.

1

Towards Gascony by English as-
saults
By the same shall be made great
incursions,
Rains, frosts shall make the ground
unrighteous,
Port Selyn shall make strong inva-
sions.

The English shall invade Gascony at a time of rain and frost and the
Turks shall make a great incursion.

La teste bleue fera la teste blanche,
Autant de mal que France a fait
leur bien,
Mort a l'antenne, grande pendu
sur la branche
Quand des prins siens le Roy dira
combien.

2

The blue law shall do the white
law
As much harm, as France has done
it good,
Dead on the antenna, a great one
hanged on a branch,
When a king taken by his own
shall say "How much?"

The one wearing the blue beret shall prevail over the aged white one,
and a ruler shall be held for ransom as the radio remains silent.

- 3
- | | |
|--|--|
| Pour la chaleur solaire sur la mer
De Negrepont les poissons demy
cuits,
Les habitans les viendront entemer
Quand Rhod & Gennes leur faudra
le biscuit. | By the heat of the sun upon the
sea,
At Black Bridge, the fishes shall be
half broiled,
The inhabitants shall come to cut
them up,
When Rhodes and Genoa shall
want biscuits. |
|--|--|

A terrific heat will be engendered in the sea, destroying marine life, and the lands near the Mediterranean shall lack luxuries.

- 4
- | | |
|--|--|
| Depuis Monach jusqu'au pres de
Sicile,
Toute la plage demourra desolee
Il n'y aura faux-bourgs, cite, ne
ville,
Que par Barbares, pille soit & vol-
lec. | From Monaco as far as Sicily,
All the sea coast shall be left deso-
late,
There shall not be suburbs, cities
nor towns,
Which shall not be pillaged and
plundered by Barbarians. |
|--|--|

The western Italian Sea Coast from Monaco to Sicily will be invaded and sacked by barbarians.

- 5
- | | |
|---|--|
| Quand dans poissin ler & lettre
enfermee
Hors sortira qui pis fera la guerre,
Aura par mer sa classe bien ramee,
Apparoissant pres de Latine terre. | When in an iron fish, a letter shall
be shut up,
He shall go out, that shall after-
wards make war,
He shall have his fleet by the sea
well provided,
Appearing by the Roman Land. |
|---|--|

In a submarine, one bearing an important letter and military secrets shall land and afterwards lead a nation to victory. Gen. Clark's daring feat—culminating in the North African campaign—is clearly foreshadowed.

6

Aupres des portes & dedans deux
citez
Seront deux fleaux one n'appereu
yn tel,
Faim dedans peste, de fer hors gens
boutez,
Crier secours au grand Dieu im-
mortel.

Near the gates and within two
cities,
Shall be two scourges, I never saw
the like,
Famine, within plague, people
thrust out by the sword,
Shall cry for help to the great God
immortal.

This prognosticates conditions in Budapest, one of the Axis satellites, in the closing days of the War.

7

Entre plusieurs aux iles deportes
L'un estre nay a deux dents en la
gorge
Mourront de faim, les arbres es-
broutez.
Pour eux neuf Roy nouvel edict
leur forge.

Among many that shall be trans-
ported into the islands,
One shall be born with two teeth
in his mouth,
They shall die of hunger, the trees
shall be eaten,
They shall have a new king, who
shall make new laws for them.

The Australian Islands, after much travail, shall produce a strong leader, under whose leadership independence shall be achieved.

8

Temples sacrez prime facon Ro-
maine,
Reietteront les gosses fondemens,
Prenant leurs loix premieres & hu-
maines.
Chassant, non tout, des saincts les
cultemens.

Temples consecrated and the early
Roman way,
Shall reject the tottering founda-
tions,
Sticking to their first humane laws,
Expelling, but not altogether, the
worshipping of saints.

The rise of the Reformation and split from the Catholic Church is here predicted; and the retaining in Protestant litany of only a few of the Saints.

Neuf ans le regne le maigre en paix
 tiendra
 Puis il cherra en soif si sanguinaire
 Pour luy grand peuple sans foy &
 loy mourra,
 Tue par un beaucoup plus debon-
 naire.

9

Nine years shall the lean one keep
 the kingdom in peace,
 Then he will fall into such a bloody
 thirst,
 That a great people shall die with-
 out faith or law,
 He shall be killed by one much
 wilder than himself.

The references here point to the reign of Louis XVI—the short period of peace at the start of his kingship, the bloody and lawless revolution, and his eventual execution before the eyes of the roaring mobs of Paris.

Avant long temps le tout sera range
 Nous esperons un siecle bien senes-
 tre
 L'estat des masques & des seule
 bien change,
 Peu trouveront qu'a son rang vue-
 ille estre.

10

Before long, all shall be arranged,
 We look for an era most sinister,
 The state of the masks and they
 alone shall be changed,
 They shall find few that will keep
 their rank.

A continuation of the preceding prophecy, describing the chaotic conditions to prevail during the Revolution.

Le prochain, fils de l'asnier paru-
 iendra
 Tant esleve jusques au regne des
 forts
 Son aspre gloire un chacun la
 craindra,
 Mais ses enfans du regne jettez
 hors.

11

The eldest son of L'Aisnier shall
 prosper,
 Being raised to the degree for the
 great ones,
 Everyone shall fear his high glory,
 But his children shall be cast out.

This is the famous prediction Nostradamus sent to the Lord of L'Aisnier, who had written him to know of his children's future.

Yeux clos ouverts d'antique fantasie
 L'habit des seules seront mis a neant;
 Le grand monarque chastira leur frenaisie,
 Ravir des temples le thresor par devant.

12

Eyes shut, shall be opened by an antique fancy,
 The clothes of the solitary shall be brought to nothing,
 The great monarch shall punish their frenzy,
 For having ravished the treasure of the temple before.

The Goddess of Justice, with blindfolded eyes, will be resurrected, and shall mete out punishment to the ravishers of the people and the temple.

Le corps sans ame plus n'estre en sacrifice,
 Jour de la mort mis en nativite,
 L'esprit divin fera l'ame felice
 Voyant le verbe en son eternite.

13

The body without soul shall be no more admitted in sacrifice,
 The day of death placed on the birthday,
 The divine spirit shall make the soul happy,
 By seeing the voice in its eternity.

A prophecy of the reformation of the ceremony of the Mass, and the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper.

A Tours, Gien, garde gande seront yeux penetrans,
 Descouvriront de loing la grand' sireine,
 Elle & sa suite au port seront entrans,
 Combats poussez, puissance souveraine.

14

At Tours, Gienn, on guard shall be piercing eyes,
 Who shall discover before long the great queen,
 She and her suite shall enter into the port,
 By the fight shall be thrust out the reigning power.

The Goddess of Reason, installed to replace supernatural religion, approaches the centers of Culture.

- 15
- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>Un peu devant monarque truede,
 Castor, Pollux, en nef, astre crai-
 nite,
 L'Arain public, par terre & mer
 vuide,
 Pisc, Ast, Ferrare, Turin, terre in-
 terdicté.</p> | <p>A little before a monarch is killed,
 Castor, Pollux, and a Comet in
 the sky appears,
 The public Brass, by land and sea
 shall be emptied,
 Pisa, Asti, Ferrara, Turin shall be
 forbidden countries.</p> |
|---|--|

A time of unrest is prophesied—great disturbances in Castor and Pollux, the constellations of the Twins or Gemini. Toward the Ship or Argonauts, a Comet will appear.

- 16
- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>Naples, Palerme, Sicile, Syracuse,
 Nouveaux Tyrans, Fulgures, faex
 celestes,
 Force de Londres, Gand, Bruxelles
 & Suisse
 Grand hecatombe, triumph, faire
 festes.</p> | <p>Naples, Palermo, Sicily, Syracuse,
 New tyrants, Lightnings, Celestial
 Fires,
 An Army from London, Ghent,
 Brussels,
 And Switzerland, a sacrifice, tri-
 umph and feasts.</p> |
|--|---|

The British army will invade Europe, and meanwhile Switzerland, untouched, will benefit thereby.

- 17
- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>Le camp du temple de la vierge
 vestale,
 Non esloigne d'Ethene & monts
 Pyrenées;
 Le grand conduit est cache dans
 la male,
 North, getez, fleuves, & vigues mas-
 tinees.</p> | <p>The camp of the temple of the
 vestal virgin,
 Not far from Ethene and the Pyr-
 enées Mountains,
 The great passage is driven in the
 wall,
 Rivers overflow in the North and
 the vines spoiled.</p> |
|---|---|

At Tivoli, the site of the antique temple of the Vestal Virgin, a great passage cuts through, and there will be a great flood.

18

Nouvelle pluie subite, impetueuse
 Empeschera subit deux excoertites,
 Pierre, ciel, feux, faire la mer pier-
 reuse
 La mort de sept, terre & marin
 subites.

A new rain, sudden, impetuous,
 Shall suddenly hinder two armies,
 Stone, heaven, fire, shall make the
 sea strong,
 The death of seven shall be sudden
 upon land and sea.

At the D-Day Invasion of the Normandy Coast, the rain of missiles fired from new type rocket guns was most intense, also concrete floating docks were sunk at the beaches to form breakwaters and rallying points for the attack.

19

Nouveaux venus, lieu basti sans
 defence
 Occuper place par lors inhabitable,
 Prez, maisons, champs villes
 prendre a plaissance,
 Faim, peste, guerre, arpent long
 labourable.

Newcomers shall build a place
 without a fence,
 And shall occupy a place that was
 not then habitable,
 They shall at their pleasure take
 fields, houses and towns,
 There shall be famine, plague,
 war, and a long arable field.

Continuing the preceding stanza, the allied invaders occupy the uninhabited fortified coast and advance successfully inward.

20

Freres & Sœurs en plusieurs lieux
 captifs,
 Se trouveront passer pres du Mon-
 arque
 Les contempler ses Deux yeux en-
 tentifs,
 Des plaisant voir, meton, frond,
 nez les marques.

Brothers and sisters shall be slaves
 in various places,
 And shall pass before the monarch,
 Who shall look upon them with
 attentive eyes,
 They shall go in heaviness, witness
 their chin, forehead and nose.

The brutal enslavement of entire populations by the Nazis is explicitly foreshadowed.

21

*L'Ambassadeur envoye par Birnies,
A my-chemin d'incognens repous-
sez,
De Sel renfort viendront quatre
triremes,
Cordes & chaines en Negrepont
troussez.*

The ambassador that was sent in
the small ship,
In the middle of the way, shall be
repulsed by unknown men,
And from the salt, to his rescue
shall come four great ships,
Ropes and chains shall be carried
to the Black Bridge.

Rudolph Hess, personal aide to the German Fuehrer, flew solo to Eng-
land to contact influential British leaders with his unofficial peace terms
which were rejected in a closed session of Parliament.

22

*Le Camp Ascop d'Europe partira,
S'adioignant proche de l'isle sub-
mergee,
D'Arton classe phalange pliera
Nombril du monde plus grand voix
subrogee.*

The Camp Ascop shall go from
Europe,
And shall come near the sub-
merged Island,
From Arton shall a phalange go
by sea and land
By the navel of the world, a greater
voice shall be subrogated.

Apparently a reference to the submerged continent of Atlantis, orig-
inally the Navel, which nourished all ancient human culture.

23

*Palais oyseaux, par oyseau dechasse,
Bien tost apres le Prince parvenu,
Combien qu' hors fleuve ennemy
repousse.
Dehors saisi, trait d'oyseau sous-
tenu.*

Palace birds, driven away by a bird,
Soon after that, the Prince is come
to his own,
Although the enemy be driven be-
yond the river,
He shall be seized without, by a
trick of the bird.

Parasitic hangers-on will be expelled from the government, by one who
is an Eagle, and a master of stratagem.

Bestes farouches de faim fleuves
tranner,
Plus part du camp encontre Ister
sera,
En cage de fer le grand sera tra-
isner,
Quand rien enfant Germain ob-
servera.

24

Wild beasts for hunger shall swim
over the rivers,
Most of the field shall be near the
Ister,
Into an iron cage he shall cause the
great one to be drawn,
When the child of Germany shall
observe nothing.

The country about the Danube—Ister—shall be desolated and famine-stricken, as the great one of Germany shall be exhibited in an iron cage and German children shall be blind.

La garde estrange trahyra for ter-
esse,
Espoir & ombre du plus haut ma-
riage,
Garde deceue, fort prins dans la
presse,
Loire, Saone, Rhone, Gar a mort
outragez.

25

The garrison of strangers shall be-
tray the fort,
Under the game of hope of a
higher union.
The garrison shall be deceived, and
the fort taken quickly
Loire, Saone, Rhone, Gardone, out-
raged by death.

Fifth columnists working for a united Fascistic world shall be active, while the rivers of France shall be desecrated.

Pour la faveur que la cite fera,
Au grand qui tost perdra champ de
bataille
Puis le sang Pau, Thesin versera
De sang, feux, morts, noyez de
coupe de taille.

26

Because of the favor, the city shall
show
To the great one, who soon shall
lose the battle,
The Thesin shall pour blood into
the River Po,
Of fire, blood, drowned, dead by
the edge.

Because of disputes, a town on the River Thesin, a river which empties into the Po, shall see a great slaughter.

Le divin verbe sera du ciel frappe
 Qui ne pourra proceder plus avant,
 Du reserant le secret estoupe
 Qu'on marchera par dessus & de-
 vant.

27

The divine voice shall be struck by
 heaven
 So that he cannot proceed any
 further,
 The secret of close-mouthed one
 shall be closed,
 That people shall tread upon and
 before it.

A voice, of celestial quality which will be perfection itself, shall appear,
 the secret of which will be inviolate.

Le penultiesme du surnom de
 Prophete,
 Prendra Diane pour son jour &
 repos,
 Loing vauera par frenitique teste,
 Et delivrant vn grand peuple d'im-
 posts.

28

The last but one, of the surname
 of Prophet,
 Shall take Diana for his day and
 his rest,
 He shall wander far by reason of
 his raving head,
 Delivering a great people from im-
 positions.

This concerns a false Prophet, which is here called the last but one of
 that Surname, who shall make Diana (that is Monday, dedicated to Diana)
 his Sabbath day; and he shall wander about persuading many people to
 pay no taxes.

L'Oriental sortira se son siege,
 Passer les monts Appenins, voir la
 Gaule,
 Transpassera le ciel, les eaux &
 neige,
 En un chacun frappera de sa gaule.

29

The Oriental shall come out of his
 seat,
 Shall pass over the Apennines
 Mountains and see France,
 Shall go over the air, the waters and
 the snow,
 And shall strike everyone with his
 staff.

An invasion by an Eastern people shall strike France, by way of Italy,
 utilizing the air, the sea and snow.

Un qui les dieux d'Annibal infer-
naux
I'era renaistre, effrayeur des hu-
mains,
Onq plus d'horreur, ne plus dire
journaux,
Qu'advint viendra par Babel aux
Romains.

30

One that shall cause the infernal
gods of Hannibal
To live again, the terror of man-
kind,
There never was more horror, not
to say ill days,
Did happen, or shall, to the Ro-
mans by Babel.

Horrors, worse than any unloosed by Hannibal, the then enemy of civilization, shall be unloosed upon the modern world.

En Campania Cassilin fera tant
Qu'on ne verra que d'eau les
champs couverts
Devant, apres, la pluye de long
temps
Hors mis les arbres rien l'on temps.

31

In Campania, the Castilian shall
so behave himself,
That nothing shall be seen but the
fields covered,
Before and after, it shall not rain
for a long time,
Except the trees, no green shall be
seen.

In Campania, the Spaniard will strip the country of all wealth even to the verdure of the fields.

Laict, sang, grenovilles escondre en
Dalmatie
Conflt donne, peste preste, de ba-
licne
Cry sera grand par toute Esclavo-
nie,
Lors naistra monstre pres & dedans
Ravenne.

32

Milk, blood, frogs shall rain in
Dalmatia,
A battle fought, the plague near
Basel,
A great cry shall be through all
Slovakia,
Then shall be born a monster, near
and within Ravenna.

Dalmatia shall be in unrest, and Basel (Switzerland) and Czechoslovakia shall be in fear of an Italian monster.

Dans le torrent qui descend de Veronne,
 Par lors qu'an Pau guidera son entree,
 Un grand naufrage, & non moins en Garonne,
 Quand ceux de Genes marcheront leur contree.

33

In the torrent which descends from Verona,
 About the place where it enters into the Po,
 A great shipwreck, and no less in Garonne,
 When those of Genoa shall go into their country.

When the Italians of Genoa invade France, they are foredoomed to destruction and shipwreck.

L'ire insensee du combat furieux,
 Fera a table par freres le fer luyre,
 Les departir mort blesse curieux,
 Le fier duelle viendra en France nuyre.

34

The mad anger of the furious fight,
 Shall cause by brothers the iron to glisten at the table,
 To part them, one mortally wounded, curious,
 The fierce duel shall do harm after in France.

A quarrel between two allies shall be the cause of a misunderstanding that will do France much harm.

Dans deux logis de nuict le feu prendra,
 Plusieurs dedans estouffez & rostis,
 Pres de deux fleuves pour seur il adviendra,
 Sol, l'Arc & Caper, tous seront amortis.

35

The fire shall take by night in two houses,
 Many shall be stifled and burnt by it,
 Near two rivers it shall for certain happen
 Sun, Arc, Caper, they shall all be mortified.

In a town near two rivers, a momentous decision will be made, and many shall suffer by it—all this to happen when the Sun is in the signs of Arc (Sagittarius), and Caper (Capricorn).

*Du grand prophete lettres seront
prises,
Entre les mains du tyran deviend-
ront,
Frauder son roy seront les entre-
prises,
Mais ses rapines bien tost le trou-
bleront.*

36

The letters of the great prophet
shall be intercepted,
They shall fall into the hands of
the tyrant,
His undertakings shall be to de-
ceive his king,
But his extortions shall trouble him
soon.

Before the great prophet shall triumph, his plans shall be betrayed by selfish, tyrannical interests.

*De ce grand nombre que l'on en-
voyera
Pour secourir dans le fort assiegez,
Peste & famine tous les deux de-
vorera,
Hors mis septante qui seront pro-
fligez.*

37

Of the great number which shall
be sent,
To relieve the besieged in the fort,
Plague and famine shall devour
them all,
Except seventy that shall be beaten.

A warning that biological warfare and fearful destruction of both plant and animal life is imminent.

*Des condannez sera fait un grand
nombre,
Quand les monarques seront con-
ciliez;
Mais l'un d'eux viendra si mal en-
combre,
Que guerre ensemble ne seront ra-
liez.*

38

There shall be a great number of
condemned men,
When the monarchs shall be rec-
onciled,
But one of them shall come to
such a bad obstacle,
That their reconciliation shall not
last long.

At the finish of a great war, the guilty ones will be condemned but one of the victors will be much dissatisfied.

Un an devant le conflit Italique,
 Germain, Gaulois, Espagnols pour
 le fort,
 Cherra l'escole maison de republic,
 Ou, hors mis peu, seront suffoquez
 morts.

39

One year before the Italian conflict,
 German, French, Spaniards for the
 fort,
 The schoolhouse of the republic
 shall fall,
 Where except few, they shall be
 suffocated to death.

One year before Italy enters World War III, Paris will be overwhelmed by a terrific onslaught of atomic-powered rockets.

Un peu apres non point longue in-
 tervalle,
 Par mer & terre sera fait grand
 tumulte,
 Beaucoup plus grand sera pugne
 navalle,
 Feux, animaux, qui plus feront
 d'insulte.

40

A little while after, without any
 great difference of time,
 By land and sea shall a great tu-
 mult be made,
 The sea fight shall be much greater,
 Fire and beasts, which shall make
 great affront.

Shortly after the time mentioned in the previous stanza, tremendous naval and military activity shall ensue, and bombardment by incendiary bombs will cause havoc on land and sea.

La grand estoile par sept jours
 bruslera,
 Nue fera deux soleils apparior,
 Le gros mastin toute nuit hurlera,
 Quand grand pontife changera de
 terroir.

41

The great star shall burn for the
 space of seven days,
 A cloud shall make two suns ap-
 pear,
 The big mastiff shall howl all night,
 When a great Pope shall change
 his country.

In 1939, Pope Pius XII was installed. There also began a period of terrible sights for the world, amid the howling of the great Dogs of War.

Coq, chiens, & chats, de sang se-
ront repens,
Et de la playe du tyrantr trouve
mort,
Au liet d'un autre jambes & bras
rompus,
Qui n'avoit pu mourir de cruelle
mort.

42

A cock, dogs and cats shall be fed
with blood,
And with the wound of the tyrant
found dead,
In the bed of another with legs
and arms broken,
Who could not die before by a
cruel death.

The French Nation (the Cock), and the rabble of Paris (cats and dogs), were satiated with the blood of the guillotine and the beheading of Robespierre, the tyrant of the Revolution. He had been ordered seized by the Convention, and in the struggle was dangerously wounded, tied on a strange bed and executed the next morning.

Durant l'estoille cheueclue appar-
ente,
Les trois grand princes seront faits
ennemis,
Frappez du ciel paix terre trembu-
lente,
Pau, Tymbre, Undans, serpens sur
le bord mis.

43

During the time when the hairy
star is apparent,
The three great princes shall be
made enemies,
Struck from heaven, place quaking
earth,
Arne, Tiber, full of surges, serpents
cast upon the shore.

The reappearance of Halley's Comet, due in 1985, will again presage profound changes in human destiny.

L'aigle pousse entour des pavil-
lons,
Par autres oyseaux d'entour sera
chassée,
Quand bruit des cymbres, tubes et
sonnaillons
Rendront le sens de la Dame in-
sensee.

44

The eagle flying among the tents,
By other birds shall be driven away,
When the voice of cymbals, trum-
pets, and bells
Shall make sense to the lady who
was insane.

During the festivities of the marriage of Napoleon with Marie Louise (sister of the Emperor of Austria), Josephine, his divorced wife, was insane with jealousy.

Trop le ciel pleure l'Androgin pro-
cree
Pres de ciel sang human respandu,
Par mort trop tarde grand peuple
recree,
Tard & tost vient le secours at-
tendu.

45

Heaven bemoaneth too much the
Androgyn born,
Near heaven human blood shall
be spent,
By death too late a great people
shall be diverted,
Late and soon cometh the help
expected.

The church shall bewail the birth of a Hermaphrodite who will cause great shedding of blood of the Holy People. He shall not be disposed of until he has done much harm.

Apres grand troche humain, plus
grand s'appreste.
Le grand moteur les siecles renou-
velle,
Pluyc, sang, laict, famine, feu, &
pest;
Au ciel veu, courant longue estin-
celle.

46

After a great human change, an-
other greater is near at hand.
The great motor, reneweth the
ages,
Rain, blood, milk, famine, sword,
plague,
In the heavens shall be seen a run-
ning fire with long sparks.

After the great industrial age of steam and electricity, another stupendous revolution will be near. A new type of motive power will accelerate all human progress, but before this happens, there will be seen awesome aerial projectiles causing much suffering.

L'ennemy grand vieil, ducil meurt
de poison,
Les souverains par infinis subju-
guez.
Pierres plouvoir cachez soubz la
toyson,
Par mort articles en vain sont alle-
guez.

47

The great and old enemy grieveth,
dieth by poison,
An infinite number of sovereigns
conquered.
It shall rain stones, they shall hide
under rocks,
In vain shall death assert articles.

The old enemy of mankind, war, shall no longer exist, nor will poverty and the allied ills. All this will happen after a period of human suffering.

48
*La grand coppie qui passera les
 monts,
 Saturne en Pare tournant du pois-
 son Mars,
 Venins chachez soubz testes de
 Saulmons,
 Leurs chefs pendus a fil de pole-
 mars.*

The great army shall pass over the
 mountains,
 Saturn, Aries, Mars turning to the
 fishes,
 Poisons hidden in the heads of
 Salmones,
 Their captain hanged with a string
 of the polemars.

An invasion over the mountains is indicated, with melancholy results, as this force will be driven into the sea and the captain slain.

49
*Les conseillers du premier mo-
 nopole,
 Les conquerans seduits par la Me-
 lite,
 Rhodes, Bisance pour leur exposant
 pole
 Terra faudra le pour suivants de
 suite.*

The counselors of the first mo-
 nopoly,
 The conqueror being seduced by
 the Melite,
 Rhodes, Bizance, for exposing their
 pole
 The ground shall fail the followers
 of the runways.

In the Latin tongue, Melites are classified as the inhabitants of the Island of Malta. The sense seems to be that Malta will successfully oppose its would-be conquerors who shall not be able to land planes on its runways.

50
*Quand ceux d'Hainault, de Gand &
 de Bruxelles
 Verront a Langres le siege devant
 mis,
 Derriere leurs flancs seront guerres
 cruelles,
 La pluye antique, fera pis qu' en-
 nemys.*

When those of Hainault, of Gand
 and Brussels
 Shall see the siege laid before Lan-
 gres,
 Behind their sides shall be cruel
 wars,
 The old wound shall be worse than
 enemies.

War shall devastate various cities of Holland, Belgium and Northern France.

*Le sang du juste a Londres sera
faute,
Bruslez par foudres de vingt trois
les six,
La dame antique cherra de place
haute,
De mesme seete plusieurs seront
occis.*

51

The blood of the just shall be dry
in London,
Burnt by the fire of three times
twenty and six,
The ancient dame shall fall from
her high place,
Of the same sect many shall be
killed.

The great Fire of London, 1666, three times twenty and six, with the subsequent falling of the statue of the Virgin from St. Paul's Steeple, is exactly predicted and occurred as forecast.

*Dans plusieurs nuicts la terre trem-
blera,
Sur le printemps deux efforts feront
suite,
Corinthe, Ephese aux deux mers
nagers,
Guerre s'esmeut par deux vailants
de luitte.*

52

During many nights the earth shall
quake,
About the spring, two great earth-
quakes shall follow one another,
Corinth, Ephesus shall swim in the
twin seas,
War shall be moved by two great
wrestlers.

An era of earth-shaking events will occur in the region of Greece, caused by the actions of two great powers.

*La grand peste de cite maritime
Ne cessera que mort ne soit vengée;
Du juste sang par pris damne sans
crime,
De la grand' dame par fainte n'out-
rages.*

53

The great plague of the maritime
city,
Shall not cease until the death be
revenged,
Of the just blood by price con-
demned without crime,
Of the great dame not feigned
abused.

The great plague of London, 1665, shall be inflicted on the populace, as a revenge for the execution of Charles I.

Par gent estrange, & de Romains
loingtaine,
Leur grand cite apres eau fort trou-
blee;
Fille sans main trop different do-
maine,
Prins, chef terreure n'auoit este
riblee.

54

By a strange people and a remote
nation,
'The great city near the water shall
be much troubled,
'The girl without great difference
for an estate,
'The chief frightened, at not having
been warned.

'The great city, near the sea, shall be much troubled by a strange nation,
and by a surprise attack.

Dans le conflit le grand qui peu
valloit,
A son dernier sera cas merueilleux;
Pendant qu'Adrie verra ce qu'il
falloit,
Dans le banquet pognale l'orgueil-
leux.

55

In the fight the great one, who was
but little worth,
At his last endeavor shall do a
wonderful thing,
While Adria shall see what was
wanting,
In the banquet he shall stab the
proud one.

'The arch criminal seeing that the fight is lost shall go down in ruin,
and drag his Italian fellow-conspirator with him.

Que peste & glaive n'a s'en definir,
Mort dans le pluies sommet du
ciel frappe,
L'abbe mourra quand verra ruyner
Ceux au naufrage, l'escueil voulant
grapper.

56

He whom neither plague nor sword
could destroy,
Shall die in the rain being stricken
by thunder,
'The abbot shall die when he shall
see ruined
'Those in the shipwreck, striving to
catch hold of the rock.

Continuation of the preceding stanza; the arch criminal shall escape
from the area of conflict, and those left behind in the wreck shall not be
saved.

Avant conflit le grand mur tom-
bera,
Le grand a mort, mort trop subite
& plainte,
Nef imparfaict la plus part nagera,
Aupres du fleuve de sang la terre
tainte.

57

Before the battle, the great wall
shall fall,
'The great one to death, too sudden
and bewailed,
'The boat being imperfect the most
part shall swim,
Near the river the earth shall be
dyed with blood.

The great West Wall will fall, and the Great One and his cohorts,
deserting the sinking ship, shall suffer heavy losses.

Sans pied ne main, dent aygue &
forte
Par globe au fort de port & l'aisne
nay,
Pres du portail desloyal se trans-
porte,
Seline luyt, petit grand emmene.

58

Without foot or hand, sharp and
strong teeth,
By a globe, in the middle of the
port, and the first born,
Near the gate shall be transported
by a traitor,
The moon shineth, the little great
one carried away.

A kidnapping at night, by an alien, of an infant belonging to a great
one, shall take place.

Classe Gauloise par appuy de
grand' garde,
Du grand Neptune, & ses tridens
soldats,
Rongee Provence pour soustenir
grand' bande,
Plus Mars, Narbon, par javelots &
dards.

59

The French Fleet by the help of
the great guards,
Of great Neptune, and his tri-
dented soldiers,
Shall gnaw Provence by keeping
great company,
Also, Mars shall plague Narbonne
by javelots and darts.

The French Fleet, with the aid of the British Navy, shall invade France,
at the same time a heavy bombardment shall be kept up.

60

*La Foy Punique en orient rompue,
Grand, Jud, & Rosne, Loyre &
Tag, changeront,
Quand du mulet la faim sera re-
peve
Classe espargie sang & corps na-
geront.*

The Punic Faith broken in the
east,
Great Jud, and Rhone, Loire and
Tagus shall be changed,
When the mule's hunger shall be
satisfied,
The fleet scattered, blood and
bodies shall swim.

The false faith broken in the East shall unleash a series of changes, while the rivers shall be choked with bodies and the fields shall remain uncultivated.

61

*Agen, Tamins, Gironde & la Ro-
chelle,
O sang Troien mort au port de la
flesche,
Derriere le fleuve au fort mise l'es-
chelle,
Pointes, feu, grand meurtre sus la
breche.*

Agen, Tomains, Gironde and Ro-
chelle,
O Trojan blood, death is at the
harbor of the arrow,
Beyond the river, the ladder shall
be raised against the fort,
Points, fire, great murder upon the
breach.

Civil Wars in France, between various cities, are predicted.

62

*Mabus puis tost, alors mourra
viendra,
De gens & bestes une horrible def-
faite,
Puis tout a coup la vengeance on
verra,
Sang, main, soif, faim, quand
courra la comette.*

Mabus shall come, and soon after
shall die,
Of people and beasts shall be a
horrible destruction,
Then on a sudden the vengeance
shall be seen,
Blood, hand, thirst, famine, when
the comet shall run.

The coming of the comet shall occur in the period of reconstruction, and there will be vengeance for wrongs inflicted on humanity by selfish interests.

Gauloise, Ausone, bien peu sub-
jugera,
Pau, Marne, & Seine fera perne
l'yrie,
Qui le grand mur contre eux dres-
sera,
Du moindre au mur le grand perdra
la vie.

63

The French fleet shall a little sub-
due Ausonne,
Pau, Marne, and Seine shall make
permanent the truth,
Which shall raise a great wall
against them,
From the less to the wall the great
one shall lose his life.

Bordeaux is called Ausonne by Nostradamus because Ausonius, a Latin poet, was born there. During World War II part of the French fleet was sunk in the harbor of Bordeaux, thereby rendering it unfit for use by the Germans (creating a wall against them).

Seicher de faim, de soir gent Gene-
voise,
Espoir prochain viendra au detail-
lir,
Sur point tremblant sera loy Gehe-
noise,
Classe au grand port ne se peut
accueillir.

64

Those of Geneva shall be dried up
with hunger and thirst.
A near hope shall come when they
shall be fainting,
The Hellish law shall be upon a
quaking point,
The navy shall not be able to come
into port.

At Geneva men shall almost succeed in outlawing war and dismantling all navies, but those of Geneva shall have no support.

Le parc enclin grand calamite,
Par l'Hesperie & Insubre fera,
Le feu en nef, peste & captivite,
Mercure en l'arc, Saturne fenera.

65

The park inclineth to great calam-
ity,
Which shall be through Hesperia
and Insubria,
The fire in the ship, plague and
captivity,
Mercury in Aries, Saturn shall
wither.

Spain and the House of Savoy (Italy) are due for a great calamity when the sun is in Mercury and Aries.

66

*Par grand dangers le captif
eschappe,
Peu de temps grand la fortune
changee,
Cans le palais le peuple este at-
trape,
Par bon augure la cite assiegee.*

The prisoner escaped through great
danger,
A little while after shall become
great, his fortune being changed,
In the palace the people shall be
caught,
And by a good sign the city shall
be besieged.

A reiteration of the escape and temporary ascendancy of an ill-fated leader.

67

*La blonde au nez forche viendra
commettre
Par le duelle & chassera dehors.
Les exilez dedans fera remettre,
Aux lieux marins commettant les
plus forts.*

The fair one shall fight with the
forked nose
In duel, and expel him forth.
The exiles shall be re-established,
Putting the stronger of them in
maritime places.

La Belle France—the Fair One—shall expel the intruder, regaining peace and a strong navy.

68

*De l'aquilon les efforts seront
grande,
Sur l'occean sera la porte ouverte,
Le regne en l'isle sera reintegrande,
Tremblera Londres par voile des-
couverte.*

The endeavors of the north shall
be great,
Upon the ocean the gate shall be
open,
The kingdom in the island shall
be re-established,
London shall quake, for fear of sails
discovered.

A very remarkable prophecy. Charles II is re-established on the British throne; and the forays of the Dutch Fleet under Admiral Van Tromp against quaking London are predicted.

*Le Roy Gaulois par la Celtique
dextre
Voyant discorde de la Grand Mon-
archie,
Sur les trois parts fera fleurir son
sceptre,
Contre la cappe de la grand Hier-
archie.*

69

The French King, by the Celtic
right hand,
Seeing the discord of the Great
Monarchy,
Upon three parts of it, will make
his scepter to flourish,
Against the cap of the great Hier-
archy.

Henry II, King of France, seeing the discord in England under the Commonwealth, will aid in the restoration of Charles II.

*Le dard du Ciel fera son estendue,
Morts en parlant grande execution,
La pierre en l'arbre la fiere gent
rendue,
Bruit humain monstre, purge ex-
piation.*

70

The dart of heaven shall make his
circuit,
Some die speaking, a great execu-
tion,
The stone in the tree, the fierce
people humbled,
Human noise, a monster purged
by expiation.

The blitz of London is herewith prophesied—blockbusters, scattering stones into trees, will cause instant death and terror, even to the mightiest.

*Les exiles en Sicile viendront,
Pour delivrer de la gent faim es-
trange,
Au point du jour les Celtes luy
faudront,
La vie demeure a raison Roy se
range.*

71

The banished persons shall come
into Sicily,
To free the foreign nation from
hunger,
In the dawning of the day the
Celts shall fail them,
Their life shall be preserved, the
King shall submit to reason.

The Jews, banished from Italy by the Fascists, shall return at the invasion of Sicily, under the leadership of a Jewish General. The King will rescind the oppressive laws and the Jews will rebuild the shattered industrial machine.

*Armee Celtique en Italie vexee,
De toutes parts coullit & grande
perte,
Romains fuis, o Gaule repousee,
Pres du 'Thesin, Rubicon pugue in-
certe.*

72

The French Army shall be vexed
in Italy,
On all sides fighting, and a great
loss,
The Romans run away, and though
France, repulsed
Near the 'Ticino, by Rubicon the
fight shall be doubtful.

A French Army will be routed from Italy. Two great battles will be fought, one by the river 'Ticino, and one by the Rubicon; but so great will be the slaughter that the victory will be a doubtful one.

*Au Lac Fucin de Benacle rivage,
Prins du Lemman ou port de l'Ori-
guion,
Nay de trois bras predict belli-
image,
Par trois couronnes au grand Endy-
mion.*

73

At the Fucin Lake of the Benacle
shore,
Near the Lemman at the port of
Lorguion,
Born with three arms, a warlike
image,
By three crowns to the great Endy-
mion.

Nostradamus confessed his inability to interpret this obscure stanza. In this later day it becomes clearer. Fascism had its birth near Lake Fucino, in Central Italy—the three-armed image indicates the strife and war that will follow.

*De Sens, d'Autun viendront jus-
ques au Rhosne
Pour passer outre vers les monts
Pyrenees,
La gent sortir de la marque d'Au-
conne,
Par terre & mer le suyva a grands
trainnees.*

74

They shall come from Sens and
Autun, as far as the Rhone,
To go further to the Pyrenees
Mountains,
The nation shall come from the
mark of Ancona,
By land and sea shall follow speed-
ily after.

Sens and Autun, two typical French towns, obviously represent the spirit of the Maquis during World War II. Harassed by the Nazis, the Maquis were forced to scatter, sometimes fleeing to the shelter of the Pyrenees Mountains. The import of the remainder of this quatrain indicates quite clearly the eventual re-birth of France as a united nation.

*La voix ouye de l'insolit oiseau,
Sur le canon du respiral estage;
Si haut viendra de froment le bois-
seau,
Que l'homme d'homme sera Antro-
pophage.*

75

The noise of the unwanted bird
having been heard,
Upon the canon of the highest
story,
The bushel of wheat shall rise so
high,
That Man shall be a man-eater.

A period of great famine and high prices shall prevail, at the appearance of the bird of prey.

*Foudre en Bourgogne fera cas por-
tentoux,
Que par engin homme ne pourroit
faire,
De leur senat, Sacrifice fait boy-
teux,
Fera scavoir aux ennemis l'affaire.*

76

Lightning in Burgundy, with mar-
velous portents,
Which never could have been done
by art,
Of their senate, Sacrifice being
lamed,
Shall make known the business to
the enemies.

The Sacrifice, or clergy, shall betray the interests of the state to the enemies at a time of stress.

*Par arcs, feux, poix, & par feu re-
poussez,
Crys, hurlemens sur la minuict
ouys;
Dedans sont mis par les ramparts
cassez,
Par cunicule les traditeurs fuis.*

77

Being repulsed with bows, fires
and pitch,
Cries and howlings shall be heard
about midnight;
They shall get in through the
broken walls,
The betrayers shall run away
through the sewers.

By treason, some shall let in the enemy within the fortress, the betrayers themselves shall escape (the "fifth column" in Madrid).

78
*Le grand Neptune du profond de
 la mer,
 De gent Punique & sang Gaulois
 mesle,
 Les isles a sang, pour le tardif ra-
 mer,
 Pluy luy nuira que l'occult mal
 cele.*

The great Neptune, in the deep of
 the sea,
 Having joined African and French
 blood,
 The islands shall be put to the
 sword and the slow rowing
 Shall do them more harm than the
 concealed evil.

Great Britain in a joint invasion with France shall capture the Islands, the invaders suffering less from sunken mines than from tardiness in landing.

79
*La barbe cresp & noire par engin,
 Subjuguera la gent cruelle & fiere;
 Le grand Chyren oster du longin,
 Tous les captifs par Seline baniere.*

The frizzled and black beard by
 fighting
 Shall overcome the fierce and cruel
 nation;
 The great Henry shall free from
 bonds,
 All the captives made by Selim's
 banner.

In 1571, five years after the death of Nostradamus, the Battle of Lepanto was fought. Don Juan of Austria, called the "Frizzled and Black Beard," defeated the Turks. Henry of France also redeemed many of the Christian slaves.

80
*Après conflit du leste l'eloquence,
 Par peu de temps se tramme saint,
 repos,
 Point on n'admet les grands a deliv-
 rance,
 Des ennemis sont remis a propos.*

After the battle, the eloquence of
 the wounded man,
 Within a little while shall procure
 a holy rest,
 The great ones shall not be de-
 livered,
 But shall be left to their enemies'
 will.

A truce shall be proclaimed through the intercession of the church, but the agreement to parole the leaders shall be violated.

81

*Par feu du ciel la cite pres qu'-
aduste,
Urna menace encor Deucalion,
Vexes Sardaigne par la Puuque
fuste,
Après qu Libra lairra son Phaeton.*

By fire from heaven the city shall
be almost burnt,
'The waters threaten another Deu-
calion,
Sardinia shall be vexed by an Afri-
can fleet,
After that Libra shall have left
her Phaeton.

Deucalion, a figure in Greek mythology, was the only human left after the great flood.

A city shall be so destroyed from the air as to be nearly lifeless, all this to occur when the sign of Libra has reached its last half.

82

*Par faim la proye sera loup pris-
sonnier,
L'assaillant hors en extreme de-
tresse;
Un nay ayant au devant le dernier,
Le grand n'eschappe au milieu de
la presse.*

By hunger, the prey shall make the
wolf prisoner,
Assaulting him then in great dis-
tress;
The eldest having got before the
last,
The great one doth not escape in
the middle of the crowd.

The Wolf (Rome), being hungry, shall snatch at the prey offered to it and become entrapped, while the greatest of all shall not escape the vengeance of the mob.

83

*Par le traffic du grand Lyon change,
Et la plus-part tourne en pristine
ruine,
Proye aux soldats par pille ven-
dange,
Par jura mont & Sueve bruine.*

The great trade of the great Lion
altered,
'The most part turns into pristine
ruin,
Shall become a prey to soldiers and
reaped by wound
In Mount Jura, and Suabia great
fogs.

The industrial supremacy of the British Lion shall be endangered. Eng-land shall become the scene of pillage and the home of wounded soldiers. Mt. Jura and Suabia (Germany) shall have some relation to these events.

84
*Entre Champagne, Sienne, Flora,
 Ostie
 Six mois neuf jours ne pleuvera une
 goutte;
 L'Étrange langue en terre Dalmatie,
 Courra sus, gastant la terre toute.*

Between Campania, Sienna, Pisa
 and Ostia,
 For six months and nine days there
 shall be no rain,
 The strange language in Dalmatian
 land,
 Shall overrun, spoiling all the country.

Italy, suffering much from want, shall seek to despoil Dalmatia—
 Albania—by overrunning the country.

85
*Vieux plains de barbe sous le statut
 severe,
 A Lyon fait dessus l'Aigle Celtique,
 Le petit grand trop outre persevere,
 Bruit d'armes au ciel, mer rouge
 Lygustique.*

The old plain beard, under the
 severe statue,
 Made at Lyon upon the Celtic
 Eagle,
 The little great too far perseveres,
 Noise of arms in the sky, and the
 Ligurian sea made red.

The power of the German Air Force will for a time sustain the big and
 little Fuehrers (obviously Hitler and his satellites), and war will rage in the
 air and on the sea.

86
*Naufrage a classe pres d'onde ad-
 riatique,
 La terre esmeu sur l'air en terre
 mis;
 Egypte tremble augment Mahom-
 metique,
 L'Heraut se rendre a crier est com-
 mis.*

A fleet shall suffer a shipwreck near
 the Adriatic sea,
 The earthquakes, a motion of air
 comes upon the land;
 Egypt trembles for fear of the Mo-
 hammedan increase,
 The Herald surrendering shall be
 commissioned to cry.

In the Mediterranean Seas a fleet will be wrecked, the earth will shake
 with the sound of terrible weapons, and the air will vibrate with a strange
 whirring. Mohammedan influence will increase to the detriment of the
 rulers of Egypt. The mouthpiece shall desert to the Victor and shall be
 commissioned under him.

87

Apres viendra des estremes con-
trees,
Prince Germain sur le throsne
dore.
En servitude & par eaux recontrees
La dame serve, son temps plus n'a
dore.

After that, shall come out of the
remote countries,
A German Prince upon a gilded
throne.
'The slavery and waters shall meet,
'The lady shall serve, her time no
more worshipped.

The accession of the Hanoverian Kings of England commencing with George I is here indicated.

88

Le circuit du grand fait ruynoux,
Au nom septiesme le cinqueiesme
sera;
D'un, tiers plus grand estrange bel-
liquex,
Mouton, Lutece, Aix garantira.

The circuit of the great deed
ruined,
'The seventh name shall be that of
the fifth,
From a third person, one greater,
a warlike man,
Aries shall preserve Paris nor Aix.

The reference here is to the French league against Henry III and Henry IV, which numbers being joined together, make seven.

89

Un jour seront amis les deux grands
maistres,
Leur grand pouvoir se verra aug-
mente,
La terre nefue sera en ses hauts
estres,
Au sanguinaire, le nombre ra-
compte.

One day the two great masters
shall be friends,
'Their great powers shall be in-
creased,
'The new land shall be in a flourish-
ing condition,
'The number shall be told to the
Bloody Person.

The new land of the United Americas shall enjoy great prosperity, due to its co-operation with the great land of the East, the United States of Europe, much to the displeasure of a cruel and bloody man.

90
*Par vie & mort change regne d'-
 Hongrie,
 La loy sera sera plus aspre que serv-
 ice,
 Leur grand cite d'Urlemens, plaints
 & cris,
 Castor and Pollux ennemis dans la
 lice.*

By life and death the kingdom
 of Hungary shall be changed,
 The law shall be more severe than
 the service,
 Their great city shall be full of
 howling and crying.
 Castor and Pollux shall be enemies
 in the lists.

Strict laws shall hamper the liberties of Hungary much to the detri-
 ment of their chief city. Brothers shall be enemies in the field.

91
*Soleil levant un grand feu on verra,
 Bruit & clarte vers Aquilon ten-
 dant;
 Dédans le rond mort & cris on
 orra,
 Par glaive, feu, faim, mort les at-
 tendans.*

At the rising of the sun a great fire
 shall be seen
 Noise and light tending to the
 north;
 Within the round, death and cries
 shall be heard,
 Death by sword, fire, hunger
 watching for them.

A great calamity shall occur, when the rising sun shall attack early in
 the morning from a northerly direction.

92
*Feu, couleur d'or de ciel en terre
 veu,
 Frappe du haut n'ay, fait cas mer-
 veilleux;
 Grand meurtre humain, prinse du
 grand veyeu,
 Morts d'expectacles, eschappe l'or-
 guilleux.*

Fire the color of gold, from
 heaven to earth shall be seen,
 Stricken of the high born, a mar-
 velous event.
 Great murder of mankind, great
 loss of infants,
 Some dead looking, the proud one
 shall escape.

Continuation of the preceding stanza; the prophecy of an outstanding
 event, the greatest destruction of human life by unknown forces.

Bien pres du Tymbre presse la Ly-
bitine,
Un peu devant grand inondation;
Le chef du nef prius, mis en la
sentine,
Chateau, palais en conflagration.

93

Near the Tiber, going towards
Libia,
A little before a great inundation,
The master of the ship being taken
shall be put into the well,
And a castle and a palace shall be
burnt.

An event to take place in Italy. The head of the Ship of State (Mussolini) will be degraded and the king (Victor Emmanuel) will be exiled.

Grand Pau, grand mal pour Gau-
lois recevra,
Vain terreur au marin Lyon,
Peuple infiny par la mer passera,
Sans eschapper un quart d'un mil-
lion.

94

Great Po shall receive great harm
from the French,
A vain terror shall seize upon the
maritime lion,
Infinite people shall go beyond the
sea,
Which shall not escape even a
quarter million.

Italian cities shall receive great harm from the French, resulting in an exodus of their inhabitants.

Les lieux peuplez seront inhabi-
tables,
Pour champs avoir grand division;
Regnes livrez a prudens incap-
ables,
Entre les freres mort & dissention.

95

The populous places shall be de-
serted,
A great division to obtain fields,
Kingdom given to prudent inca-
pable
When the great brothers shall die
by dissension.

Civil War will cause the populace to leave congested places and seek rural pursuits.

96
*Flambeau ardent au ciel sera vu,
 Pres de la fin & principe du
 Rhone,
 Famine, glaive, tarde le secours
 poreu,
 La Perse tourne envahir Mace-
 doine.*

A burning shall be seen by night in
 Heaven,
 Near the end and beginning of the
 Rhone,
 Famine, sword, too late help shall
 be provided,
 Persia shall come against Mace-
 donia.

Incendiary attacks will strike along the Rhone River in France, at the same time that the war will continue in the East.

97
*Romain Pontife garde de t'ap-
 pocher,
 De la cite qui deux fleuves arrouse;
 Ton sang viendras aupres de la
 cracher,
 Toy & les tiens quand fleurira la
 rose.*

Roman Pontiff take heed to come
 near,
 'To the city watered with two riv-
 ers,
 'Thou shalt spit there thy blood,
 'Thou and thine when the rose
 shall bloom.

The Pope is forewarned to stay close to Rome under penalty of death.

98
*Celui du sang resperse le visage,
 De la victime proche sacrifice,
 Venant en Leo augure presage,
 Mais estre a mort lors pour la fi-
 ancee.*

He that shall have his face bloody,
 With the blood of the victims near
 to be sacrificed,
 'The sun coming into Leo shall be
 an augury by presage,
 'That then he shall be put to death
 for his confidence.

In the summer, one who is great oppressor of humanity shall be cut down by death, before his bloody plans fully mature.

<p> <i>Terroir Romain qu'interpretatoit augure, Par gens Gauloise par trop sera vexee, Mais nation Celtique craindra l' heure, Boreas, classe trop loing l'avoir poussee.</i> </p>	99	<p> The Roman country in which the augur did interpret, Shall be too much vexed by the French nation, But the Celtic nation shall fear the hour, The North Wind had driven the navy in too far. </p>
---	----	---

Rome, site of the ancient college of Augurs, shall be at cross swords with the nation of Celts (France).

<p> <i>Dedans le isles si horrible tumulte, Rien on n'orra qu'une bellique brigue, Tant grand sera des prediteurs l'in- sulte, Qu'on se viendra ranger a la grand ligne.</i> </p>	100	<p> In the islands shall be such horrible tumults, That nothing shall be heard by a warlike surprise, So great shall be the assault of the robbers, That everyone shall shelter himself under the great line. </p>
---	-----	---

The London blitz, with all its horrid tumult due to the assault by the Nazis, is clearly foreshadowed even to the seeking of shelter by the populace in the London underground lines.

CENTURY III

A pres combat & bataille navale,
Le grand Neptun a son plus haut
 belfroy,
Rouge adversaire de peur deviendra
 pale
Mettant le grand Ocean en effroy.

1

After the fight and sea battle,
The great Neptune in his highest
 steeple,
The red adversary shall wax pale
 with fear,
Putting the great Ocean in a fright.

After a war ending in a frightful sea battle, Great Britain shall rise to the heights of Empire, but not until her adversary shall first make the sea a frightful place for her mariners.

Le divin verbe pourra a la sub-
 stance,
Comprins ciel, terre, or occult au
 fait mystique,
Corps, ame, esprit ayant tout puis-
 sance
Tant sous ses pieds comme au
 siege Celique.

2

The divine word shall give to the
 substance
Heaven and earth, and gold hid in
 the mystic fact,
Body, soul, spirit, having all power,
As well under his feet, as in the
 Heavenly Seat.

A hermetic stanza, expounding the secret of the philosopher's stone, whereby medieval alchemists sought for a catalyst to convert base metals into gold.

- 3
- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>Mars & Mercure & l'argent joint
ensemble
Vers le midy extreme siccite,
Au fond d'Asie on dit a terre trem-
ble,
Corinthe, Ephese lors en perplex-
ite.</p> | <p>Mars, and Mercury and silver
joined together,
Towards the south a great drought,
In the bottom of Asia shall be a
great earthquake
Corinthe and Ephesus shall then
be in perplexity.</p> |
|---|---|

From India, the bottom of Asia, a great movement shall spread, much to the perplexity of Christianity—II Corinthians 1-8 and Ephesians 3-3, "How that by revelations was made known to me the mystery, as I wrote before, in a few words."

- 4
- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>Quand seront proches le defaut
des lunaires,
De l'un a l'autre ne distant grande-
ment,
Froid, sicite, danger vers les fron-
tieres,
Mesme ou l'oracle a prins com-
mencement.</p> | <p>When default of the luminaries
shall be near,
Not being far distant one from
another,
Cold, drought, danger towards the
frontiers,
Even where the oracle had his be-
ginning.</p> |
|---|--|

When two great lights shall be nearly eclipsed, privations will be increased, even where the oracle (Nostradamus) was born.

- 5
- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>Pres loing defaut de deux grand
lunaires,
Qui surviendra entre Avril & Mars,
O quel chertel mais deux grande
debonnaires,
Par terre & sea secourront toutes
parts.</p> | <p>Near the eclipse of the two great
luminaries,
Which shall happen between April
and March,
O what a dearth! But two great
ones bountiful
By land and sea shall succour them
on all sides,</p> |
|---|---|

Verification of the preceding verse, naming the time of the event, and also the rehabilitation and relief of the stricken areas by two bountiful nations.

6

Dans temples clos le foudre y en-
trera,
Les citadins dedans leurs forts
grevez,
Chevaux, boeufs, hommes, l'onde
leur touchera,
Par faim, soif, soubz les plus foibles
armez.

In closed temples the lightning
shall fall,
The citizens shall be distressed in
their strength,
Horses, oxen, men, the water shall
touch the wall,
By hunger, thirst, down shall come
the worst provided.

The temples of learning shall be destroyed, but the citizens will hold fast, even through much suffering and loss.

7

Les fugitifs feu du ciels aux les
piques,
Conflit prochain des corbeaux s'es-
tatans;
De terre on crie, aide secours ce-
liques,
Quand pres des murs seront les
combatans.

The fugitives, fire of heaven on the
pikes,
A fight near at hand, the ravens
croaking,
They cry from the land, Help, O
heavenly powers,
When near the walls shall be the
fighting men.

A prediction of the taking of the Bastille, when the inflamed populace of Paris, armed largely with pikes, assaulted the walls of the fortress.

8

Les Cimbres joints avec leurs vois-
ins,
Depopuler viendront presque l'Es-
pagne,
Gens amassez Guienne & Limou-
sins,
Seront en ligue & leur feront com-
pagnie.

The Welsh, joined with their
neighbors,
Shall come to depopulate most of
Spain,
People gathered from French
towns,
Shall be in league with them, and
keep them company.

Spain will be almost depopulated by the efforts of the British and French volunteers.

- 9
- | | |
|---|--|
| <i>Bordeaux, Rouen, & la Rochelle
 joints,
 Tiendront autour de la grand mer
 Oceane,
 Anglois, Bretons, & les Flamens
 conjoints,
 Les chasseront jusques aupres de
 Rouane.</i> | <i>Bordeaux, Rouen and Rochelle
 joined together,
 Will range about upon the great
 ocean,
 English, Bretons and Belgians,
 joined together,
 Shall drive them away as far as
 Rouane.</i> |
|---|--|

The great fleet of France will be driven from the seas by the British and Flemish fleets.

- 10
- | | |
|---|--|
| <i>De sang & faim plus grand cala-
 mite,
 Sept fois s'appreste a la marine
 plage,
 Monech de faim, lieu pris capti-
 vite,
 Le grand mene, croc, enferree cage.</i> | <i>Of blood and famine, what a great
 calamity,
 Seven times is ready to come upon
 the sea coast,
 Monaco by hunger, the place taken
 captivity,
 The great one carried away, and
 shut up in a cage.</i> |
|---|--|

Monte Carlo (Monaco) shall starve during a period of national calamity, when the place is captured and the greatest one in France shall be imprisoned.

- 11
- | | |
|--|---|
| <i>Les armes battre au ciel longue sai-
 son,
 L'arbre au milieu de la cite tombe,
 Vermine, rongue, glaive en face
 tyfon,
 Lors le Monarque d'Adrie suc-
 combe.</i> | <i>Armies shall fight in the air a great
 while,
 The tree shall fall in the middle of
 the city,
 Vermin, scabs, sword, firebrand in
 the face,
 When the Monarch of Venice
 shall fall.</i> |
|--|---|

A flaming tree shall fall in the middle of the city, spreading death and firebrands; aerial combat shall be the order of the day and the Italians shall be defeated.

Par la tumeur de Heb., Po, Tag,
 Tibre de Rome,
 Et par l'estang Lemman & Aretin,
 Les deux grands chefs & citez de
 Garonne,
 Prins, morts, noyez, partir, humain
 butin.

12

By the swelling of Heb., Po, Tag.,
 Tiber of Rome,
 And by Lake Lemman, and cities of
 Garonne,
 The two great leaders will be taken,
 Dead, drowned, the human booty
 shall be divided.

Heb. is the river Hebrus in Thrace, the river Po is in Italy, and Tag. is the Tagus river in Portugal. Throughout Europe there will be a great disturbance, but the chief instigators will eventually meet violent deaths.

Par foudre en l'arche or & argent
 fondu,
 Des deux captifs l'un l'autre, man-
 gera,
 De la cite le plus grand estendu,
 Quand submergee la classe nagera.

13

In the ark, lightning, gold and
 silver melted,
 Of two prisoners, one shall eat up
 the other,
 The greatest of the city shall be
 laid down,
 When the navy that was drowned,
 shall swim.

When the ships that were sunk are afloat again, the greatest of the enemy's cities will be destroyed by a thunderbolt, leaving them with valueless money.

Par le rameau du vaillant person-
 nage,
 De l'rance infirme, par le pere in-
 felice,
 Honneurs, richesses, travail en son
 vieil age,
 Pour avoir creu le conseil d'homme
 nice.

14

By the branch of the valiant per-
 sonage,
 Of weak France, by the unfortu-
 nate father,
 Honours, riches, labour in his old
 age,
 For having believed the counsel of
 a nice man.

Louis Philippe (whose father, descended from the brother of Louis XIV, was executed during the revolution) conspired with General Dumouriez and was exiled from Paris on the discovery of their plot to overthrow the Republic in 1793. Returning as King in 1830, he later enjoyed great riches and honors.

Cocur, vigueur, gloire, le Regne
 changera,
 De tous points, contre ayant son
 adversaire,
 Lors France enfance par mort su-
 jugera,
 Le grand Regent sera lors plus con-
 traire.

15

Heart, vigour and glory shall
 change the Kingdom,
 In all points, having an adversary
 against it,
 Then shall France overcome child-
 hood by death,
 The great Regent shall then be
 most contrary to it.

The courage, vigor and glory of France were reanimated by Napoleon. His greatest adversary was the Pope, "Regent of St. Peter's Temporal Rule."

Le Prince Angloise Mars a son
 coeur de ciel,
 Voudre pour suyure sa fortune
 prospere;
 Des deux duels l'un percera le fiel,
 Hay de luy, bien ayme de sa mere.

16

The English Prince Mars has his
 heart from Heaven,
 Will follow his prosperous fortune;
 Of two duels, one shall pierce the
 gall,
 Being hated of him, and beloved
 of his mother.

A martial English Prince will follow the dictates of his heart rather than his fortune, and his escapades shall cause much bitterness, but he shall still be beloved by the Queen.

Mont Aventine brusler nuict sera
 veu,
 Le Ciel obscur tout a un coup en
 Flandres;
 Quand le Monarque chassera son
 neveu,
 Lors Gens d'eglise commettront les
 esclandres.

17

Mount Aventine shall be seen to
 burn in the night,
 The Heavens shall be darkened
 upon a sudden in Flanders,
 When the Monarch shall expel his
 nephew,
 Then churchmen shall commit
 scandals.

The burning of Mount Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome, is probably one of the many symbolizations used by Nostradamus to indicate war.

18

Après la pluie laiet, assez languette,
 En plusieurs lieux de Reims le ciel
 touche,
 O quel conflit de sang pres d'eux
 s'apprestet
 Peres & Fils, Roys n'oseront ap-
 proche.

After a long rain of milk,
 In many places of Rheims the
 lightning shall fall,
 O what a bloody fight is making
 ready for them,
 Father and Son, both Kings, shall
 not dare to come near.

After a period of peace and plenty, France shall be involved in a bloody war.

19

En Luques sang & laiet viendra
 pleuvor,
 Un peu devant changement de pre-
 teur,
 Grand peste & guerre, faim & soif
 fera voir,
 Loing ou mourra leur Prince &
 grand recteur.

In Lucca it shall rain blood and
 milk,
 A little before the change of the
 magistrate,
 A great plague, war, hunger and
 thirst shall be seen,
 Along where their Prince and great
 director shall die.

In Italy, there will be alternating periods of depression and prosperity, then a change of chief magistrate, who will bring a plague, followed by war and hunger. The leader will die near Lucca.

20

Par les contrees du grand fleuve Be-
 tique
 Loing d'Ibere au royaume de Gre-
 nade,
 Croix respoussees par gens Maho-
 metiques,
 Un de Cordobe trahyra la contrade.

Through the countries of the great
 River Betis,
 Far off from Iberia, in the kingdom
 of Grenada,
 Crosses beaten back by Moham-
 medan people,
 One of Cordoba shall at last betray
 the country.

The River Betis (Latin name) is the River Guadalquivir in Spain, on whose banks is the city of Seville. There Christians shall be betrayed by a Spaniard of Cordova, who will bring in Moors to slaughter his own people.

21

Au Crustamin par Mer Adraitique,
 Apparoistra un horrible poisson,
 De face humain & de corps aqua-
 tique,
 Qui se prendra dehors de l'hame-
 con.

Among the Crustacea, near the
 Adriatic Sea,
 A horrid fish shall appear,
 Having a man's face and a fish's
 body,
 Which shall be taken without a
 hook.

The Manatee, an herbivorous aquatic mammal, inhabiting the African and Amazonian Coasts, often wanders far from his haunts. It was frequently mistaken for a human being, which its upper half resembles.

22

Six jours l'assaut devant cille
 donne,
 Livres sera forte & aspre bataille,
 Trois la rendront & a eux par-
 donne,
 Le reste a feu & a sang tranche
 taille.

Six days shall the assault be in front
 of the city,
 A great and fierce battle shall be
 fought,
 Three shall surrender it, and be
 pardoned,
 The rest shall be put to fire and
 sword, cut and slashed.

An episode in the perpetual wars that plague mankind, until the millennium, which Nostradamus mentions in a later prophecy.

23

Si, France, passe outre me Ligus-
 tique,
 Tu te verra en isles & mers enclos,
 Mahomet contraire plus mer ad-
 riatique,
 Chevaux & d'asnes tu rongeras les
 os.

If France goeth beyond the Li-
 gustic Sea,
 Thou shalt see thyself enclosed
 with islands and seas,
 Mahomet, against thee besides the
 Adriatic Sea,
 Of horses and asses thou shalt
 gnaw the bones.

A warning to France not to advance beyond Corsica, or she will be attacked on all sides, blockaded and will suffer want of food.

De l'entreprinse grande confusion,
 Perte de gens, tresor innumerables;
 Ty ny dois faire encores tension,
 France, a mon dire fais que sois
 recordable.

24

From the undertaking great confusion,
 Loss of people and innumerable
 treasure,
 Thou ought not yet to tend that
 way,
 France! Endeavor to remember my
 saying.

A continuation of the preceding stanza, and of the same general tenor.

Qui au royaume Navarrois par-
 viendra,
 Quand le Sicile & Naples seront
 joints,
 Bigorre & Landes par Foix lors on
 tiendra,
 D'un qui d'Espagne sera par trop
 conjoints.

25

He that shall obtain the kingdom
 of Navarre,
 When Sicily and Naples shall be
 joined,
 Bigorre and Landes they by Foix
 shall be held,
 Of one who shall too much be
 joined to Spain.

At a time when Italy is united, one who is deeply involved with Spain shall also obtain his way in France.

Des Roys & princes dresseront si-
 mulachres,
 Augures cruez, eslevez aruspices;
 Comme victime doree, & d'azur d'-
 naere,
 Interpretez seront les estipices.

26

Some kings and princes shall set
 up idols,
 Divinations and hollow raised di-
 vinators,
 Victim with gilded horns, set with
 azure and mother of pearl,
 The looking into the entrails shall
 be interpreted.

Some Kings and Princes shall set up idols of Nationalism, supported by a prostituted clergy. Their victims will be glorified and from their remains, seers shall find much to interpret.

Prince Lybinique puissant en Occi-
dent,
Francois d'Arabe viendra tant en-
flammer;
Scavans aux lettres sera condes-
cendent,
La langue Arabe en Francois trans-
later.

27

A Libian Prince being powerful in
the West,
The French shall love so much the
Arabian language,
That he, being a learned man, shall
condescend
To have the Arabian tongue trans-
lated into French.

An African potentate, being honored by the French, shall return the honor by translating his orders into the French tongue.

De terre foible & pauvre parentelle,
Par bout & paix parviendra dans
l'Empire,
Long temps regner une jeune fe-
melle,
Qu'one q'en regne n'en survint un
si pire.

28

One weak in lands and of poor
kindred,
By thrusting and peace shall attain
to Empire,
Long time, shall reign a young
woman,
Such as in a reign was never worse.

Madame Du Barry, mistress of Louis XV, is expressly indicated—from a poor milliner, she rose to be the power behind the throne of France.

Les deux neveux en divers lieux
nourris,
Navale pugne, terre peirres tom-
bees.
Viendront si haut esleve enguerri,
Venger l'injure ennemys succom-
bez.

29

The two nephews brought up in
divers places,
A sea fight, fathers fallen to the
earth.
They shall come highly educated
and expert in arms,
To avenge the injury, their enemies
shall fall down under them.

Two people of the same blood, from opposite sides of the ocean, shall unite and crush their common enemy.

Celuy qu'en luitte & fer au fait ³⁰
 bellique,
 Aura porte plus grand que luy le
 prix,
 De nuit au lit six luy feront la
 pique,
 Nud sans harnois subit sera sur-
 prins.

He who in wrestling and martial
 deeds,
 Had carried the prize before his
 better,
 By night six shall abuse him in his
 bed,
 Being naked and without harness
 he shall suddenly be surprised.

The Earl of Montgomery, who accidentally killed Henry II of France, in a sporting bout, was afterward beheaded for being one of the Protestant Party.

Aux champs de Mede, d'Arabe & ³¹
 d'armenie
 Deux grands copies trois fois s'as-
 sembleront,
 Pres du rivage d'Araxes la mesnie,
 Du grand Soliman en terre tom-
 beront.

In the fields of Media, Arabia and
 Armenia,
 Two great armies shall meet thrice,
 Near the shore of Araxes, the peo-
 ple,
 Of great Solymán shall fall down.

In the Near East, two great armies will clash, the net result of which will be that the Jews will suffer thereby.

Le grand sepulchre du peuple ³²
 Aquitanique,
 S'approchera aupres de la Toscane,
 Quand Mars sera pres du coing
 Germanique,
 Et au terroir de la gent Mantuane.

The great grave of the Aquatania
 people
 Shall approach to Tuscany,
 When Mars shall be in the Ger-
 man corner,
 And in the territory of the Man-
 tuan people.

When war shall be in Italian territory sponsored by the Germans, then the British shall suffer much loss of life in Tuscany.

En la cite ou le loup entrera,
 Bien pres de la les ennemis seront;
 Copie estrange grand pays gastera,
 Aux monts & Alpes les amis passeront.

33

In the city wherein the wolf shall
 go,
 Near the place the enemies shall
 be,
 An army of strangers shall spoil a
 great country,
 The friends shall go over the moun-
 tains of the Alps.

The city of the Italian Wolf shall be besieged and almost overcome by a great army of strangers until assistance shall be rendered by those on the other side of the Alps.

Quand le deffaut du soleil lors sera,
 Sur le plain jour le monstre sera
 veu;
 Tout autrement on l'interpretera,
 Cherte n'a garde, nul n'y aura pour-
 veu.

34

When the eclipse of the sun shall
 be,
 At noon day, the monster shall be
 seen,
 It shall be interpreted other ways,
 Then for a dearth, because nobody
 hath provided for it.

When the eclipse of Liberty shall be at its zenith, a monstrous movement shall arise, disguised as freedom; running its course it will cause great havoc.

Du plus profond de l'Occident d'-
 Europe,
 De pauvres gens un jeune enfant
 naistra;
 Qui par sa langue seduira grande
 troupe,
 Son bruit au regne d'orient plus
 croistra.

35

Out of the deepest part of the west
 of Europe,
 From poor people a young child
 shall be born,
 Who with his tongue shall seduce
 many people,
 His fame shall increase in the East-
 ern Kingdom.

Adolf Hitler, born in Austria of poor parents, with his knowledge of mob psychology and powers of speech, was successful in seducing many people, even in the Eastern Empire of Japan.

Ensevely non mort apoplectique,
Sera trouve avoir les mains man-
gees,
Quand la cite damnera l'heretique
Qu'avoit leurs loix ce leur sembloit
changees.

36

One burned, not dead, but apo-
plectical,
Shall be found to have eaten up
his hands,
When the city shall damn the
heretical man,
Who as they thought had changed
their laws.

The escape of Hitler from embattled Berlin is here foreshadowed.

Avant l'assaut l'oraison prononcee,
Milan prins d'Aigle par embusches
deceus,
Muraille antique par canons en-
foncee.
Par feu & sang a mercy peu receus.

37

Before the assault, the prayer shall
be said,
A kite shall be taken by the eagle,
being deceived by an ambuscade.
The ancient wall shall be beaten
down with cannons,
By fire and blood, a few shall have
quarter.

A play on words, Milan being both the name of an Italian city and
a bird.

La gent Gaulois & nation estrange,
Outre les monts, prins & profligez;
Au moys contraire & proche de ve-
dange,
Par les Seigneurs en accord redigez.

38

The French people and another
nation,
Being over the mountains, shall die
and be taken,
In a month contrary to them, and
near the vintage,
By the Lords agreed together.

Sometime in the month of September, the French and their Allies,
attempting to invade a foreign shore, shall be decisively beaten.

- 39
*Les sept en trois mis en concorde,
 Pour subjuguier les Alpes Ape-
 ninnes,
 Mais le tempeste & ligure courade,
 Les profligent en subiels ruynes.*
- The seven shall agree together
 within three months,
 To conquer the Apennine Alps,
 But the tempest and the cowardly
 Genoese,
 Shall sink them into sudden ruin.

Seven persons shall take three months to make an agreement to conquer the Italians, but the invasion shall be held up by bad weather.

- 40
*Le grand theatre se viendra redres-
 ser,
 Le dez jette & les rets ia tendus,
 Trop le premier en glaz viendra
 laisser,
 Par arcs protraits de long temps ia
 fendus.*
- The great theatre shall be raised
 up again,
 The die being cast and the net
 spread,
 The first too much in tolling shall
 weary,
 Beaten down by bows, who long
 before were split.

An ironic commentary on the varying fates of nations, wherein the vanquished rises to fight and becomes the victor, then in turn is vanquished. And thus there can be no true victory by the sword.

- 41
*Bossu sera esleu par le conseil,
 Plus hydeux monstre en terre n'-
 aperceu;
 Le coup volant prelat crevera l'oeil,
 Le traistre au Roy pour fidelle re-
 ceu.*
- Crook-back shall be chosen by
 council,
 A more hideous monster I never
 saw upon earth,
 The flying blow shall put out one
 of his eyes,
 The traitor to the King shall be
 admitted as faithful.

A hunchback will be elected to a position of power, but will turn out to be a traitor to the King.

42
*L'enfant naistra a deux dents en la
 gorge,
 Pierre en Tuscie par pluye tombe-
 ront;
 Peu d'ane apres ne sera bled ne
 orge,
 Pour faouller ceux qui de faim fail-
 leront.*

A child shall be born with two
 teeth in his mouth,
 It shall rain stones in Tuscany.
 A few years after there shall be
 neither wheat nor barley,
 'To feed those that shall faint for
 hunger.

A world famine will occur after the birth of a prodigy and the falling
 of bombs in Tuscany.

43
*Gens d'alentour de Tarn, Loth, &
 Garonne,
 Gardez les monts Apennines pas-
 ser,
 Vostre tombeau pres de Rome &
 d'Ancone
 Le noir poil cresse fera trophée
 dresser.*

People that live about the Tar, Lot
 and Garonne,
 Take heed to go over the Apennine
 Mountains,
 Your grave is near Rome, and An-
 cona,
 The black-haired ones shall set up
 a trophy.

The people of France, near the Tar, Lot and Garonne Rivers, are
 warned not to go into Italy, the home of the Black Shirts. The "trophy"
 refers to the dishonored corpse of the former duce—Mussolini.

44
*Quand l'animal a l'homme domes-
 tique,
 Apres grand peine & sauto viendra
 parler;
 Le foudre a vierge sera si malefique,
 De terre prinse & suspendue en
 l'air.*

When the beast familiar to man-
 kind,
 After great labour, and leaping
 shall come to speak,
 The lightning shall be so hurtful to
 a virgin,
 That she shall be taken from the
 earth and suspended in the air.

The dogs of war will be unleashed and shall come to "speak." An
 explosion in a church shall blow a Virgin skyward, and initiate a period
 of great uncertainty.

Les cinq estrangers entrez dedans
le temple
Leur sang viendra la terre pro-
phaner;
Aux Thoulouscins sera bien dure
exemple
D'un qui viendra les loix extermin-
er.

45

The five strangers having come
into the church,
The blood shall profane the
ground,
It shall be a hard example to those
of Toulouse,
Concerning one that came to break
their laws.

In Toulouse, five alien officials will be assassinated in a church, profaning the ground according to clerical opinion. The assassins shall be penalized heavily for it.

Le Ciel (de Plancus la cite) nous
presage
Par clairs insignes & par estoilles
fixes,
Que de son change subit s'approche
l'aage,
Ne pour son bien ne pour les male-
fices.

46

The Heaven foretelleth concerning
the city of Plancus,
By clear signs and fixed stars,
That the time of her sudden
change is near at hand,
Neither because of her goodness
nor wickedness.

The city of Plancus is Lyons, as Plancus was its founder. She is due for a sudden change in fortune.

Le vieux monarque dechasse de son
regne,
Aux Orientz son secours ira querre,
Pour peur de croix ployers son en-
seigne,
En Mitilons ira par port & par
terre.

47

The old monarch being expelled
out of his reign,
Shall go into the East to get assist-
ance
For fear of the crosses he shall
fold up his colours,
He shall go into Mitylene by sea
and land.

The old King of Norway, Haakon, shall go to Russia for assistance to help expel those of the crooked crosses.

Sept cens captifs attachez rude-
ment,
Pour la moitié meurdrir, donne le
fort;
La proche espoir si promptement,
Mais non si tost qu 'vne quinz-
esme mort.

48

Seven hundred prisoners shall be
tied together,
'To murder half of them, the lot
being cast,
'The next hope shall come quickly,
And not so quickly, but fifteen
shall be dead before.

An example of Nazi brutality to both civilians and combatants in World War II.

Regne Gaulois tu seras bien
change,
En lieu estrange l'Empire translate,
En autres loix & mœurs seras
range,
Rouen & Chartres te fera bien du
pire.

49

French Kingdom, thou shalt be
much changed,
'The Empire is translated in an-
other place,
'Thou shalt be put to other manners
and laws,
Rouen and Chartres shall do the
worst they can to thee.

A prediction of the change of form of Government in France from Monarchy to Republic.

La Republic de la grande Cite
A grand rigueur ne vouldra consen-
tir;
Roy sortir hors par trompette cite,
L'eschelle au mur la cite repentir.

50

'The Republic of the great City,
With great harshness shall not con-
sent,
'That the king should go out being
summoned by the city's trum-
pet,
The ladder shall be put to the
wall and the city repent.

The government of Paris, with great harshness, summons and arrests the King and the Bastille is stormed.

Paris conjure un grand meurtre
commettre
Blois le fera sortir en plain effect;
Ceux d'Orleans voudront leur chef
remettre,
Angiers, Troye, Langres leur foront
grand forfait.

51

Paris conspireth to commit a great
murder,
Blois shall cause it to come to pass,
Those of Orleans will set up their
head again,
Angiers, Troyes, Langres will do
them harm.

In Paris the Reign of Terror commences, and spreads to all France. The house of Orleans again will ascend the Throne, in the person of Louis Philippe.

En la campagne sera si longue
pluye,
Et en l'Apoville si grande siccite,
Coq verra l'Aigle mal acomplie,
Par lyon mise sera en extremite.

52

In the country shall be so long a
rain,
And in Apulia so great a drought,
The cock shall see the eagle with
his wing injured,
And by him the lion brought to
extremity.

The Gallic Cock shall see the American Eagle and the British Lion in great peril, during a long war.

Quand le plus grand emportera le
pris,
De Nuremberg, D'usburg, & ceux
de Basle,
Par Agrippine chef Frankfort repris,
Traverseront par Flamens jusque'en
Gale.

53

When the great one shall carry the
prize,
Of Nuremberg, Augsburg and
Basle,
By Agrippina the Chief of Frank-
fort shall be taken,
They shall go through Flanders as
far as France.

When the Commander in Chief shall have captured other German cities, after the blasting of Cologne (ancient name, Agrippina), the German Commander shall be captured and imprisoned in France.

- 54
- | | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>L'un des plus grands luyra aux
 Espagnes,
 Qu'en longue playe apres viendra
 feigner,
 Passant copies par les hautes mon-
 tainges,
 Devastant tout & puis en paix reg-
 ner.</i></p> | <p>One of the greatest shall run away
 into Spain,
 That shall cause a wound to bleed
 long,
 Leading armies over high moun-
 tains,
 Destroying all, and afterwards shall
 reign.</p> |
|---|--|

General Franco and his destruction of the Spanish People's Republic are indicated here.

- 55
- | | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>En l'an qu'un ceil en France reg-
 nera,
 La court sera en vn bien fascheux
 trouble,
 Le grand de Bloys son amy tuera,
 Le regne mis en mal & double dou-
 ble.</i></p> | <p>In the year that one eye shall reign
 in France,
 The court shall be in the very same
 trouble,
 The great one of Blois shall kill his
 friend,
 The kingdom shall be in an evil
 way, and double doubt.</p> |
|--|---|

A King blind in one eye shall rule a court that is just as shortsighted.

- 56
- | | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>Mantauban, Nismes, Avignon, &
 Besiers,
 Peste, tonnerre, & gresle a fin de
 Mars,
 De Paris pont Lyon mur, Montpel-
 lier,
 Depuis six cens et sept vingt, trois
 parts.</i></p> | <p>Montauban, Nismes, Avignon and
 Besier.
 Plague, lightning and hail at the
 end of March,
 The Bridge of Paris, the Wall of
 Lyons, and Montpellier shall
 fall
 From six hundred and seven score
 three parts.</p> |
|---|--|

Widespread destruction shall befall France in March, in 12,143 parts.

- 57
*Sept fois changer verrez gent Bri-
 tannique,
 Taints en sang en deux cents no-
 nante an;
 France, non, point par appuy Ger-
 manique,
 Aries double son Pole Bastarnan.*
- Seven times you shall see the Eng-
 lish to change,
 Dyed in blood, in two hundred
 and ninety years,
 Not France, by the German sup-
 port,
 Aries doubles his Bastarnan Pole.

England will see many changes, and all will occur under bloody cir-
 cumstances. France, with the support of Germany, and under the benev-
 olent influence of Aries, will remain stable.

- 58
*Aupres du Rhin des Montagnes
 Noriques,
 Naistra un grand de gens trop tard
 venu,
 Qui defendra Saurome & Pan-
 noniques,
 Qu'on ne saura qu'il sera devenu.*
- Near the Rhine out of the Norick
 Mountains,
 Shall be born a great one, though
 come too late.
 Who shall defend the Poles and
 Hungarians,
 So that it shall not be known what
 is become of him.

Nostradamus remarks on the above that, "This is plain." It obviously
 refers to an event and character in his time now lost in the maze of history.

- 59
*Barbare Empire par le tiers usurpe,
 La plus part de son sang mettre a
 mort,
 Par mort senile, par luy, le quart
 frappe,
 Par peur que sang par la sang en
 soit mort.*
- A Barbarian Empire shall be
 usurped by a third person,
 Who shall put to death the greater
 part of his kindred,
 By death of old age, the fourth
 shall be stricken by him,
 For fear that blood should not die
 by blood.

Henry Pu Yi was installed by Japan in 1934 as Ruler of Manchukuo,
 usurped from China, and Nostradamus foresees that his dynasty will fail.

60

*Par toute Asie grande proscription,
Mesme en Mysie, Lysie, & Pam-
phylic;
Sang versera par dissolution,
D'un jeune noir remply de felon-
nie.*

Through all Asia shall be a great
proscription,
The same as in Mysia, Lydia, and
Pamphilia,
Blood shall be spilled by the de-
bauchness
Of a dark young man, full of trea-
son.

An Asiatic shall force the hordes of Asia into armies of conquest.

61

*La grand bande & secte crucigere
Se dressera en Mesopotamie,
Du proche fleuve compagnie legere,
Que telle loy tiendra pour ennemis.*

The great band and sect wearing
a cross,
Shall rise up out of Mesopotamia,
Near the river shall be a light
company,
Which shall hold that law for the
enemy.

A great organization, with some kind of cross as its emblem, shall emerge in a land between two rivers. Near one of those rivers, some traitors shall give the enemy assistance.

62

*Proche del Duero par mer Cyrene
close,
Viendra percer les grands Monts
Pyrenees,
La main plus courte & sa percee
close,
A Carcassonne conduira ses me-
nees.*

Near the Duro, closed by the Cy-
renian Sea,
Shall come to pierce the Pyrenees
Mountains,
The shorter hand and his pierced
criticism,
Shall in Carcassone lead his plot.

Near the Duro River, which rises in Spain near the Pyrenees Mountains, the one with a short hand shall lay a plot that will eventually embroil the strongest fort of France, Carcassone.

Romain pouvoir sera du tout a bas,
 Son grand voisin imiter ses vestiges;
 Occultes haines civiles & debats
 Retarderont aux bouffons leurs fol-
 lies.

63

The Roman power shall be quite
 put down,
 His great neighbor shall follow his
 steps,
 Secret and civil hatreds and quar-
 rels,
 Shall stop the buffoon's folly.

The collapse of power under Mussolini, the Roman buffoon, was quickly followed by the downfall of his neighbor, Hitler.

Le chef de Perse remplira grands
 Olchades,
 Classe trireme contre gent Mahom-
 etique,
 De Parthe & Mede, & pilliers les
 Cyclades,
 Repos long temps au grand port
 Ionique.

64

The head of Persia shall fill great
 merchant ships,
 A fleet of warships against the
 Mohammedan folk,
 From Parthia and Media they shall
 come to plunder the Cyclades,
 A long rest shall be on the Ionic
 port.

A great potentate shall send a fleet of warships supported by a well-supplied group of commercial vessels against a Moslem League, and commerce in the Mediterranean shall be stagnant.

Quand le sepulcre du grand Ro-
 main trouve
 Le jour apres sera esleu pontife,
 Du senat gueres il ne sera prouve
 Empoisonne son sang au sacre
 scyphe.

65

When the sepulcher of the great
 Roman shall be found,
 The next day after a Pope shall be
 elected,
 Who shall not be much approved
 by the Senate,
 Poisoned, his blood in the sacred
 chalice.

On the election of a Pope, great turmoil will arise due to disapproval by the Senate, and he will be assassinated.

66

*Le grand Baillif d'Orleans mis a
mort,
Sera par un de sang vindicatif;
Demort merite ne mourra ne par
fort,
Des pieds & mains mal le faisoit
captif.*

The great Bailiff of Orleans, shall
be put to death,
By one of revengeful and vindictive
blood,
He shall not die of a deserved death
nor by chance,
But the disease of being tied hand
and foot. hath made him pris-
oner.

The grim Rabelaisian humor of the age is well displayed here. A great personage of France will meet an untimely death at the hands of a vindictive enemy.

67

*Une nouvelle secte de Philosophes,
Mesprisant mort, or, honneurs &
richesses,
Des monts Germains seront fort
limitrophes,
A les ensuyure auront appuy &
presses.*

A new sect of Philosophers shall
rise,
Despising death, gold, honors and
riches,
They shall be near the mountains
of Germany,
They shall have abundance of oth-
ers to support and follow them.

In Central Germany, near the Alps, a fanatical group shall arise and they will find much support and many followers throughout the world.

68

*Peuple sans chef d'Espagne & d'-
Italie,
Morts profligez dedans la Cherre-
nosse,
Leur duict trahy par legere folie,
Le sang nager par tout a la traverse.*

A people of Spain and Italy with-
out a head
Shall die, being overcome in the
Crimea,
Their saying shall be betrayed by
their folly,
The blood shall swim all over at
random.

The Blue Division, Fascist Spain's contribution to Hitler's invasion of Russia in World War II, was entirely exterminated on this front.

69

Grand exercite conduit par jou-
venceau,
Se viendra rendra aux mains des
ennemis;
Mais le vieillard nay au demy pour-
ceau,
Fera Chalon & Mascon estre amis.

A great army led by a young man,
Shall yield itself in the hand of
enemies,
But the old man born at the sign
of the Half Hog,
Shall cause Chalon and Mascon to
be friends.

Great French Armies shall be betrayed to the enemy by an inexperi-
enced leader, but the old man shall reunite all.

70

Le grand Bretagne comprinse d'An-
gleterre,
Viendra par eaux si fort a inondre,
La ligue neufue d'Ausonne fera
guerre,
Que contre eux il se viendront
bander.

Great Britain including all of Eng-
land,
Shall suffer so great an inundation
of waters,
The new league of Italy shall make
wars,
So that they shall stand against
them.

Great Britain will be endangered by floods; and at the same time a
New League, under Italian leadership, will threaten her shores.

71

Ceux dans les Isles de long temps
assiegez,
Prendront vigueur force contre en-
nemis,
Ceux par behors morts de faim
profligez,
En plus grand faim que jamais
seront mis.

Those in the Islands that have long
been besieged,
Shall take vigour and force against
the enemies,
Those without shall die for hunger,
being overcome,
They shall be put in greater famine
than they were before.

The Dutch, being besieged, shall break the dikes to flood the country,
confronting the enemy with great danger and hunger.

*Le bon vieillard tout ensevely,
Pres du grand fleuve par faux soup-
con,
Le nouveau vieux de richesse en-
nobly,
Prins a chemin tout l'or de la ran-
con.*

72

The good old man shall be buried
alive,
Near the great river by a false sus-
picion,
The new old one made noble by
his riches,
The gold of his ransom shall be
taken in the way.

A good ruler, grown old in service to his country, shall be deposed by
a new one, who will gain his ends through bribery.

*Quand dans le regne parviendra le
boiteux,
Competiteur aura proche bastard,
Luy & le regne viendront si fort
rogneux
Qu'ains qu'il guerisse son fait sera
bien tard.*

73

When the lame man shall attain
to the kingdom,
He shall have a bastard for his near
competitor,
He and his kingdom shall be so
scabby,
That before he be cured it will be
late.

An event that must have taken place in the days of Nostradamus, and
which has now lost its meaning.

*Naples, Florence, Fayence, &
Imole,
Seront en termes de telles fascherie,
Que pour complaire aux malheu-
reux de Nole
Plaint d'avoir fait a son chef mo-
querie.*

74

Naples, Florence, Fayenza and
Imola,
Shall be put into so much distress,
For being complacent to the un-
happy one of Nola,
Who was complained of for having
mocked his superior.

Italian factional disputes shall flourish because of the lack of unity
among the people.

- 75
*Pau, Veronne, Vincence, Saragousse,
 De Glaives atteints terriors de sang
 humides;
 Peste si grande viendra a la grande
 gousse,
 Proches securs & bien loings les
 remedes.*
- Pau, Verona, Vicenza, Saragossa,
 Hit by the Sword, the country shall
 be moist with blood,
 So great a plague and so vehement
 shall come
 That though help be near, the
 remedy shall be far off.*

Italian cities, suffering from plague and famine, shall not be able to avail themselves of assistance, due to lack of organization.

- 76
*En Germanie naistront diverses
 fectes,
 S'approchant fort de l'heureux pa-
 ganisme,
 Le coeur captif, & petites receples
 Feront retour a payer le vray disme.*
- In Germany shall divers sects arise,
 Coming very near to happy pa-
 ganism,
 The heart captivated and small re-
 ceivings,
 Shall open the gate to pay the true
 tithe.*

A prophetic description of the rise of the pagan doctrine of National Socialism.

- 77
*Le tiers climat sous Aries compris,
 L'ans mil sept cens vingt & sept en
 Octobre,
 Le Roy de Perse par ceux d'Egypte
 prins,
 Conflit, mort, perte, a la croix
 grand opprobre.*
- The third climate comprehended
 under Aries,
 In the year 2025, the 27th of Oc-
 tober,
 The King of Persia shall be taken
 by those of Egypt,
 Battle, death, loss, a great shame
 to the Christians.*

In the year 2025, under a special chronology enumerated by Nostradamus, strange events are to take place in the Orient much to the shame of Christians.

*Le chef d'Escoce, avec six d'Allemagne,
Par gens de mer Orientaux captifs,
Traverseront le Calpre & l'Espagne,
Present en Perse au nouveau Roy
craintif.*

78

The chief of Scotland with the six
of Germany,
Shall be taken prisoners by the sea-
men of the east,
'They shall go through the Calpre
and Spain,
And shall be made a present in
Persia to the new fearful king.

A new King of the East shall arise and conquer many lands, and a British leader and six Germans shall be brought to him as hostages, by way of Calpre (the Straits of Gibraltar).

*Le grand criard sans honte auda-
cieux,
Sera esle gouverneur de l'armee.
La hardiesse de son contentieux,
Le pont rompu, Cite de peur pa-
smee.*

79

The great squawker proud without
shame,
Shall be elected governor of the
army,
The stoutness of his competitor,
'The bridge being broken, the city
shall faint for fear.

A great demagogue, without shame or conscience, shall obtain control of the army, much to the citizens' helpless fear.

*Erins, Antibes villes autour de Nice,
Seront vastees fort, par mer & par
terre,
Les sauterelles terre & mer vent
propice,
Prins, morts, trossiez, pillez sans loy
de guerre.*

80

Erwins, Antibes, and the towns
about Nice,
Shall be destroyed by land and sea,
The grasshoppers shall have the
land, the sea and wind favorable.
'They shall be taken, killed, thrust
up, plundered, without law of
war.

The tremendous air fleets used in the invasions of France are clearly indicated.

81

*L'ordre fatal sempiternel per
chaine,
Viendra tourner par ordre conse-
quent;
Du port Phocen sera rompue la
chaine,
La cite prinse l'ennemy quant &
quant.*

The fatal and eternal order by
chain,
Shall come to turn by consequent
order,
Of Port Phocen the chain shall be
broken,
The city taken, and the enemy
presently after.

Phocen is the ancient name for Marseilles. Her harbor chain shall be pierced by the enemy and the port captured.

82

*Du regne Anglois l'indigne dechas-
ser,
Le conseiller, par ire mis a feu;
Ses adherants iront si bas trasser,
Que le bastard sera demy receu.*

From the English Kingdom the
unworthy driven away,
The councillor through the anger
shall be burnt,
His partners shall creep so low,
That the bastard shall be half re-
ceived.

Rudolf Hess, as peace messenger to the Cliveden Set, was repudiated both by his master and also by his British partners, after the chief councillor of Britain, Winston Churchill, burnt with anger on the notification of his errand.

83

*Les longs cheveux de la Gaule Cel-
tique,
Accompagnez d'estranges nations,
Mettront captif la gent Aquita-
nique,
Pour succomber a leurs intentions.*

The long hairs of the Celtic Gaul,
Joined with foreign nations,
Shall put in prison the Aquatanic
agent,
To make him yield to their inten-
tions.

The intellectuals of Northern France, with the support of foreign agents, shall stamp out and imprison their opponents that favor the opposite view.

84

*La grand cite sera bien desoles,
Des habitans un seul ny demourra,
Mur, sexe, temple, & vierge violee,
Par fer, feu, peste, canon, peuple
mourra.*

The great city shall be made very
desolate,
Not one of the inhabitants shall be
left in it,
Wall, sex, church and virgin rav-
ished,
By sword, fire, plague, cannon,
people shall die.

This incident occurred many times during the last World War but is especially applicable to Lidice.

85

*La Cite prinse par tromperie &
fraude,
Par le moyen d'un beau jeune at-
trappe,
L'assaut donne, Raubine pres de
Laude,
Luy & tous morts pour avoir bien
trompe.*

The City shall be taken by cheat
and deceit,
By means of a fair young one
caught in it,
Assault shall be given Raubins near
Lande,
He and all shall die for having de-
ceived.

Through the treachery of a light-complexioned person, a City will be pillaged by German robbers (Raubins) but he himself and his fellow conspirators shall not escape.

86

*Un chef d'Ausonne aux Espagnes
ira,
Par mer fera arrest dedans Mar-
seille,
Avant sa mort un long temps lan-
guira,
Après sa mort l'on verra grand
merveille.*

A chief man of Ausonne shall go
into Spain,
By sea, he shall stay at Marseilles,
He shall languish a great while be-
fore his death,
After his death great wonders shall
be seen.

Nostradamus makes constant reference to happenings connected with Ausonne (the city of Bordeaux), and for the most part they are veiled in obscurity.

- 87
- | | |
|--|--|
| <i>Classe Gauloise n'approches de
Corseigne,
Moine de Sardaigne tu l'en repen-
tiras,
'Trestous mourrez frustres de l'Aide
grogne,
Sang nagera captif ne me Croiras.</i> | <i>French Fleet, do not come near
unto Corsica,
Much less to Sardinia, thou shalt
repent it.
All of you shall die frustrate of the
help of the great ships,
Blood shall swim, being captive
thou shalt not believe me.</i> |
|--|--|

The French are warned to steer clear of Corsica, the birthplace of Napolcon.

- 88
- | | |
|--|---|
| <i>De Barcelone par mer si grande
armee,
'Toute Marseille de frayeur trem-
blera,
Isles saisies, de mer aide fermes,
'Ton traditeur en terre nagera.</i> | <i>From Barcelona, shall come by sea,
so great an army,
'That Marseilles shall quake for
fear,
'The Islands shall be seized, help by
sea shut up
'Thy traitor shall swim to land.</i> |
|--|---|

The victory of a force coming from Barcelona is predicted.

- 89
- | | |
|---|---|
| <i>En ce temps la sera frustre Cypres,
De son secours de ceux de Mer Ae-
gee,
Vieux trucidéz, mais par Mesles &
Lipre,
Seduiet leur Roy, Royne plus out-
ragee.</i> | <i>At the time Cyprus shall be frus-
trated,
Of its help, those of the Aegean
Sea,
Old ones shall be killed, but by
Mesles and Lipre,
'Their King shall be seduced, and
the Queen more wronged.</i> |
|---|---|

The Island of Cyprus will be besieged, the Greeks will not be able to come to their assistance; at the same time the King and Queen will be in exile.

90
*Le grand Satyre & Tygre d'Ilyear-
 nie,
 Don presente a ceux de l'Ocean,
 Un chef de classe iastra de Car-
 manie,
 Que prendra terre au Tyrran Pho-
 cean.*

'The great Satyr and 'Tiger of Ilyr-
 cania,
 Shall be a gift presented to those
 of the Ocean,
 An admiral of a fleet shall come
 out of Carmania,
 Who shall land in the 'Thyrræn
 Phocæan.

Ilercynia, in ancient geography, is the mountain region of Germany. The 'Tiger will be taken prisoner and turned over to a maritime people. Carmania (now called Kerman) is in Persia, and the 'Thyrræn Phocæan is Marseilles.

91
*L'arbre qu'estoit nar si long temps
 seche,
 Dans une nuit viendra a reverdir;
 Son Roy malade, prince pied
 estache,
 Craint d'ennemis fera voiles
 bondir.*

'The tree that has been long dead
 and withered,
 In one night shall grow green again,
 His king shall be sick, the prince
 shall have his foot tied,
 Being feared by his enemies, he
 shall make his sail rebound.

A metaphorical description of a renaissance of human understanding to take place in the future.

92
*Le monde proche du dernier pe-
 riode,
 Saturne encor tard sera de retour;
 Translat empier devers nation
 Brocde,
 L'ocil arrache a Narbon par autour.*

'The world being near its last pe-
 riode,
 Saturn shall come yet late to his
 return,
 'The empire shall be changed into
 black nations,
 Narbonne shall have her eye picked
 out by a hawk.

Along toward the end of the world, the dark nations shall reign supreme.

- 93
- | | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>Dans Avignon tout le chef de l'Empire,
 F'era appreste, pour paris desole;
 'Tricast tiendra l'Annibalique ire,
 Lion par change sera mal console.</i></p> | <p>In Avignon all the chief of the Empire
 Shall stay, by reason of Paris being desolate,
 'Tricast shall stop the Hanniballic anger,
 The Lion by change shall be ill-comforted.</p> |
|--|---|

Avignon, once the seat of the Papal government (1307-76), shall again have power, after Paris is desolate by reason of an African (Hanniballic) anger, and much to the disappointment of the British Lion.

- 94
- | | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>De cinq cens ans plus compte l'on tiendra,
 Celuy qu'estoit l'ornament de son temps,
 Puis a un coup grande clarte donra,
 Que par es siecle les rendra tres contents.</i></p> | <p>For five hundred years no account shall be made
 Of him who was the ornament of his time,
 Then of a sudden he shall give so great a light,
 That for that age he shall make them to be most contented.</p> |
|--|--|

Sir Francis Bacon (1561-1620), scientist, philosopher, statesman, and alleged author of the Shakespearean plays, shall be disclosed in a new light.

- 95
- | | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>La Loy Moricque on verra deflaillir,
 Apres une autre beaucoup plus seductive,
 Boristhenes premier viendra faillir,
 Par dons & langues une plus attractive.</i></p> | <p>We shall see the Moorish Law to decline,
 After which another more seducing shall arise,
 Boris 'Thenes shall be the first that shall fall,
 By gifts and tongue that law shall be most seducing.</p> |
|---|--|

After religious intolerance falls, a new ideology shall seduce mankind; the first ones to be attracted to this revolutionary concept shall be the Russians.

96

*Chef de l'ossan aura gorge couppees,
Par le ducteur du Limier & l'
curier,
Le fait patre par ceux du mont
'Tarpee,
Saturns en Leo treziesme l'evrier.*

The chief of l'ossan shall have his
throat cut.
By the leader of Hunt and Grey-
hound,
The act committed by those of the
Tarpian Rock,
Saturn being in Leo, the Thir-
teenth of February.

The chief man of Northern Italy shall be hunted down by those of
Rome and shall die an infamous death.

97

*Nouvelle loy terre neuve occuper,
Vers la Syrie, Judce & Palestine,
Le grand l'empire Barbare corruer,
Avant que Phebe son siecle deter-
mine.*

A new law shall occupy a new
country,
Towards Syria, Judea and Palestine,
The great Barbarian Empire shall
fall down,
Before Phoebe makes an end of
her course,

The Arab Confederacy shall fall of its own weight and a new Judea
and Palestine shall occupy the place of Syria.

98

*Deux Royals l'reres si fort guer-
royeront,
Qu'entre 'eux sera la guerre si mor-
telle,
Qu'un chacun places fortes occupe-
ront,
De regne & vje sera leur grand que-
relle.*

Two Royal Brothers shall war so
much one against the other,
That the war between them shall
be mortal,
Each of them shall seize upon
strong places,
Their quarrel shall be concerning
kingdom and life.

An incident to occur before the World Organization of Nations out-
laws wars for personal aggrandizement.

99

<p>Aux champs herbeux d'Alein & du Varneigne, Du Mont Lebron proche de la Du- rance, Camp des deux parts conflit sera si aigre. Mesopotamie destailira en la France.</p>	<p>In the meadow fields of Alein and Varneigne, Of the brown mountains near the Durance, Armies on both sides, the fight shall be so sharp, That Mesopotamia shall be want- ing in France.</p>
---	---

France is to be the battleground for contending armies in a decisive engagement involving heavy losses.

100

<p>L'entier Gaulois le dernier honore, D'homme ennemy sera victorieux, L'orce & terrior en moment explore, D'un coup de trait quand mourra l'envieux.</p>	<p>He that least honored among the French, Shall be conqueror of the man that was his enemy, Strength and terror shall in a mo- ment be tried, When the envious shall be killed with an arrow.</p>
---	---

The underprivileged classes of France shall emerge victors after overthrowing a conspirator who will continue to be their greatest enemy.

CENTURY IV

*Cela du reste de sang non espanse,
Venise quiert secours esltre donne,
Après avoir bien long temps at-
tendu,
Cite livree au premier cornet
sonne,*

1

There shall be a remnant of blood
unspilt,
Venice shall seek for succour,
After having long waited for it,
The city delivered at the first sound
of the trumpet.

This concerns the Siege of Candia which lasted for twenty years. The Venetians fought a losing battle with the Turks, expecting, but never receiving, help from the Christian Princes, until eventually the city was compelled to surrender.

*Par mort la France prendra voyage
a faire,
Classe par mer, marcher monts
Pyrenees.
Espagne en trouble, marcher gent
militaire,
Des plus grand; dames en France
emmences.*

2

By reason of a death, France shall
undertake a journey,
They shall have a fleet at sea, and
march towards the Pyrenees,
Spain shall be in trouble by an
army,
Some of the greatest ladies in
France carried away.

Conditions in France and Spain during a revolutionary period are forecast in this verse.

- 3
- | | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>D'Arras & Bourges de Brodes
grands enseignes.
Unplus grand nombre de Gascons
battre a pied,
Ceus long du Rhosne saigneront
les Espagnes,
Proche du mont ou Sagonte s'as-
sied.</i></p> | <p>From Arras and Bourges many col-
ours of Dark men shall come.
A great number of Gascons shall
go on foot,
Those along the Rhone shall let
Spain blood,
Near the mountain where Sagun-
tus is seated.</p> |
|--|---|

Saguntus, a city in Spain destroyed by the Romans, is here used symbolically. Men of the dark Mediterranean races shall roam widespread over Spain, to her detriment.

- 4
- | | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>L'impotent prince fasche, plainte
& querelles,
De raps & pilles par coqs & par
Lybiques,
Grand est par terre, par mer infinies
voilles,
Seule Italie sera chassant Celtiques.</i></p> | <p>The impotent prince angry com-
plains and quarrels,
Concerning rapes and plunderings
done by the cocks and Libiques.
Great trouble by land, by sea in-
finite sails.
Italy alone shall drive away the
French.</p> |
|---|--|

French and African forces joined together shall sack and pillage a helpless country, while Italy alone will be able to defend her shores.

- 5
- | | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>Croix paix sous un, accompli
divin verbe,
Espagne & Gaule seront unis en-
semble,
Grand clad proche, & combat tre-
sacerbe,
Coeur si hardy ne sera qui ne trem-
ble.</i></p> | <p>The cross shall have peace, under
an accomplished divine word,
Spain and France shall be united
together,
A great battle near hand and a
most sharp fight,
No heart so stout but shall tremble.</p> |
|--|--|

After a terrific struggle Spain and France shall be united in a form of government satisfactory to Christians.

6

D'habits nouveaux apres fait la
treuve,
Malice tramme & machination;
Premier mourra qui en sera la
preuve,
Couleur Venise insidiation.

After the new clothes shall be
found out,
There shall be malice, plotting and
machination,
He shall die the first, that shall
make trial of it.
Under cover of Venice, shall be a
conspiracy.

A new form of government, by conspirators cast out by the Italians,
shall destroy the innovators.

7

Le mineur fils du grand & hay
prince,
De lepre aura a vingt ans grande
tache;
De dueil sa mere mourra bien trist
& mince,
Et it mourra la ou tombe chef
lasche.

The younger of the great and hated
prince,
Being twenty years old shall have
a great touch of leprosy,
His mother shall die of grief, very
sad and lean,
And he shall die of the disease
loose flesh.

The King of Rome, Napoleon II, son of Napoleon and the ill-fated
Marie Louise, died in 1832 after a wasting sickness lasting a year, at the age
of twenty.

8

La grand cite d'assaut pront & re-
pentin,
Surpris de nuict, gardes inter-
rompus,
Les excubies & veilles saint Quin-
tin,
Trucidez gardes & les portails
rompus.

The great city shall be taken by a
sudden assault,
Being surprised by night, the watch
being beaten,
The court of guard and watch of
St. Quentin,
Shall be killed, and the gate
broken.

The battle of St. Quentin was one of the decisive fights in World
War I. The Germans almost broke the Allied lines at this point in a sur-
prise attack.

- 9
*Le chef du camp au milieu de la
 presse,
 D'un coup de fiesche blesse aux
 cuisses.
 Lors que Geneve en larmes & en
 detresse
 Sera trahy par Lozan & Souysses.*
- The chief of the camp in the middle of the crowd,
 Shall be wounded with an arrow
 through both his thighs,
 When Geneva being in tears and
 distress,
 Shall be betrayed by Lausanne and
 the Swiss.

The Treaty of Lausanne completely sabotaged the work of the League of Nations.

- 10
*Le jeune Prince accuse feusement,
 Mettra en trouble le camp & en
 querelles;
 Meurtry le chef pour le sous Leve-
 ment,
 Scepter appraiser, puis gucrur es-
 crouelles.*
- The young prince being falsely ac-
 cused,
 Shall put the camp in trouble and
 in quarrels.
 The chief shall be murdered by the
 tumult,
 The scepter shall be appeased and
 later cure the king's evil.

A young prince shall be falsely accused of treason. After being found innocent, he shall take his rightful place as the head of the State, and his accuser shall be slain by the people.

- 11
*Celuy qu'aura couvert de la grand
 cappe,
 Sera induit a quelque cas patrer;
 Le douze rouges viendront souiller
 la nape,
 Soubs meurtre, meurtre se viendra
 perpetrer.*
- He that shall be covered with a
 great cloak
 Shall be induced to commit some
 great act,
 The twelve red ones shall soil the
 table cloth,
 Under murder, murder shall be
 committed.

Evidently a phase of the activities of the Roman Catholic Church—the Twelve Red Ones, being Cardinals, and the Great Cloak, the Pope.

	12	
<i>Le camp plus grand de route mis en suit, Geures plus outre ne sera pour- chasse; Ost recampe & region reduite Puis hors de Gaule du tout sera chasse.</i>		<i>'The greatest camp being in disorder shall be routed, And shall be pursued not much after, 'The army shall encamp again, and the troops set in order, 'Then afterwards, they shall be wholly driven out of France.</i>

'The invasions of France by the Germans are here predicted. Nostradamus forecasts the eventual, and complete, victory of France.

	13	
<i>De plus grand perte nouvelles rap- portees, Le rapport fait le camp s'eslong- nera, Bendes unies encontre revoltes, Double phalange, grand abandon- nera.</i>		<i>News being brought of a great loss, 'The report divulged, the camp shall be astonished, 'Troops being united and revolted, 'The falange shall forsake the great one.</i>

'The revolt of the Spanish Army and Falangists against Franco's dictatorial power is predicted.

	14	
<i>La mort subiette du premier per- sonnage, Aura change & mis un autre au regne, Tost, tard venu a si haut & bas age, Que terre & mer faudra qu'on le craingne.</i>		<i>'The sudden death of the chief man, Shall cause a change, and put an other in the reign soon, Late come to so high a degree in a low age, So that by land and sea he must be feared.</i>

A regency shall be proclaimed when a young person is raised to the throne, and the clique in control shall misrule for a considerable period.

*D'ou pensera faire venir famine,
De la viendra le rassassiement;
L'oeil de la mer par avare canine,
Pour de l'un l'autre donra huile
froment.*

15

Whence one thought to make
famine to come,
'Thence shall come the fullness,
'The eye of the sea through a dog-
gish covetousness,
Shall give to both, oil and wheat.

The low lands of Holland and the Zuider Zee were flooded by the Germans, but Nostradamus assures us that they will again be fertile.

*La cite franche de liberte fait serue,
Des profligez & resueurs fait azyle;
Le Roy change a eux non si pro-
terue,
De cent seront devenus plus de
mille.*

16

'The free city from a free one shall
become slave,
And of the banished and dreamers
shall be a retreat,
'The King changed in mind shall
not be so unfavorable to them,
Of one hundred, they shall become
more than a thousand.

The Free City of Danzig, enslaved by the Nazis, was nevertheless highly favored by them, even to the point of expansion.

*Changer a Beaune, Nuis, Chalons,
'Dijon,
Le Duc voulant amender la barree,
Marchant pres fleuve, poisson bec
de Plongeon,
Verra la queue port sera serree.*

17

There shall be a change at Beaune,
Nuis, Chalons, Dijon,
'The Duke going about to raise
taxes,
'The Merchant near the river shall
see the tail
Of a fish, having the bill of a loon,
the door shall be shut.

A submarine shall be seen by a merchant, in a river near the above-men-
tioned French towns.

18

Des plus lettrez dessus les faits ce-
lestes,
Seront par princes ignorans reprou-
vez,
Punis d'edit, chassez comme ce-
lestes,
Et mis a mort la ou seront trouvez.

The most learned in the celestial
sciences,
Shall be found fault with by ig-
norant princes,
Punished by a proclamation, chased
away as wicked,
And put to death where they shall
be found.

The warnings of learned scientists shall be scoffed at by ignorant per-
sons in power, even to the point of persecution.

Nostradamus explicitly charges mankind to heed the warnings of science
and take atomic power under international control.

19

Devant Rouan d'insubres mis le
siege,
Par terre & mer enfermez les pas-
sages,
D'Haynaut, & Flandres de Gand
& ceux de liege,
Par dous levees raviront les rivages.

Before Rouen, a siege shall be laid
by the Italians,
By sea and land the passages shall
be shut up.
Those of Haynaut, Flanders, Ghent
and Liege,
With them troops shall plunder
the sea shore.

An incident in the many wars among the European nations is here
forecast.

20

Paix ubertre long temps Dieu
louera,
Par tout son regne desert la fleur
de lis
Corps morts d'eau, terre la l'on
apportera,
Aperant vain heur d'estre la ense-
velis.

Peace and plenty shall be not long
praised,
All the time of his reign the Fleur
de Lys shall be deserted,
Bodies shall die by water, earth
shall be bought,
Hoping vainly to be there buried.

This predicts a great famine and flood in France, here signified by the
Fleur de Lys.

21

*Le changement sera fort difficile,
Cite province au change gain sera,
Coeur haut, prudent mis, chasse
luy habile,
Mer, terre, peuple, son estat chang-
era.*

The change shall be very hard,
The city and country shall gain by
the change,
A high prudent heart shall be put
in, the unworthy expelled,
Sea, land, people, its state shall
change.

This is the forecast of a revolution that will bring great and good changes to all.

22

*La grand copie que sera dechassée,
Dans un moment fera besoin au
Roy,
La foy promise de loing sera faus-
see,
Nud se verra en piteux desarroy.*

The great army that shall be re-
jected,
In a moment shall be wanted by
the King,
The faith promised afar off shall
be broken,
So that he shall be left naked in a
pitiful case.

A continuation of the preceding stanza, this tells of the disintegration of the royal army and their desertion from the King to the cause of revolution.

23

*La Légion dans la Marine classe,
Calcine, Magne, souphre & poix
bruslera,
Le long repos de l'asseuree place,
Port Selyn chercher feu les con-
sumera.*

The Legion in the Maritime Fleet,
Calcing greatly, shall burn brim-
stone and pitch,
After a long rest in the secure
place,
They shall seek Port Selyn, but
fire shall consume them.

A terrific assault by a great fleet equipped with weapons employing potent chemical agents, shall attack a country which has long enjoyed peace and security. They shall attack the great Port of LES N. Y. but will be repulsed by weapons even more terrible.

Ouy sous terre sainets d'ame voix
 sainte,
 Humains flamme pour divin voir
 luire,
 P'era des seuls de leur sang terre
 tainte,
 Et les saints temples pour les im-
 pure destruire.

24

Underground, shall be heard the
 feigned voice of a holy dame,
 A human flame to see a divine one
 Shall cause the ground to be dyed
 with their own blood,
 And the holy temples to be de-
 stroyed by the wicked.

Under the guise of a so-called reform movement, humanity shall suffer much and the holy temples shall be destroyed.

Corps sublimes sans fin a l'oeil visi-
 bles,
 Obnubiler viendra par ses raisons,
 Corps, front compris, sense, chef
 & invisibles,
 Diminuant les sacrees oraisons.

25

The celestial bodies that are always
 visible to the eye,
 Shall be darkened for these reasons,
 The body with the forehead, sense
 and head invisible,
 Diminishing the sacred prayers.

The occult knowledge of "prophets" shall flourish during this period, keeping alive the hope of the world.

Lou grand cyssame le levera d'al-
 bellhos,
 Que non sauran don, te signen ven-
 guddos,
 Denech l'embousq, sou gach sous
 las treillhos,
 Cuitad trahido per cinq lengos non
 nudos.

26

The great swarm of bees shall rise,
 And it shall not be known whence
 they come,
 Towards the ambush, the jay shall
 be under a trellis,
 A city shall be betrayed by five
 tongues not naked.

When a swarm of bees alight from an unknown source, then shall be seen a Jay under the trellis and the city shall be betrayed by five different nations.

Salon, Mansol, Tarascon de Sex
l'arc,
Ou est debout encor la pyramide;
Viendront livrer le prince d'Dene-
mark,
Rachapt honny au temple d'Arte-
mide.

27

Salon, Mansol, Tarascon of six
arches
Where is still standing the pyra-
mids,
Shall come to deliver the Prince
of Denmark,
A shameful ransom shall be paid
into the temple of Artemis.

Provincial towns are named here and the arches mentioned are the ruins of ancient triumphal monuments erected by the Romans. Artemis is another name for Diana.

Lors que Venus du Sol sera cou-
vert;
Soubs l'esplendeur sera forme oc-
culte;
Mercure au feu les aura decouvert,
Par bruit bellique sera mis a l'in-
sulte,

28

When Venus shall be covered by
the Sun,
Under the splendor it shall be an
occult form,
Mercury in the fire shall discover
them,
And by a warlike rumor shall be
provoked.

An allegorical stanza, wherein is expressed a hidden formula, having to do with the preparation of the elixir to make the hermetic Philosophers' Stone. The same occult directions are given also in the three stanzas following.

Le Sol cache eclipse par Mercure,
Ne sera mis que pour le ciel second;
De Vulcan Hermes sera faite pas-
ture,
Sol sera veu pur rutilant & blond.

29

The Sun shall be hid and eclipsed
by Mercury,
And shall not be set but for the
second heaven,
Hermes shall be made a prey to
Vulcan,
And after that the Sun shall be
seen pure, shining and yellow.

The Sun refers to gold, the second heaven means a furnace. "Hermes a prey to Vulcan" indicates the elixir to be put upon the fire in a furnace.

Plus unze fois Lune Sol ne voudre,
Tous augmentez & baissez de de-
gree;
Et si bas mis que peu d'or le secret,
Qu'apres faim, peste, decouvert le
secret.

30

The Moon will not have the Sun
above eleven times.
Then both shall be increased and
lessened in degree,
And put so low, that a little gold
shall be sewed up,
So that hunger and plague, the
secret shall be discovered.

Alchemical formulae and processes are clearly expressed for the adept,
but are most confusing for the uninitiated.

Le lune au plain de nuict sur le
haut mont
Le nouveau sophe d'un seul cerveau
l'a veu,
Par ses disciples estre immortel se-
mond,
Yeux au midy, en sens mains corps
au feu.

31

The moon at full by night upon
the high mount,
The new Sophe with only one
brain has seen it,
Invited by his disciples to become
immortal,
His eyes to the south, his hands
and body to the fire.

The Sophe, or wise man, has mastered the secret. Invited to reveal
the secret to the world, by his disciples, he refuses, and does not become
immortal.

Es lieux & temps chair au poisson
dorna lieu.
La loy commune sera faite au con-
traire,
Vieux tiendra fort, puis este du
milieu,
Le Panta, Choina Philon, mis fort
arriere.

32

In places and times, flesh shall give
way to flesh,
The common law shall be made
against it;
The old man shall stand fast, then
being taken away,
Then all things common among
friends, shall be set aside.

Panta, Choina Philon are Greek words expressed best in English as
"All things are common among friends."

- 33
*Jupiter joint plus Venus qu'a la
 Lune,
 Apparoissant de plentitude
 blanche;
 Venus cachee sous la blancheur
 Neptune,
 De Mars frappee par la grande
 branche.*
- Jupiter being more joined to Venus
 than to the Moon,
 Appearing in a full whiteness,
 Venus being hid under the white-
 ness of Neptune,
 Stricken by Mars through the en-
 graved branch.

Those in power shall give more time to the pleasures of Venus than to other activities, until the sudden onslaught of a war.

- 34
*Le grand mene captif d'estrange
 terre,
 D'or enchaine au Roy Chyren of-
 fert;
 Qui dans Ausonne, Milan perdra la
 guerre,
 Et tout son ost mis a feu & a fer.*
- The great one brought prisoner
 from a far country,
 And chained with gold, shall be
 presented to Henry, the ruler,
 Being then at Ausonne, Milan shall
 lose the war,
 And all its host put to fire and
 sword.

Nostradamus interprets this literally, thus: When a great one from a far country shall be brought prisoner chained with gold, and presented to a King called Henry (for Chyren by transposition of letters is Henrye) who then shall be at Bordeaux (Ausonne), Milan shall lose a great army.

- 35
*Le feu estaint les vierges trahyront,
 La plus grand part de la bande vou-
 velle;
 Poudre a fer, lance les seule Roy
 garderont,
 Etrusque & Corse de nuict gorge
 allumelle.*
- The fire being put out, the virgins
 shall betray,
 The greatest part of the new troup,
 Gunpowder, lance, shall keep only
 the King,
 In Etruria and Corsica by night,
 throats shall be cut.

An insurrection in Italy (Etruria) is predicted, which shall take place at night and be betrayed by Virgins.

36
 Les jeux nouveaux en Gaule redres-
 sez,
 Apres victoire de l'Insubre cam-
 pagne,
 Monts d'Esperie, les grands liez
 troussiez,
 De peur trembler la Romaine &
 Espagne.

The new plays shall be set up again
 in France,
 After the victory obtained in Pied-
 mont,
 Mountains of Spain, the great ones
 tied and carried away,
 Romania and Spain shall quake for
 fear.

France again will be triumphant after a victory over the Italians.
 Over the mountains of Spain the great ones will be carried away, and
 Romania and Spain shall be in terror.

37
 Gaulois par sauts, monts viendra
 penetrer.
 Occupera le grand lieu de l'Insubre;
 Au plus profond son ost fera en-
 trer,
 Gennes, Monech pousseront classe
 rubre.

The French by leaping shall go
 over the mountains,
 And shall seize the great mount of
 the Savoyard,
 He shall cause his army to go to
 the furthestmost,
 Genoa, and Monaco shall set out
 their red fleet.

This prophecy concerns Henry IV, King of France, who went over
 the Alps and conquered the dukedom of Savoy.

38
 Pendant que Duc, Roy, Roynes
 occupera,
 Chef Bizantin captif en Samoth-
 race;
 Avant l'assaut l'un l'autre mangera,
 Rebours ferre suyura de sang la
 trace.

While the Duke shall keep the
 King and Queen busy,
 A great man of Constantinople
 shall be prisoner in Greece;
 Before the assault one shall eat up
 the other,
 Rebours armored shall trace one
 by the blood.

A great tumult and riot will occur before the city is captured by the
 heavily armored enemy.

*Les Rodiens demanderont secours,
Par le neglet de ses hoirs delaissez,
L'empire Arabe revalera son cours,
Par Hesperies la cause radressee.*

39

The Rhodians shall ask for aid,
Being forsaken by the neglect of
her heirs,
The Arabian Empire shall slack
his course,
By means of Spain the care shall be
mended.

Nostradamus looks into time, and see the Turks assuming a minor role in history. In 1555, when the Centuries were first issued, Turkey was in a position to challenge the Christian nations for a position of world supremacy.

*Les forteresses des assiegez ferrez,
Par poudre a feu profondes en
abysme;
Les proditeurs seront tous vifs ser-
rez,
Onc aux Sacristes n'advint si pit-
eux scisme.*

40

The strong places of the besieged
shall be pressed.
By gunpowder they shall be
plunged into a pit,
The traitors shall be shut up alive,
Never did happen so pitiful a
schism to the Sacristes.

By Sacristes, the author means that part of the Roman Catholic Church that is in charge of the books and property. There seems to be a warning implicit in this quatrain—probably slanted against those whom Nostradamus considered heretics.

*Gynique sexe captive hostage,
Viendra de nuit custodes dece-
voir;
Le chef du camp deceu par son
lignage,
Liarra le genre, fera pitieux avoir.*

41

Gynical sexe being captive by hos-
tage,
Shall come by night to deceive her
keepers,
The chief of the camp being de-
ceived by her language,
Shall keep her folks, a thing pitiful
to behold.

Gynical sexe is taken from a Greek word meaning woman. A woman shall captivate the chief of her captors, and cause him to betray his trust.

Geneve & Langres par ceux de
Chartre & Dole
Et par Grenoble captif au Montli-
mar,
Seysset, Losanne par fraudulente
dole,
Les trahyront par or soixante mare.

42

Geneva and Langres by those of
Chartres and Dole,
And by one of Grenoble captive at
Montlimar,
Seisset, Lausanne by a fraudulent
deceit,
Shall betray them for thirty pounds
weight of gold.

The sense is plain, and this apparently refers to struggles among various towns in France.

Seront ouys au ceil les armes bat-
tre,
Celuy an mesme les divins enne-
mis,
Voudront Loix Sainctes injuste-
ment debatue,
Par foudre & guerre bien croyants
a mort mis.

43

There shall be heard in the air the
noise of weapons,
And in that same year, the divines
shall be enemies,
They shall unjustly put down the
Holy Laws,
And by thunder and the war, true
believers shall die.

A religious war shall break out, during which many true believers will suffer greatly.

Deux gros de Mende de Rhodes &
Milland,
Cahors, Limoges, Castre malo sep-
mano,
De nuech l'intrado, de Bordeaux
an cailhau,
Par Perigort au toc de la Campano.

44

Two great ones of Mendes, of
Rhodes and Milland,
Cahors, Limoges, Castres, an evil
week,
By might the entry shall be from
Bordeaux one cailhau,
Through Perigort at the ringing of
the bell.

Towns near the home of Nostradamus are spoken of here, and a rising against tax collectors is indicated.

Par conflit Roy Regne abandon-
nera,
Le plus grand chef faillira au beso-
ing,
Morts profligez, peu en rechappera,
Tous destranchez, un en sera tes-
moin.

45

By a battle the King shall forsake
his kingdom,
The great commander shall fail in
time of need,
They shall be killed and routed,
few shall escape,
They shall be cut off, one only shall
be left for a witness.

The Battle of Waterloo is prognosticated. His defeat in this battle, due to the failure of Marshal De Grouchy, caused Napoleon to lose his Empire.

Bien deffendu le fait par excellence,
Garde toy Tours de ta proche
ruyne;
Londres & Nantes par Rheims fera
deffence
Ne passez outre au temps de la
bruynne.

46

The fact shall be defended excel-
lently well,
Tours beware of thy approaching
ruin,
London and Nantes by Rheims
shall stand upon their defence,
Do not go further in foggy weather.

Tours, a city in France, is warned of a fog, and told to beware of her approaching ruin.

Le noir farouche quand aura essaye,
Sa main sanguine par feu, fer arcs,
tendus,
Trestout le peuple sera tant effraye,
Voir les plus grands par col & pieds
pendus.

47

The wild black one, after he shall
have tried,
His bloody hand by fire, sword,
bended bows,
All the people shall be so fright-
ened,
To see the greatest hanged by neck
and feet.

Astonishingly accurate prophecy of the fate of Mussolini, Leader of the Black Shirts. After his death, he was hung by his feet for the mob to spit upon.

Plannure, Ausonne fertile, spa-
cieuse,
Produira tahons si tant de saute-
relles,
Clarte solaire viendra nubileuse,
Ronger le tout, grand peste venir
d'elles.

48

The plain about Bordeaux fruitful
and spacious,
Shall produce so many hornets and
so many grasshoppers,
That the light of the sun shall be
darkened,
They shall fly so low, a great plague
shall come from them.

The prediction here is of the D-Day invasion of France by the Allies in World War II; at that time the sky was darkened by the tremendous concentration of Air Power.

Devant le peuple sang sera re-
spandu,
Que du haut ciel ne viendra eslong-
ner;
Mais d'un long temps ne sera en-
tendu,
L'esprit d'un seul le viendra tes-
moigner.

49

Before the people, blood shall be
spilt,
Who shall not come far from high
heaven,
But it shall not be heard of for a
great while,
The spirit of one shall come to
witness it.

A worthy person shall be murdered openly. His blood shall cry to heaven, but shall not be heard for a time, but at last it shall be discovered.

Libra verra regner les Hesperies,
De Ciel & Terra tenir la mon-
archie,
D'Asie forces nul ne verra peries,
Que sept ne tiennent par rang la
Hierarchie.

50

Libra shall see Spain to reign,
And have the monarchy of Heaven
and Earth,
Nobody shall see the forces of Asia
to perish,
Till seven have kept the Hierarchy
successively.

A Spaniard shall attain to the office of Pope, Monarch of Heaven and Earth, and after seven of the Spanish faction have reigned successively then the Asiatic forces will be overcome.

Un Duc cupide son ennemy en-
suyvre,
Dans entrera empeschant la pha-
lange,
Hastez a pied si pres viendront
poursuyvre,
Que la journee conflit pres de
Gange.

51

A Duke being earnest in the pur-
suit of his enemy,
Shall come in, hindering the fa-
lange,
Hastened on foot shall follow them
so close,
That the day of the battle shall be
near Ganges.

In India, near the Ganges, there will be a battle, involving a falange (squadron of soldiers) and a Duke.

En cite obsessee aux murs hommes
& femmes,
Ennemys hors le chef prest a soy
rendre,
Vent sera fort encontre les gens-d'-
armes,
Chassez seront par chaux, poussiere
& cendre.

52

In a besieged city, men and women
being upon the walls,
The enemy without, the governor
ready to surrender,
The wind shall be strong against
the soldiers
They shall be driven away by lime,
dust and cinders.

A besieged city shall be saved from captivity by means of a powerful chemical apparently borne by a strong wind, which will drive away the besiegers.

Les fugitifs & bannis revoquez,
Peres & fils grand garnissant les
haut poits;
Le cruel pere & les siens suffoquez,
Son fils plus pire submerge dans le
puis.

53

The fugitive and banished men be-
ing rescued,
Fathers and sons garnishing the
high walls,
The cruel father and his retinue
shall be suffocated,
His son, being worse, shall be
drowned in the well.

The reappearance of evil men, banished because of their part in the making of war, once again shall usher in a period of destruction.

Du nom qui onc ne fut au Roy ⁵⁴
 Gaulois,
 Jamais ne fut un foudre si crain-
 tif,
 Tremblant l'Italie l'Espagne & les
 Anglois,
 De femme estrangers grandement
 attentif.

Of a name that a French King
 never was,
 There was never a lightning so
 much feared,
 Italy shall tremble, Spain and the
 English
 He shall be much taken with
 women strangers.

This concerns Napoleon Bonaparte, even to his many amours.

Quand la Corneille sur tour de ⁵⁵
 brique jointe,
 Durant sept heures ne fera que
 crier,
 Mort presagee de sang statue
 tainte,
 Tyran meurtry, aux Dieux peuple
 prier.

When the Crow on a tower made
 of brick
 For seven hours shall do nothing
 but cry,
 Death shall be foretold and the
 statue dyed with blood,
 Tyrant shall be murdered and the
 people pray to the Gods.

The extraordinary spectacle of a continuous alarm, by a crow, for seven hours from a brick tower will be a sign that some infamous tyrant will meet his end, and the populace shall show fear.

Apres victoire de raibeuse langue, ⁵⁶
 L'esprit tempte en tranquil & re-
 pos;
 Victeur sanguin par conffit fait
 harangue,
 Rostir la langue, & la chair & les
 os.

After victory over a raging tongue,
 The mind that was tempted shall
 be in tranquility and rest,
 The bloody emperor by battle shall
 make a speech,
 And roast the tongue, the flesh and
 the bones.

Vengeance shall be taken by a conqueror over his critics who had spoken against him.

Ignare envie du grand Roy sup-
portee,
Tiendra propos deffendre les es-
crits;
Sa femme non femme par un autre
tentee,
Plus double deux ne feront ne cris.

57

Ignorant envy being supported by
the great King
Shall talk of prohibiting the writ-
ings,
His wife no wife, being tempted
by another,
Shall no more than they two pre-
vail by crying.

Envious persons, in favor with the King, shall attempt to suppress learning. But the King's mistress shall persuade him to the contrary, and shall prevail.

Soleil ardent dans le gosier coller,
De sang humain arroser terre
Etrusque;
Chef seille d'eau mener son fils
fler,
Captive dame conduite en terre
Turque.

58

Burning sun shall pour into the
throat,
This human blood shall wet the
Etruscan ground,
The chief pail of water shall lead
his son to spin,
A captive lady shall be carried into
the Turkish country.

Molten gold shall be poured into a throat and human blood shall flow. Because of this, a great water carrier shall make his son effeminate, and a captive lady shall be exiled.

Deux assiegez en ardante fureur,
De soif estaints pour deux plaines
tasses,
Le fort limen & vn viellard resueur,
Aux Genoies de Nizza monstrera
trasse.

59

Two besieged, being in a burning
heat,
Shall die for thirst, want of two
cups full,
The fort being filed, an old doting
man,
Shall show to the Genoese the way
to Nice.

Nice shall be taken by the Italians through the help of an old dotard.

60

*Les sept enfans en hostage laissez,
Le tiers viendra son enfant trucidet;
Deux par son fils seront d'estoc per-
cez,
Genes, Florence, lors viendra en-
conder.*

The seven children being left in
hostage,
The third shall come to kill his
child,
Two by their sons shall be run
through,
Genoa and Florence shall second
them.

Evidently this indicates an event which occurred during the time of Nostradamus, and according to him should be understood by all.

61

*Le vieux mocque, & prive de sa
place,
Par l'estranger qui le subornera;
Mains de son fils mangees devant
sa face
Les freres a Chartres, Orleans,
Rouen trahyra.*

The old man shall be baffled and
deprived of his place,
By the stranger that shall have in-
stigated him,
But his sons shall be eaten before
his face,
The brother at Chartres, Orleans
shall betray Rouen.

General Henri Petain, dictator of Vichy France, under Nazi supervision, was deposed by General De Gaulle. During the time Petain was in power the captured French were used by the Germans as slave laborers.

62

*Un coronel machine ambition,
Se saisira de la plus grande armee;
Contree son prince fainte inven-
tion,
Et descouvert sera sous sa ramee.*

A colonel intrigues a plot by his
ambition,
He shall seize upon the best part
of the army,
Against the prince he shall have a
feigned invention.
And shall be discovered under the
harbour of the vine.

An accurate picture of the rise of Oliver Cromwell to the height of power in England.

*L'armee Celtique contre les Montagnars,
Qui seront sceus & prins a la pipee;
Paysans irez pouseront tost faugnars,
Precipitez tous au fil de l'espee.*

63

The Celtic army shall go against
the Highlanders,
Who shall stand upon their guard,
and being taken with trickery,
The peasant being angry, shall roll
down the stones,
They shall be all put to the edge
of the sword.

The heroic peasant rebellion of the Austrian Tyrol, under Andreas Hofer, against the French Republican Army, is here prophesied by our author.

*Le deffaillant en habit de bourgeois,
Viendra le Roy tempter de son offense,
Quinze soldats la plus part ostagois,
Vie derniere & chef de sa chevance.*

64

The guilty, in a citizen's habit,
Shall come to tempt the King concerning his offense,
Fifteen soldiers the most part hostages,
Last shall be his life and the best
part of his estate.

The King shall be taunted by the citizens, and a guard of fifteen soldiers shall be put over him.

*Au deserteur de la grand forteresse,
Après qu'aura son lieu abandonné;
Son adversaire fera si grand provesse,
L'Empereur tost mort sera condamné.*

65

To the deserter of the great fortress,
After having forsaken his place,
His adversary shall do great feats,
That the Emperor shall soon be
condemned to death.

Treachery shall play a prominent part in the destruction of a future emperor who will be condemned to a living death.

66

*Sous couleur sainte de sept testes
iasees,
Seront semez divers explorateurs;
Puis & fontaines de poison arro-
sees,
Au fort de Gennes humaine devora-
teurs.*

Under the feigned colour of seven
shaven heads,
Shall divers spies be framed,
Wells and fountains shall be sprin-
kled with poison,
In the fort of Genoa shall be hu-
man devourers.

Seven priests or monks shall poison the well of public opinion, and in Genoa shall be those that live on human flesh.

67

*L'an que Saturne & Mars egaux
combust,
L'air fort seiche, longue trajection;
Par feux secrets, d'ardeur grand lieu
adust
Peu pluye, vent, chaud, guerres,
incursions.*

In the year that Saturn and Mars
shall be fiery,
'The air shall be very dry, in many
countries,
By secret fires, many places shall
be burnt with heat,
'There shall be scarcity of rain, hot
winds, wars, wounds.

A prognostication that Saturn (Commerce) and Mars (War) shall have a Roman Holiday.

68

*En l'an bien proche eslongue de
Venus,
Les deux plus grands de L'Asie &
d'Afrique;
De Rhin, & Ilyster, qu'on dira sont
venus.
Cris, pleurs a Malte & coste a Ly-
custique.*

In the year that is to come soon,
and not far from Venus,
'The two greatest ones of Asia and
Africa,
Shall be said to come from the
Rhine and Ister,
Crying and tears shall be at Malta
and on the Italian Shore.

From the shores of the Rhine and Danube shall come those who will bring woe on Malta and also to the Italian shores.

69

*La cite grande les exilez tiendront,
Les citadins morts meurtris & chas-
sez;
Ceux d'Aquilee a Parmee promet-
tront,
Monstrer l'entree par les lieux non
trassez.*

The banished shall keep the great
city,
The citizens being dead, murdered
and expelled,
Those of Aquelia shall promise to
Parma,
To show the entrance by unknown
paths.

Aquelia and Parma are Italian cities and, according to Nostradamus, they will be involved in inter-city warfare.

70

*Bien contigue des grands monts
Pyrenees,
Un contre l'Aigle grand copie ad-
dresser;
Ouvertes vaines, forces extermi-
nees,
Que jusque a Pau, le chef viendra
chasser.*

Near the great Pyrenees Moun-
tains,
One shall raise a great army against
the Eagle,
Veins shall be opened, forces
driven out,
So that the chief shall be driven
as far as the Po.

Near the Spanish border one shall raise an army against an Emperor, whose emblem is the Eagle, but to no avail, as the chief of the army will flee and his forces will be scattered.

71

*En lieu d'espouse les filles truci-
dees,
Meurtre a grand faute ne sera su-
perstite;
Dedans le puy vestuies inondees,
L'espouse estaint par hauste d'-
Aconite.*

Instead of the bride, the maid shall
be killed,
The murder shall be a great fault,
none shall be surviving,
In the well they shall be drowned
with their clothes,
The bride shall be disposed of by
high Aconite.

This tells of the tragic aftermath of a marriage, in which the bridesmaids shall be drowned in their wedding finery and the bride poisoned by Aconite.

72
*Les Artomiques par Agen & Lectoure,
 A saint I'elix feront leur parlement,
 Ceux de Basas viendront a la malheure,
 Saisir Condon & Marsan promptement.*

The Artomiques, through Agen
 and Lectoure,
 Shall keep their parliament at Saint
 I'elix,
 These of Bazan shall come in an
 unhappy hour,
 To seize Condon and Marsan
 speedily.

By Artomiques, our author means the Protestants, who take the Communion with leavened bread, called in Greek, Artos. The towns mentioned are all in Gascony.

73
*Le nepveu grand par forces prouvera,
 Le peche fait du coeur pusillanime;
 Ferrare & Ast le Duc esprouvera,
 Par lors qu'au soir fera la pantomime.*

The great nephew by force shall
 provoke,
 The sin committed by a pusillan-
 imous heart,
 Ferrari and Asti shall make a trial
 of the Duke,
 When the pantomime shall be in
 the evening.

While the performance of a comedy is being enacted, a cowardly person, provoked by his nephew, shall go on a rampage.

74
*Du lac Lemane & ceux de Bran-
 nonices,
 Tous assemblez contre ceux d'Aqui-
 taine,
 Germains beaucoup encor plus
 souisses,
 Seront defaicts avec ceux d'Hu-
 maine.*

From Lake Geneva and to Verona,
 They shall be gathered against
 those of England,
 Great many Germans and many
 more mercenaries,
 Shall be routed together with
 many people.

The Germans and their allies shall be decisively beaten by the English-speaking allies during a great campaign in Italy.

75

Prest a combattre fera defection,
 Chef adversaire obtiendra la vic-
 toire,
 L'arriere garde fera defension,
 Les deffaillans mort au blanc terri-
 toire.

One being ready to fight shall faint,
 The chief of the adverse party shall
 obtain the victory,
 The rear guard shall fight it out,
 Those that fall away shall die in the
 white country.

In a time of stress, the leader of one side, profiting by his opponent's weakness, shall grasp power, and the northern nations shall be worsted in the struggle.

76

Les Nictobriges par ceux de Peri-
 gort,
 Seront vexez tenant jusques au
 Rhosne,
 L'associe de Gascons & Bigorre,
 Trahir le temple, le prestre estant
 au prosne,

The Nictobriges by those of Pe-
 rigort,
 Shall be vexed as far as the Rhone,
 The associate of the Gascons and
 Bigorre,
 Shall betray the church while the
 priest is in his pulpit.

Nictobriges, in Greek, signifies a people of a dark and moist country.
 —Perigort and Bigorre are towns in France.

77

Selyn monarque, L'Italie pacific-
 que,
 Regnes unis Roy Chrestien du
 monde;
 Mourant voudra coucher en terre
 belsique,
 Apres pyrates avoir chasse de l'-
 onde.

Selyn being monarch, Italy shall be
 in peace,
 Kingdoms shall be united, a Chris-
 tian King of the world,
 Dying, shall desire to be buried
 in Europe.
 After he shall have driven the pi-
 rates from the sea.

During a time of peace, all the world will be united under a great and noble king who will be a Christian.

La grand armee de la pugnee civile,
 Pour de nuit Parme a l'estrange
 trouuee
 Septante neuf meurtris dedans la
 ville,
 Les estrangers passez tous a l'espee.

78

The great army belonging to the
 civil war,
 Having found by night Parma pos-
 sessed by strangers,
 Shall kill seventy nine in the town
 And put all the strangers to the
 sword.

Great civil wars are promised for Parma and other Italian cities.

Sang Royal fuis, Monheurt, Mas
 Aiguillon,
 Remplis seront de Bourdellois les
 Landes,
 Navarre, Bigorre, pointes & eguil-
 lons,
 Profonds de faim, vorer de liege,
 glandes.

79

Royal Blood run away from Mon-
 heurt, Marsan, Aiguillon,
 The Landes shall be full of Bourde-
 lois,
 Navarre, Bigorre, shall have points
 and pricks,
 Being deep in hunger, they shall
 devour the cork and acorns.

Bourdellois refers to the people of Bordeaux. Landes is a desert region in France near the towns of Navarre and Bigorre. As in quatrain 76, there seems to be no deeper significance beyond Nostradamus' concern with these French towns and their current troubles.

Pres du grand fleuve grand fosse
 terre egeste
 En quinze part sera l'eau divisee,
 La cite prinse, feu, sang cris, con-
 flit mestre,
 Et la plus part concerne au colli-
 sec.

80

Near the great river, a great pit,
 earth dug out,
 In fifteen parts, the water shall be
 divided,
 The city taken, fire, sword, blood,
 cries, fighting,
 The greatest part concerns the Col-
 osseum.

In Rome there shall be a great tumult and fighting, concerning in most part a revival of ancient ideas.

81

Pont on fera promptement de nacelles,
 Passer l'armée du grand prince Bel-
 gique;
 Dans profondrees & non loing de
 Bruxelles,
 Outre passez, destrenchez sept a
 picque.

A bridge of boats shall suddenly
 be made,
 To pass over the army of the great
 Belgian Prince.
 In deep places, and not far from
 Brussels,
 Being gone over, there shall be
 seven cut with a pike.

A prophecy of the Siege of Antwerp by the Spanish under the Prince of Parma, who eventually erected a pontoon bridge over the River Schelde and captured the city.

82

Amas s'approche venant d'Escla-
 vonie,
 L'Olestant vieux cite ruynera;
 Fort desclee vera sa Romaine,
 Ppis la grand flamme estaindre ne
 scaura.

A great troop gathered shall come
 from Russia,
 The old Olestant shall ruin a city,
 He shall see his Romania very
 desolate,
 And after that, shall not be able
 to quench that great flame.

A Russian advance to the West shall be slowed up by an attack by an Olestant (Duke). But he will thus meet his ruin and his country will be made desolate.

83

Combat nocturne le vaillant capi-
 taine,
 Vaincu fuyra, peu de gens profligee;
 Son peuple esmeu, sedition non
 vaine,
 Son propre fils le tiendra assiege.

In a fight by night, the valiant cap-
 tain
 Being vanquished shall run away,
 overcome by few.
 His people being moved, shall
 make no small mutiny,
 His own son shall besiege him.

An event in Nostradamus' time which he felt needed no explanation.

84
*Un grand d'Auxerre mourra bien
 miserable,
 Chasse de ceux qui soubz luy ont
 este,
 Serre de chaisnes, apres d'un rude
 cable,
 En l'an que Mars, Venus, Sol mis
 en este.*

A great man of Auxerre shall die
 very miserably,
 Being expelled by those who have
 been under him,
 Bound with chains, and after that,
 with a strong cable,
 In the year that Mars, Venus, and
 Sol shall be in conjunction.

Auxerre is a city in France about fifty miles from Paris. And this stanza merely concerns the unhappy fate of one of its chief men—many, many years ago.

85
*Le charbon blanc du noir sera
 chasse,
 Prisonnier fait mene au tumbereau,
 More chameau sus pied estrelassez,
 Lors le puisne fillera l'aubereau.*

The white coal shall be expelled
 by the black one,
 He shall be made prisoner carried
 in a dung cart,
 His feet twisted on a black camel,
 Then the youngest, shall suffer the
 Falcon to have more freedom.

A white prince shall be overcome by a black one, and carried to his execution in a dung cart. According to Nostradamus, this is both "allegorical and metaphorical, and the judgment must be left to the reader."

86
*L'an que Saturne en eau sera con-
 joint,
 Avec Sol, le Roy fort & puissant,
 A Rheims & Aix sera receu &
 oingt,
 Apres conquestes meurtrura inno-
 cens.*

In the year that Saturn in Aquarius
 shall be in conjunction
 With Sol, the King being strong
 and powerful,
 Shall be received and anointed at
 Rheims and Aix,
 After conquest he shall murder in-
 nocent persons.

Rheims, a city in France, and Aix, a city in Germany, shall both be the scene of the coronation of a common ruler. Afterwards his actions shall be ominous.

- 87
- | | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>Un fils du Roy tent de langues
apris,
A son sisne au regne different,
Son pere beau au plus beau fisz
comprins,
Fera perir principe adherent.</i></p> | <p>A son of a King having learned
divers languages
Shall fall out with his elder brother
for the kingdom,
His father-in-law being more con-
cerned with his elder son,
Shall cause the principal adherent
to perish.</p> |
|---|--|

A King having two sons, the elder shall succeed him. The younger, being well educated, shall rebel against the King, his father, but shall be slain by his own father-in-law.

- 88
- | | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>Le grand Anthoine du moindre
fait sordide,
De Phytriase a son dernier ronge,
Un qui de plomb voudra estre cu-
pide,
Passant le Port d'Esleu sera plonge.</i></p> | <p>The great Anthony by name, but,
in effect sordid,
By lice, shall at last be eaten up,
One that shall be covetous of lead,
Passing the Port Esleu shall fall
into the water.</p> |
|--|--|

One who pretends to greatness shall at last realize his failure. He shall commit suicide by drowning himself.

- 89
- | | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>Trente de Londres secret conjur-
eront,
Contre leur Roy, sur le pont l'en-
treprinse,
Les satalites la mort degousteront,
Un Roy esleu blonde, natif de
Frize.</i></p> | <p>Thirty of London shall secretly
conspire,
Against the King, upon the bridge
the plot shall be made,
These satellites shall taste of
death,
A King shall be elected, fair, and
born in the low countries.</p> |
|--|---|

The Guy Fawkes gunpowder plot against the British Throne is clearly outlined here.

90
*Les deux copie aux murs ne pour-
 ront joindre,
 Dans cest instant trembler Milan
 Ticin,
 Faim, soif, doutance si fort les
 viendra poindre,
 Chair, pain, ne vivres, n'auront un
 seul bouncin.*

The two armies shall not be able
 to join by the walls,
 At the instant Milan and Ticin
 shall tremble
 Hunger, thirst, and fear shall so
 seize upon them
 They shall not have a bit of meat,
 bread nor victuals.

A description of conditions in Italy during a war is here given, referring specifically to the city of Milan.

91
*Au Duc Gaulois constraint battre
 au duelle,
 La nef Mole Monceh n'appro-
 chera,
 Tort accuse prison perpetuelle,
 Son fils regner avant mort tacheira*

A French Duke compelled to fight
 a duel,
 The ship of Mole shall not ap-
 proach Monaco,
 Wrongfully accused, shall be per-
 petually imprisoned,
 His son shall endeavor to reign be-
 fore his death.

"The Man in the Iron Mask," whose name was never known, was a French prisoner who died on November 19, 1703. His identity has been the source of much romantic speculation. Here Nostradamus gives us a clue.

92
*Teste trenchee du vaillant Capi-
 taine,
 Sera jette devant son adversaire,
 Son corps pendu de sa classe a l'an-
 tenne,
 Confus furia par rames a vent con-
 traire.*

The head cut off of the valiant
 Captain,
 Shall be thrown down before his
 adversary,
 His body hanged from the ship's
 antenna,
 Confused, they shall fly with oars
 against the wind.

This quatrain caused confusion in the mind of Nostradamus. To us, there is an obvious reference to radio in it—but the event itself remains obscure.

Un serpent veu proche du lit Royal,
Sera par dame, nuict chiens n'ab-
bayeront;
Lors naistre en France un Prince
tant Royal
Du ciel venu tous les Princes ver-
ront.

93

A serpent shall be seen near the
Royal bed,
By a lady of the night, the dogs
shall not bark,
'Then shall be born in France a
Prince so much royal,
Come from heaven all the Princes
shall see it.

All the princes of the world will acknowledge a French Prince as the greatest of them all. The serpent is an allusion to his greatness, as when Alexander was born, a serpent was seen near his mother's bed.

Deux grands freres seront chassez
d'Espagne,
Laisne vaincu soubz les monts Py-
renees;
Rougir mer, Rosne sang Lemane d'-
Allemagne,
Narbon, Blyterres, d'Agath, con-
taminees.

94

Two great brothers shall be driven
from Spain,
The elder of them shall be over-
come under the Pyrenean Moun-
tains,
Bloody sea, Rhone, bloody Geneva
of Germany,
Narbonne, the Land of Agath con-
taminated.

The two great brothers in crime, Nazism and Fascism, will be driven from Spain, but not before a great struggle takes place near the border of France.

Le regne a deux laisse bien peu
tiendront,
Trois ans sept mois passez feront
la guerre;
Les deux vestales contre rebeller-
ont,
Victor puis nay en Armorique
terre.

95

The reign left to two they shall
not keep it long,
'Three years and seven months be-
ing past,
The vestals shall rebel against
them,
The youngest shall be the con-
queror of the Armorick country.

This signifies a Kingdom that shall be left to two, who shall keep it but a short while. Their title will be challenged by two Nuns.

96

<p><i>La soeur aînée de l'Isle Britan- nique, Quinze ans devant le frere aura naissance, Par son promis moyennant verri- fique, Succedera au regne de Balance.</i></p>	<p>The eldest sister of the Britannie Island Shall be born fifteen years before her brother, By what is promised her and by help of truth, She shall succeed in the Kingdom of Libra.</p>
--	---

The eldest sister of Britain, the U. S. A., was born in 1776. Fifteen years later, 1791, the Republic of France (brother) came into being.

97

<p><i>L'an que Mercure, Mars, Venus retrograde, Du grand Monarque la ligne ne faillir, Esleu du peuple lusitant pres de Pactole, Que'n paix & regne viendra fort envillir.</i></p>	<p>When Mercury, Mars and Venus shall retrograde, The line of the great Monarch shall be wanting, He shall be elected by the Portu- guese near Pactole, And shall reign in peace a good while.</p>
--	--

This signifies the change of state in Portugal, when they threw off the yoke of Spain, and chose their own King.

98

<p><i>Les Albanois passeront dedans Rome, Moyennant Langres dimiples affu- blez, Marquis & Duc ne pardonner a homme, Feu, sang morbile, point d'eau, faillir les bleds.</i></p>	<p>The Albanians shall pass through Rome, By means of Langres covered with half helmets, Marquis and Duke shall spare no man, Fire, blood, smallpox, water shall fail us, also corn.</p>
---	--

The Albanians shall conquer a large territory and take Rome, and desolation shall follow in their wake.

99

*L'aisne vaillant de la fille du Roy,
Repoussera si avant les Celtique,
Qu'il mettra foudres, combien en
tell arroy,
Peu, & loing puis profondes Hes-
perique.*

The valiant eldest son of the
daughter of the King,
Shall beat back so far, those of
Flanders,
That he shall employ lightnings,
how many in such order,
Little and far, after shall go deep
in Spain.

An able leader of noble birth shall show great skill in employing the
forces of nature in conquering Flanders and Spain.

100

*De feu celeste au Royal edifice,
Quand la lumiere du Mars deffail-
lira,
Sept mois grand' Guerre, mort
gent de maléfice,
Rouen Eureux, au Roy ne faillira.*

Fire shall fall from the skies on
the King's palace
When Mar's light shall be eclipsed,
Great war shall be for seven
months, people shall die by
witchcraft,
Rouen and Eureux shall not fail
the King.

A seven months' war, of tremendous destructive force such as the
world has never seen before, shall terrify mankind.

CENTURY V

*Avant venus du ruyne Celtique,
Dedans le temple deux parlemente-
ront,
Poignart coeur, d'un monte au
coursier & pique,
Sans faire bruit le grand enterre-
ront.*

1

*Before the coming of the ruin of
the Celts,
Two shall discourse together in the
church,
Dagger in the heart of one, on
horseback and spurring,
Without noise they shall bury the
great one.*

The Irish, or Celts, shall be eventually ruined but, before this happens, two shall talk together in a church; one of these will be stabbed and the other will flee.

*Sept conjurez au banquet feront
luyre,
Contre les trois le fer hors de na-
vire,
L'un les deux classes au grand fera
conduire,
Quand par le mail denier au front
luy tire.*

2

*Seven conspirators at a banquet
shall make their iron glisten
Against three, out of a ship,
One shall carry the two fleets to
the great one,
When in the promenade, the last
one shall shoot him in the fore-
head.*

At a banquet a conspiracy of seven shall succeed against three. A naval officer shall deliver two fleets to a great one, and for his treachery shall be shot in the forehead.

Le successeur de la Duchie viendra,
 Beaucoup plus outre que la mer de
 Toscane,
 Gauloise branche la Florence
 tiendra,
 Dans son giron d'accord nautique
 Rane.

3

The successor to the Dukedom
 shall come
 Far beyond the 'Tuscan sea,
 A French branch shall hold Flor-
 ence,
 In its lap, to which the Sea Frog
 shall agree.

Il Duce, after his fall, shall be succeeded by a non-Italian. Florence will be under French influence.

Le gros mastin de cite dechasse,
 Sera fasche de l'estrangle alliance,
 Apres aux champs avoir le chef
 chasse,
 Le loup & l'ours se donneront de-
 fiance.

4

The great mastiff being driven from
 the city,
 Shall be angry at the strange alli-
 ance,
 After he shall have hunted the hart
 in the fields,
 The 'wolf and the bear shall defy
 one another.

England shall be angry at a strange alliance, whereby the helpless are hunted down. The Italian Wolf and the Russian Bear shall defy one another.

Sous ombre sainte d'oster de servi-
 tude,
 Peuple & cite l'usurpera luy-mes-
 mes,
 Pire fera par faux de jeune pute,
 Libre au champ lisant le faux pro-
 esme.

5

Under the feigned shadow of free-
 ing people from slavery,
 He shall usurp the people and city
 for himself,
 He shall do worse by the deceit of
 a young whore,
 For he shall be betrayed in the field
 reading a false proem.

This prognosticates the "final" days and actions of Hitler, his false marriage to the actress Eva Braun, and his spurious will at his supposed death.

6

*Au Roy l'augure sur le chef la
main mettra,
Viendra prier pour la paix Italique,
A la main gauche viendra changer
le sceptre,
De Roy viendra l'Empereur paci-
fique.*

'The augur shall come to put his
hand on the King's head,
And pray for the peace of Italy,
In the left hand he shall change
the scepter,
From a King he shall become a
pacific Emperor.

The Latin word *augur* may mean one who foretells events, or may also be taken for a clergyman. Here the significance is, that a priest shall put his hand upon a King's head (Napoleon) and, praying for the peace of Italy, shall place a scepter in his hand, and install him as Emperor.

7

*Du triumvir seront trouvez les os,
Cerchant profond tresor enigma-
tique,
Ceux d'alentour ne seront en re-
pos,
De concaver marbre & plomb me-
talique.*

'The bones of the triumvirate shall
be found out,
When they shall seek for a deep
and enigmatical treasure,
'Those there about shall not be in
rest,
'This concavity shall be of marble
and metallic lead.

'This delves into Roman history, and tells of the plot of Octavius Caesar, Marcus Antonius and Lepidus to make themselves masters of the Roman Empire and to divide the spoils among the three of them.

8

*Sera laisse le feu mort vif cache,
Dedans les globes horribles espou-
ventable
De nuit a classe cite en poudre
lache,
La cite a feu, l'ennemy favorable.*

'The fire shall be left burning, the
dead shall be hid,
Within the globes terrible and
fearful,
By night the fleet shall shoot
against the city,
'The city shall be on fire, the enemy
shall be favorable to it.

Terrible new weapons launched from ships shall create fearful destruc-
tion and cause unquenchable fires; and so complete will be the havoc, it
will be impossible to count the dead.

- 9
- | | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>Jusques au fond la grand arq de
malve
Par chef captif l'amy anticipe,
Naistra de dame front face cheve-
lue,
Lors par astuce Duc a mort at-
trapppe.</i></p> | <p>At the bottom of the great evil
arch,
By a chief that is a captive, the
friend shall be anticipated,
One shall be born of a lady with
hairy face and forehead,
Then by craft shall a duke be put
to death.</p> |
|--|---|

These words are too veiled in obscurity for either Nostradamus or myself to render a clear interpretation.

- 10
- | | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>Un chef Celtique dans le conflit
blesse,
Aupres de cave vouant siens mort
abbatre,
De sang & playes & d'ennemis
presse,
Et securs par incogneuz de quatre.</i></p> | <p>A Celtic leader wounded in battle,
Near a cellar, seeing death about
to overthrow his people,
Being much oppressed with blood,
wounds and enemies,
Is succoured by four unknown.</p> |
|--|---|

An event that needs no interpretation as it is self-explanatory.

- 11
- | | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>Mer par solaires seure ne passera,
Ceux de Venus tiendront toute
l'Affrique;
Leur regne plus Sol, Saturne n'oc-
cupera,
Et changera la mort Asiatique.</i></p> | <p>Sea by solars, she shall pass safely,
Those of Venus shall hold all Af-
rica,
Saturn shall hold their kingdom
no longer,
And shall change the Asiatic port.</p> |
|--|--|

Those of Venus, born to the sea, are the English; as a maritime nation they shall hold great colonial possessions.

12

*Aupres de Lac Lemman sera con-
duite,
Par gause estrange cite voulant
trahir,
Avant sen meurtre a Aspurg la
grand suite,
Et ceux du Rhin la viendront en-
vahir.*

Near Lake Geneva shall be a plot,
By a strange whore to betray a city,
Before she be killed, her great retri-
bution will come to Augsburg,
And those of the Rhine shall come
to invade her.

The corrupting influence of Fascism had its inception in northern Italy, close to Lake Geneva. Before it ran its mad course it also ruined the Germans.

13

*Par grand fureur le Roy Roman
Belgique,
Vexer voucha par phalange barbare,
Fureur grinceant chassera gent Ly-
bique,
Depuis Pannons jusques Hercules
la Bare.*

By great fury, the Roman-Belgic
Kingdom,
Shall come to vex, by their bar-
barian falange,
Gnashing fury shall pursue the
Savage people,
From Hungary as far as the Straits
of Gibraltar.

A coalition of nations shall vex Europe sorely with its barbarian tactics; the climax of its misdeeds is clearly indicated.

14

*Saturne & Mars en Leo Espagne
captive,
Par chef Libique au conflit attrape;
Proche de Malte, heredde Prince
vive,
Et Romain sceptre sera par coq
frappe.*

Saturn and Mars being in Leo,
Spain shall be captive,
By an African general taken in
battle,
Near Malta, a hereditary Prince
shall be taken alive,
And the Roman sceptre shall be
struck by the cock.

Under the joint influence of Saturn (commerce) and Mars (war) Spain shall suffer great defeat. France (the cock) shall contribute to her downfall.

- 15
- | | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>En navigant captif prins grand
pontife;
Grands apprestez saillir les clercs
tumultuez,
Second esleu absent son bien de-
bise,
Son favory bastard a mort tue.</i></p> | <p>In sailing a pope shall be taken
captive,
After which, shall be a great uproar
amongst the clergy,
A second absent elected, consumed
his goods,
His favorite bastard shall be killed.</p> |
|--|--|

A controversy shall arise in the Catholic Church, caused by the election of a Pope who is in disfavor with the clergy.

- 16
- | | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>A son haut prix la lerne Sabee,
D'humains chair pour mort en cen-
dre mettre,
A l'isle Pharos par croisars pertur-
bee,
Alors qu'a Rhodes paroistra dure
espectre.</i></p> | <p>The Sabeian tear shall be no more
at its high price,
To turn human flesh by death into
ashes,
The island Pharos shall be troubled
by croisars,
When at Rhodes shall a hard
phantom appear.</p> |
|--|---|

Sabeian tear, a term used to describe frankincense, was a vegetable product extensively used in embalming. Pharos, an island opposite Alexandria, shall be troubled by Christians (croisars) when a vision appears in Rhodes.

- 17
- | | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>De nuict passant le Roy pres d'une
Andronne
Celuy de Cypres & principal
guerre,
Le Roy failly la main fuit long du
Rhosne,
Les conjurez l'iront a mort mettre.</i></p> | <p>The King going by night near an
Andronne,
He of Cyprus and chief of war,
The King having missed the land,
along by the Rhone,
The conspirators shall put him to
death there.</p> |
|--|---|

A noted military figure shall conspire against France, but in southern France he shall meet his just fate.

18

De dueil mourra l'infelix proflige,
 Celebrera son vitrix l'heccatomb;
 Pristine loy, franc edit redige,
 Le mur & Prince au septieme jour
 tombe.

The unhappy one, being overcome,
 shall die of grief,
 His vitrix shall celebrate the heca-
 tomb,
 The former law and free edict shall
 be brought again,
 The wall and seventh Prince shall
 go to the grave.

Vitrix is a Latin word, the feminine gender of the word victor; Hecatom-
 tomb was a Grecian sacrifice whereby 100 oxen were killed.

19

Le grand Royal d'or, d'airain aug-
 mente,
 Rompu la pache, par ieune ouverte
 guerre,
 Peuple afflige par unchef lamente,
 De sang barbare sera couvert de
 terre.

The great golden Royal, being in-
 creased with copper,
 The agreement being broken by a
 young man, there shall be open
 war,
 People afflicted by the loss of a
 chief lamented,
 The ground shall be covered with
 barbarous blood.

An alliance between a rich nation with one of little wealth shall result
 in an open warfare, in which the chief will lose his life.

20

De la les Alpes grande armee pas-
 sera,
 Un peu devant naistra monstre va-
 pin;
 Prodigious & subit tournera,
 Le grand Toscan a son lie plus pro-
 pin.

Beyond the Alps shall a great army
 go,
 And a little while before shall be
 born a vapiin monster,
 Prodigious and suddenly the great
 Tuscan,
 Shall return to his own nearest
 place.

Napoleon shall cross the Alps with a great army.

21

*Par les trespas du Monarque Latin,
Ceux qu'il aura par regne secourus;
Le feu livra divuse le butin,
La mort publique au hardis incorus.*

By the death of the Latin Monarch,
Those that he shall have succoured
in his reign,
The fire shall shine, the booty shall
be divided,
The bold comers in, shall be put
to public death.

A people shall be pillaged after the death of a monarch of Latin origin. However, the persecutors will eventually be publicly executed.

22

*Avant qu'a Rome grand aye rendu
Parme,
Effrayeur grand a Parmee estrangere;
Par escadrons l'embusche pres de
Parme,
Puis des deux rouges ensemble feront chere.*

Before a great man renders up his
soul at Rome,
The army of strangers shall put
into a great fright,
By squadrons the ambush shall be
near Parma,
After that, the two red ones shall
make good cheer together.

The invaders of Italy shall be put into a great fright and driven out of the country; after that, two red ones (cardinals) will be highly satisfied.

23

*Les deux contents seront unis ensemble,
Quand la pluspart a Mars sera conjoint,
Le grand d'affrique en effrayeur & tremble,
Duumvirat par la classe des joints.*

The two contested shall be united
together,
When the most part shall be joined
to Mars,
The great one of Africa shall be in
fear and terror,
Duumvirat shall by the pursuit be
disjointed.

Two nations, previously at war with each other, shall ally themselves against a great one, of Africa. But this alliance (duumvirat) shall not last long.

Le Kegno & Roy sous Venus
 esleve,
 Saturne aura sur Jupiter empire,
 Be loy & regne par le Soleil leve,
 Par Saturnius endurera le pire.

24

The Kingdom and King being
 joined under Venus,
 Saturn shall have power over Jupiter,
 The law and reign raised by the
 Sun,
 Shall be put to the worse by the
 Saturnians.

The frivolous court of Louis XV, led by Madame Du Barry, made a farce of law and order, by their Saturnine revels.

Le prince Arabs, Mars, Sol, Venus,
 Lyon,
 Regne d'Eglise par mer succombera,
 Devers la Perse bien pres d'un million,
 Bisance, Egypte, Ver. Serp. invadera.

25

The Arab Prince, Mars, Sol, Venus,
 Leo,
 The Kingdoms of the Church
 shall be overcome by the sea,
 Towards Persia very near a million,
 Turkey, Egypt, Ver. Serp. shall
 invade.

Christian ideals will be overcome by Oriental ideology (Ver. Serp. meaning true serpents).

La gent esclave par un heur martial,
 Viendra en haut degre tant esleve,
 Changeront prince, naistra un provincial,
 Passer la mer, copie aux monte leve.

26

The Slavic Nation shall by martial
 luck,
 Be raised to so high a degree,
 That they shall change their Prince
 and elect one among themselves,
 They shall cross the sea with an
 army raised in the mountains.

Russians, by a military revolution, shall change their form of government and they will grow to be a great power and invade many countries.

Par feu & armes non loing de la
Mer Negro,
Viendra de Perse occuper Trebi-
sonde;
Trembler Pharos Methelin, Sol ale-
gro,
De sang Arabe d'Adrie covert
l'onde.

27

By fire and sword not far from the
Black Sea,
'They shall come from Persia to
seize upon Trebisonde,
Pharos and Methelin shall quake,
Sun be merry,
'The sea of Adria shall be covered
with Oriental blood.

A Russian invasion, coming through Iran, shall seize Mediterranean ports. In the Adriatic Sea they shall be driven back with great losses.

Le bras pendu & la jambe liee,
Visage pale, au sein poignard
cache;
Trois qui seront jurez de la meslee,
Au grand de Genes sera le fer
lasche.

28

The arm hanging and the leg
bound,
With a pale face, a dagger in the
bosom,
'Three shall be sworn to the fray,
'To the great one of Genoa the Iron
shall be darted.

Three wounded men shall conspire to stab the great one of Genoa.

La liberte ne sera recouvree,
L'occupera noir, fier, vilain inique;
Quand la matiere du pont sera
ouvree,
D'Hister, Venise faschee la repub-
lique.

29

Liberty shall not be recovered,
It shall be occupied by a black,
fierce and wicked villain,
'When the work of the Danube
bridge shall be ended,
'The Italian commonwealth shall
be angry.

The black-shirted villain shall destroy Italian liberty. When the wreck of the German alliance is complete, then Italy will really show her anger.

Tout a l'entour de la grande cite,
Seront soldats logez par champs &
villes,
Donner l'assaut Paris, Rome incite,
Sur le pont lors sera faite grand
pille.

30

Round about the great city,
Soldiers shall be in fields and towns,
Paris shall give the assault, Rome
shall be incited,
Then upon the bridge shall be
great plunderings.

The capture and sacking of Rome by the French Duke of Bourbon is here described.

Par terre Attique chef de la sapi-
ence,
Qui de present est la Rose du
Monde;
Pont ruyne & sa grand preemi-
nence,
Sera subdite & naufrage de undes.

31

In the country of Attica which is
the head of wisdom
And now is the Rose of the World,
A bridge shall be in ruins with its
great preeminence,
It shall be subdued and made a
wreck by the waves.

The country of Attica, or Greece, famed for its wisdom, shall be corrupted by the usages of mankind.

Ou tout bon est, tout bien Soleil
& Lune,
Est abondent, sa ruyne s'approche,
Du ciel s'avance vaner la fortune,
En mesme estat que la septiesme
roch.

32

Where all well is, are good Sun
and Moon,
Is existent, its ruin approaches
near,
The heaven is making haste to
change thy fortune,
Into the same state as the seventh
rock.

This dark stanza seems to predict the bad times that shall exist during a civil war between the Catholics and Protestants.

*Des principaux de cite rebellee,
Qui tiendront fort pour liberte
r'avoir,
Detrencher masses infelice meslee,
Cris hurlemens a Nante; piteux
voir.*

33

Of the principal men in a rebelled
city,
Who shall stand out to recover
their liberty,
The males shall be cut in pieces, O
unhappy quarels!
Cries and howlings, it shall be pity
to see at Nantes.

Nantes in France, shall be the seat of a rebellion against the rest of France. Tremendous massacres of the natives shall follow.

*Du plus profond de l'occident An-
glois,
Ou est le chef de l'isle Britannique;
Entrera classe dans Garonne par
Blois,
Par vin & sel, feux cachez aux bar-
riques.*

34

From the most westerly part of
England,
Where the chief of the British Is-
land is,
A fleet shall come into the Ga-
ronne by Blois,
By wine and salt, fire shall be hid-
den in bariels.

A British Fleet shall plant mines (bariels) in French waters.

*Par cite franche de la grand Mer
Selino,
Qui porte encore a l'estomach la
pierre;
Angloise classe viendra sous la bru-
ine,
Un rameau prendre du grand ou-
verte guerre.*

35

By a free city of the Mediterranean
Sea,
Which carries yet the stone in the
stomach,
An English Fleet shall come under
a fog,
To take a branch of great open
war.

The Free City of Venice in the Mediterranean, shall be invaded by an English Fleet under cover of a fog.

De soeur le frere par simulte faintise,
Viendra mesler rosee en mineral;
Sur la placentte donne a vieille tardive,
Meurt le goustant sera simple & rural.

36

The brother of the sister, by
feigned simulation,
Shall mix dew with mineral;
The aftermath being given to a
slow old woman,
She died tasting, the deed shall
be simple, and rural.

A brother shall poison his sister during childbirth.

Trois sens seront d'un vouloir & accord,
Qui pour venir au bout de leur attainte,
Vingt mois apres tous & records,
Leur Roy trahir simulant haine, fainte.

37

Three hundred shall be of one
mind and agreement,
That they may attain their ends.
Twenty months after by all of
them and their partners,
Their King shall be betrayed by
simulating a feigned hatred.

The Legislative Assembly after a period of deliberation finally ordered King Louis XVI to stand trial for treason.

Ce grand monarque qu'an mort succedera,
Donnera vie illicite & lubrique;
Par nonchalance a tous concedera,
Qu'a la parfin faudra la loy Salique.

38

The great monarch that shall succeed
to the great one,
Shall lead a life unlawful and
lecherous,
By carelessness he shall give to all,
So that in conclusion, the Salic
law shall fail.

The Salic law, most famous for its chapter on succession to private property, which declares that daughters cannot inherit land, is here referred to in an incident which seems to indicate the degeneracy of the males of a royal line, which eventually led to the enthroneing of a woman.

- 39
*Du vray rameau des fleurs de lys
 issu,
 Mis & loge heritier d'Etrurie;
 Son sang antique de longue main
 tissu,
 Fera Florence florir en l'Armoirie.*
- Issued out of the true branch of
 the city,
 He shall be set for heir of Etruria;
 His ancient blood weaned by a long
 while,
 Shall cause Florence to flourish in
 the coats of arms.

A reference to the Medici family and their alliance with the Crown of France—Catherine de Medici, wife of Henry II, was Queen of France when Nostradamus lived.

- 40
*Le sang Royal sera si tresmesle,
 Contrainct seront Gaulois de l'-
 Hesperie;
 On attendra que terme soit coule,
 Et que memoire de la voix soit
 perie.*
- The Royal blood shall be so much
 mixed,
 The French shall be constrained
 by the Spaniards,
 They shall stay till the term is past,
 And the remembrance of the voice
 is over.

This merely signifies the alliance between France and Spain by reason of royal intermarriages.

- 41
*Nay sous les ombres & journee
 nocturne,
 Sera en regne & bonte souveraine,
 Fera renaistre son sang de l'antique
 urne,
 Renouvellant siecle d'or pour l'ai-
 rain.*
- Being born in the shadows and
 nocturnal time,
 He shall be a sovereign in king-
 dom and bounty,
 He shall cause his blood to be born
 again from the antique urn,
 Renewing a golden age instead of
 a brass one.

A great king, born in a time of darkness, shall reign with a bountiful sceptre and lead the land to a golden age.

Mars esleve en son plus haut bef-
froy,
I'era retraire les Allobrox de France,
La gent Lombarde fera si grand
effroy,
A ceux de l'aigle compris sous la
Balance.

42

Mars being raised in its highest
watch tower,
Shall cause the Allobrox to retreat
from France,
The people of Lombardy shall be
in so great fear
Of those of the eagle, compre-
hended under Libra.

The Allobrox are those of Savoy, or Italians; retreating from France,
they shall cause great havoc.

La grand ruyne des sacrees ne
s'eslongne,
Provence, Naples, Sicile, Seez &
Ponce,
En Germanie, au Rhin & la Co-
logne,
Vexez a mort par tous ceux de Mo-
gonce.

43

The great ruin of the sacred things
is not far off.
Provence, Naples, Sicily, Sez and
Ponce,
In Germany towards the Rhine
and Cologne,
They shall be vexed to death by
those of Moguntia.

Great damage to sacred monuments of art and religion is predicted.
There will be religious troubles in the regions mentioned.

Par mer le rouge sera prins des py-
rates,
La paix sera par son moyen trou-
blee;
L'ire & l'aure commettra par saint
acte,
Au grand pontife sera l'armée dou-
blee.

44

By sea the red one shall be taken
by pirates,
The peace by that means shall be
troubled,
He shall commit anger by a feigned
act,
The high priest shall have a dou-
ble army.

A cardinal, taken prisoner by pirates, shall cause a crisis between two
nations and, in order to protect the Pope a double army will be granted
to guard him.

*Le grand Empire sera tost desole,
Et translate pres d'Arduenne silve;
Les deux bastards pres l'aisne de-
colle,
Et regnera Acneodarb, nes de
milve.*

45

The great Empire shall soon be
made desolate,
And shall be transplanted near the
Forest of Arden,
The two bastards shall have their
heads cut off by the eldest son,
And he that shall reign shall have
a reddish beard and a hawk's
nose.

The great Empire of Germany shall be broken up and its lands, especially near the borders of France, will be divided and ruled by many strangers.

*Par chappeaux rouges querelles &
nouveaux scismes,
Quand on aura esleu le Sabinois,
On produira contre luy grands
sophismes,
Et sera Rome lesce par Albanois.*

46

By red hats, quarrels and new
schisms,
When the Sabine shall be elected,
Great sophisms shall be produced
against him,
And Rome shall be damaged by the
Albanians.

The cardinals of Rome shall raise great quarrels and schisms when a man of Sabine (a region near Rome) is chosen Pope. Rome will further be endangered by the war-like advances of the Albanians.

*Le grand Arabe marchera bien
avant,
Trahy sera par les Bisantinoise,
L'antique Rhodes luy viendra au
devant,
Et plus grand mal par austre Pan-
nonois.*

47

The great Arab shall proceed a
great way,
He shall be betrayed by the 'Turks,
Ancient Rhodes shall come to
meet him,
Great evil by a south wind from
Hungary.

The Arab confederacy shall be betrayed by Turkey to the Hungarians.

Apres la grande affliction du sceptre,
 Deux ennemis par eux seront de-
 faits,
 Classe d'Afrique aux Pannonois
 viedra maistre,
 Par mer & terre seront horribles
 faits.

48

After the great afflictions of the
 sceptre,
 Two enemies shall be overcome by
 themselves,
 A fleet of Africa shall go toward
 the Hungarians,
 By sea and land shall be horrid
 facts.

This has relation to the preceding stanza; due to a falling out between two enemies, the Hungarians will be the gainers.

Nul de l'Espagne, mais de l'antique
 France,
 Ne sera esleu pour le tremblant na-
 celle;
 A l'ennemy sera faicte fiance,
 Qui dans son regne sera peste cru-
 elle.

49

None out of Spain, but of the an-
 cient France,
 Shall be elected to govern the tot-
 tering ship.
 The enemy shall be trusted,
 Who to his kingdom shall be a
 cruel plague.

A Frenchman shall be chosen Pope, and he shall try to save the (ship of), state of the Church.

L'an d'eux les freres du lys seront
 en age,
 L'un d'eux tiendra la grande Ro-
 manis,
 Trembler les monts, ouvert Latin
 passage,
 Pache marcher contre fort d'Ar-
 menie.

50

In the year that the brothers of the
 lilies shall be of age,
 One of them shall hold the great
 Romany,
 The mountains shall tremble, the
 Latin passage shall be opened,
 A Pascha shall march against the
 fort of Armenia.

One of France's generals will occupy Rome after crossing the Alps with a mighty army. At the same time an Oriental ally will assist the French by marching in from the Near East.

- 51
- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>La gent de Dace, D'Angleterre &
Polonne,
Et de Bohesme seront nouvelle
ligue;
Pour passer outre d'Hercules la Co-
lonne,
Barcyns, Thyrrens dresser cruelle
briguc.</p> | <p>The people of Romania, England,
and Poland,
And of Bohemia shall make a new
league,
To go beyond the Pillars of Her-
cules,
Barcins and Thyrrens shall make a
cruel plot.</p> |
|---|--|

Romania, England, Poland and Czecho-slovakia shall attempt a united invasion beyond Gibraltar, but will meet with great resistance.

- 52
- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>Un Roy sera qui donrra l'opposite,
Les exilez eslevez sur le Regne,
De sang nager la gent caste hypo-
lite,
Et florira long temps soubs telle
enseigne.</p> | <p>A King shall be, who shall be of
the opposite,
To the banished persons raised
upon the Kingdom,
The chaste Hippolite nation shall
swim in blood,
And shall flourish a great while
under such a design.</p> |
|--|---|

Hippolytus, a son of Theseus and the Amazon Queen Antiope, lost his life when Poseidon, the Sea God, caused a sea monster to appear, who so frightened his horses that they overturned the chariot and Hippolytus was thrown out and killed.

- 53
- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>La loy de Sol, & Venus conten-
dans,
Appropriant l'esprit de prophetie,
Ne l'un ne l'autre ne seront enten-
dans,
Par Sol tiendra la loy du grand
Messie.</p> | <p>The law of the Sun and Venus
contending,
Appropriating the spirit of proph-
ecy,
Neither one nor the other shall be
heard,
By Sol the law of the great Mes-
siah shall subsist.</p> |
|--|--|

The forces of light and darkness, struggling for domination over the spirit of man, shall both be superseded by the new law of the great Saviour.

Du pont l'uxine & la grand' Tar-
tarie,
Un Roy sera qui viendra voir la
Gaule,
Transpercera Alane & l'Armenie,
Et dans Bisance l'aira saughante
Gaule.

54

From the Black Sea and great Tar-
taria,
A King shall come to see France,
He shall go through Alanea and
Armenia,
And shall leave a bloody rod in
Constantinople.

An Asiatic power shall come to France, by way of Armenia and Turkey.
Constantinople will be governed by one of his tools.

De la felice Arabie contrade,
Naistra puissant de loy Mahome-
tique,
Vexer l'Espagne, conquerer la
Grenade,
Et plus par mer a la gent Lygus-
tique.

55

Out of the country of greater
Arabia,
Shall be born a strong master of
Mohammedan law,
Who shall vex Spain and conquer
Grenada,
And by sea shall come to the
Italian nation.

From a country of Mohammedan law (Morocco), shall come one who
is a strong master of their law—the sword—who will cause grief to Spain
and conquer her. He shall be friendly to the Italians.

Par le trespas du tres vieillard
pontife,
Sera esleu Romain de bon aage;
Qu'il sera dit que le siege debisse,
Et long tiendra & de piequant
courage.

56

By the death of the very old high
priest,
Shall be elected a Roman of good
age,
Of whom it shall be said, that he
dishonors the seat,
And shall live long, and be of fierce
courage.

Always deeply concerned with matters of the Church, Nostadamus
here discusses one of the many schisms then current among the clergy.

- 57
- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>Istra du mont Gaulsier & Aventine,
 Qui par le trou advertira l'armee;
 Entre deux rocs sera prins le butin,
 De Sext. Mansol faillir la renommee.</p> | <p>One shall go out of the mountains
 Gaulsier and Aventine,
 Who through a hole shall give
 notice to the army,
 Between two rocks shall be taken
 the prize,
 And the glory of the Sun shall lose
 its renown.</p> |
|---|--|

The mountains of Gaulsier and Aventine, two of the seven hills of Rome, are here used symbolically by Nostradamus. The reference seems to be to one of the old struggles involving both the army and the church, in which a treacherous person within the church allows the army to take over some of its wealth.

- 58
- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>De l'Aqueduct d'Uticense, Gardoing,
 Par la forest & mont inaccessible,
 Emmy du pont sera tasche ou poing,
 Le chef Nemans qui tant sera terrible.</p> | <p>From the Aqueduct of Uticense
 and Gardoing,
 Through the forest and inaccessible
 mountains.
 In the middle of the bridge shall
 be tied by the wrist,
 The chief Nemans, that shall be so
 terrible.</p> |
|--|---|

An incident in a future war, in France, is here obscurely described. The various places mentioned are probably points of attack.

- 59
- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>Au chef Anglois a Nimes trop sejour,
 Dever l'Espagne au secours Aenobarbe,
 Plusieurs mourront par Mars ouvert ce jour,
 Quand en Artois faillir estoille en barbe.</p> | <p>The chief English shall stay too
 long at Nismes,
 A red-haired man shall go to the
 help of Spain,
 Many shall die by open war that
 day,
 When in Artois the star shall fail
 in the beard.</p> |
|---|--|

A play on words, this appears to have no deep significance, and the only clear reference concerns a bearded comet, or *cometa barbatus* as it is known in Latin.

60

*Par teste rase viendra bien mal
eslire,
Plus que sa charge ne porte passera;
Si grand fureur & rage fera dire,
Qu'a feu & sang tout sexe tran-
chera.*

By a shaven head shall be made
an ill choice.
'That shall go beyond his commis-
sion,
He shall proceed with so great fury
and rage,
'That he shall put forth both sexes
to fire and sword.

Six years after the death of Nostradamus, on St. Bartholomew's Day, August 24, 1572, a massacre of the Huguenots began in Paris. Spurred on by the high clergy of the Catholic Church, it spread to many provinces of France, and before it was checked many, many thousands of people were killed.

61

*L'enfant du grand n'estant a sa
naissance,
Subjuera les hauts monts Apen-
nins,
Fera trembler tous ceux de la bal-
ance,
Et des Monts Feurs jusques a Mont
Cenis.*

The child of the great one that was
not at his birth,
Shall subdue the high Apennine
Mountains,
Shall make all those under Libya
to quake,
From Mount Feurs, as far as
Mount Cenis.

A person, of illegitimate but noble birth, shall attain great heights as a military figure and shall cause havoc in both France and Italy by reason of his conquests.

62

*Sur les rochers sang on verra pleu-
voir,
Sol Orient, Saturn Occidental,
Pres Orgon guerre, a Rome grand
mal voir,
Nefs parfondrees & prins le Tri-
dental.*

It shall rain blood upon the rocks,
The sun being in the east, and Sa-
turn in the west,
War shall be near Orgon and a
great evil at Rome,
Ships shall be cast away, and the
trident be taken.

This quatrain carries on Nostradamus' repeated warnings of a future war between the Orient and Occident, and the horrible consequences thereof.

63

*De vaine emprise l'honneur in-
deue plainte,
Gallots errants, par Latins froid,
faim vagues;
Non loing du Tybre de sang terre
tainte,
Et sur humaine seront diverses
plagues.*

Honor brings a complaint against
a vain undertaking,
Galleys shall wander through the
Latin seas, cold, hunger, wars,
Not far from Tiber, the earth shall
be dyed with blood,
And upon mankind shall be vari-
ous plagues.

Tiber is the river on which Rome is situated; and the rest of the verse indicates incidents which shall come to pass.

64

*Les assemblez par repos du grand
nombre,
Par terre & mer, conseil contre-
mande;
Pres de l'Autonne, Gennes, Nue
de l'ombre,
Par champs & villes le chef con-
trebande.*

The assembly by the rest of the
great number
By land and sea shall recall their
council.
Near Autonne, Gennes, Cloud of
the shadow,
In fields and towns, the chief shall
be one against another.

Here we have a prognostication of the dissensions among the heads of nations gathered ostensibly for a council of peace.

65

*Subit venu l'effrayeur sera grande,
Des principaux de l'affaire cachez,
Et dame en braise plus ne sera veus,
Et peu a peu seront les grands
fachez.*

One coming upon a sudden shall
cause a great fear,
To the principals that were hidden
and concerned in the business,
And the fiery lady shall be seen no
more,
And little by little the great ones
shall be angry.

Consternation shall seize the betrayers of the people when they perceive the growing strength of the masses and their insistence upon a voice in their destiny.

66

Soubs les antiques edifices estaux,
 Non eslonguez d'aqueduct ruyne,
 De Sol & Luna mont les luyants
 metaux,
 Ardante lampe Trajen d'or burine.

Under the ancient edifices of the
 vestals,
 Not far from a ruined aqueduct,
 Are the bright metals of sun and
 moon,
 A burning lamp of Trajan, of en-
 graved gold.

Near a ruined aqueduct will be found ancient articles of gold and silver, including a Roman lamp of gold, inscribed with Trajan's name.

67

Quand chief Perousse n'osera sa
 tunique,
 Sens au couvert tout nud s'expo-
 lier,
 Seront print sept faict aristocra-
 tique,
 Le pere & fils morts par points au
 collier.

When the chief of Perouse shall
 not dare without a tunic,
 To expose himself naked in the
 dark,
 Seven shall be taken for setting up
 an aristocracy,
 The father and son shall die by
 pricks in the collar.

Perugia is a city in Italy, which will be the seat of an unsuccessful at-
 tempt at setting up a revolution.

68

Dans le Danube & du Rhin viendra
 boire,
 Le grand Chameau, ne s'en repen-
 tira;
 Trembler du Rhosne & plus fort
 ceux de Loire,
 Et pres des Alpes Coq les ruynera.

In the Danube and Rhine shall
 come to drink,
 The great camel and shall not re-
 pent,
 The Rhone shall tremble and more
 those of Loire,
 And near the Alps the Cock shall
 ruin him.

A Turkish invasion shall reach Germany as far as the Rhine and
 Danube. France shall be in danger for a while, but shall finally triumph
 in a battle near the Alps.

- 69
- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>Plus ne sera le grand en faux sou-
meil,
L'inquietude viendra prendre re-
pos;
Dresser phalange d'or, azur & ver-
meil,
Subjurer Affrique la ronger jusque
aux os.</p> | <p>The great one shall be no more
in a false sleep,
The restlessness shall take rest,
He shall raise an army of gold and
azure
He shall conquer Africa and gnaw
it to the bone.</p> |
|---|---|

A great nation shall awake from its false sense of security and isolationism, and raise an immense amount of gold and a great navy. With its new-found strength it will invade the African shore.

- 70
- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>Les regions sujettes a la Balance,
Feront trembler les monts par
grande guerre;
Captif tout sexe deu & toute Bi-
sance,
Qu'on criera a l'aube terre a terre.</p> | <p>The regions under the sign of
Libra,
Shall make the mountains quake
with great war,
Slaves of all sexes, with all Con-
stantinople,
So that in the dawn, they shall cry
from land to land.</p> |
|---|---|

The European nations shall embark on a universal war, with the complete destruction of Constantinople promised.

- 71
- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>Par la fureur d'un qui attendra
l'eau,
Par la grand rage tout l'exercite
esmeu,
Charge de nobles a dix-septe bat-
teaux,
Au long du Rhosne tard messenger
venu.</p> | <p>By the fury of one looking forward
to the water,
By his great rage the whole army
shall be troubled,
There shall be seventeen boats full
of noblemen,
Along the Rhone the messenger
shall come too late.</p> |
|--|---|

The fury and rage of an invader driving his legions toward English shores, shall result in a great destruction of navies.

*Pour le plaisir d'edict voluptueux,
On meslera la poison dans la loy,
Venus sera en cours si vertueux,
Qu'obsuquera du Soleil tout aloy.*

72

By the pleasure of a voluptuous
edict,
The poison shall be mixed with the
law,
Venus shall be in so great request,
That it shall darken all the alloy
of the sun.

A voluptuous pleasure-loving era shall be made possible by corrupt laws.
Sin will prevail, and piety shall be obscured.

*Persecutee de Dieu sera l'Eglise,
Et les saints temples seront expo-
liez;
L'enfant la mere mettra nud en
chemise,
Seront Arabes aux Polons raillez.*

73

The church of God shall be perse-
cuted,
And the holy temples shall be
spoiled,
The child shall turn out his mother
nude in her shirt,
Arabians shall agree with Polo-
nians.

The Catholic Church shall be persecuted and its temples despoiled.
Anti-Semitism shall be rampant among the Arabs and Poles.

*De sang Troy en naistra coeur Ger-
manique,
Qui de viendra en si haute puis-
sance,
Ilors chassera gent estrange Ara-
bique,
Tournant l'Eglise en pristine pre-
eminence.*

74

Of Trojan blood shall be born a
German heart,
Who shall attain to so high a
power,
That he shall drive away the East-
ern people,
Restoring the church to pristine
pre-eminence.

A German of great courage shall attain great eminence by destroying
the influence of Oriental power and re-establishing the Church.

- 75
*Montera haut sur le bien plus a
 dextre,
 Demourra assis sur la pierre carree;
 Vers le midy pose a sa fenestre,
 Baston tortu en main bouchee ser-
 rec.*
- Mounting high on the good, more
 to the right,
 He shall remain sitting upon the
 square stone,
 Towards the South, being set on
 the left hand,
 A crooked stick in his hand and his
 mouth shut.

This predicts and describes the hectic sessions of the National Assembly during the French Revolution, where the parties of the left and the right contended for the power.

- 76
*En lieu libere tendra son pavillon,
 Et ne voudra en citez prendre
 place;
 Aix, Carpen, l'Isle, Volce, Mont
 Cavaillon
 Par tout les lieux abolira la trasse.*
- He shall pitch his tent in the open
 air,
 Refusing to lodge in the city,
 Aix, Carpentres, Lille, Volce, Mont
 Cavaillon,
 In those places, he shall abolish his
 trace.

All the places mentioned in this stanza are in Provence. The event referred to has no current interest.

- 77
*Tous les degrez d'honneur Eccle-
 siastique,
 Seront changez en Dial Quirinal;
 En Martial Quirinal flaminique,
 Puis un Roy de France le rendra
 Vulcanal.*
- All the degrees of Ecclesiastical
 honor
 Shall be changed into a Quirinal
 Dial,
 Into Martial Quirinal, Flaminus,
 After that, a King of France shall
 make it Vulcanal.

This is another discussion of clerical affairs in the Catholic Church in Nostradamus' time.

78
*Les deux unis ne tiendront longue-
 ment.
 Et dans treze ans au Barbare Sat-
 trappe;
 Aux deux costez feront tel perde-
 ment,
 Qu'un benira la barque & sa cappe.*

The two united shall not hold
 long,
 Within thirteen years to the Bar-
 barian Satrap,
 They shall cause such loss on both
 sides,
 That one shall bless the boat and
 its covering.

Adolf Hitler and Von Hindenburg first became associated (historically) in 1920, the year that the Nazi Party was founded. Thirteen years later, just prior to Hindenburg's death, Hitler assumed full power, resulting in the ultimate ruin and destruction of the German State.

79
*Le sacree pompe veindra baisse les
 aisles
 Par la venue du grand Legisateur;
 Humble haussera, vexera les re-
 belles,
 Naistra sur terre aucun semulateur.*

The sacred pomp shall bow down
 her wings,
 At the coming of the great law
 giver,
 He shall raise the humble and vex
 the rebellious,
 No emulator of his shall be born.

The advent of Abraham Lincoln is plainly prophesied here.

80
*L'Ogmion grand Bisance approch-
 era,
 Chasses sera la Barbarique Ligue,
 Des deux loix l'une l'unique lasch-
 era,
 Barbare & France en perpetuelle
 brigue.*

The Ogmion shall come near great
 Constantinople,
 And shall expel the Barbarian
 League,
 Of the two laws, the wicked one
 shall yield,
 The Barbarian, and the French
 shall be in perpetual friction.

A King of France shall go to Constantinople, and shall break the Barbarian League; that is, Christian principles shall triumph over the Mohammedan law.

81

*L'Oyseau Royal sur la cite Solaire,
Sept mois devant fera nocturne au-
gure,
Mur d'Orient cherra tonnerre es-
claire,
Sept jours aux portes les ennemis
a l'heure,*

The Royal Bird upon the city of
the Sun,
Seven months together shall make
a nocturnal augury,
The Eastern wall shall fall, the
lightning shall shine,
Then the enemies shall be at the
gate for seven days.

The Royal Bird (eagle) shall fly for many months over an Eastern city. When it unlooses its most deadly weapon (which shines with the brilliance of lightning) the Eastern wall will crumble.

82

*Au conclud pache hors de la forte-
resse,
Ne sortira celuy en desespoir mis,
Quand ceux d'Arbois, de Langres,
contre Bresse,
Auront monts Dolle bouscade d'-
ennemis.*

On the conclusion of the pact
made, out of the fortress,
Shall not come he that was in de-
spair,
When those of Arbois, of Langres,
against Breseia,
Shall put in Dolle an ambus-
cade of foes.

During a war a truce will be declared, but the commander of the besieged city shall refuse its terms.

83

*Ceux qui auront entrepris subvertir,
Nompereil regne puissant & invin-
cible,
Feron par fraude, nuicts trois ad-
vertis
Quand le plus grand a table lire
Bible.*

Those that shall have undertaken
to subvert,
The kingdom that has no equal in
power and victories,
Shall cause by fraud, notice to be
given for three nights together
When the greatest shall be reading
a Bible at the table.

A subversive movement within a great nation shall have its inception on a Sunday night.

84
*Naistra du gouphre & cite enme-
 suree,
 Nay de parens obscurs & tene-
 breux;
 Quand la puissance du grand Roy
 reveres,
 Voudre destruire par Rouen &
 Eureux.*

One shall be born out of the gulf
 and immeasurable city,
 Born of parents obscure and dark,
 Who, by means of Rouen and Eu-
 reux,
 Will go about to destroy the power
 of the great King.

A person of obscure and dark parentage is predestined to destroy the power of a great King.

85
*Par les Sueves & lieux circonvoi-
 sins,
 Seront en guerre pour cause des
 neuis.
 Camp marins locustes & cousing,
 Du Lemman fautes seront bien des-
 nuees.*

Through Switzerland and the
 neighboring places,
 By reason of the clouds shall fall
 to war.
 The lobsters, locusts, and gnats,
 The fault of Geneva shall appear
 very naked,

The failure of the League of Nations and the advent of war are prophesied.

86
*Par les deux testes & trois bras se-
 parez,
 La cite grande par eau sera vexes,
 Des grandes d'entr'aux par exil
 esgarez,
 Par teste Perse, Bisance fort-
 pressee.*

Divided in two heads and parted
 in three arms,
 The great city shall be troubled
 with waters,
 Some great ones among them scat-
 tered by banishment,
 By a Persian head, Turkey shall be
 much oppressed.

Paris will be threatened by an inundation, and the great ones will be forced to flee; during the same period there will be much unrest in the East.

87

*L'an que Saturne sera hors de serv-
age,
Au franc terroir sera d'eau inonde;
De sang Troyen sera son mariage,
Et sera seur d'Espagnol circonder.*

In the year that Saturn out of servi-
tude,
In the free country shall be
drowned by water,
With Trojan blood his marriage
shall be,
And he surely shall be surrounded
by Spaniards.

The term "Trojan blood" refers to the French Nation. The meaning to be gathered from this stanza seems to be that, at the time of a great flood in France, a notable marriage will be made which will endanger French and Spanish relations.

88

*Sur le sablon par un hideux deluge,
Des autres mers trouve monstre
marin;
Proche du lieu sera fait un refuge,
Tenant Savone esclave de Turin.*

Upon the sand through a hideous
deluge
Of other seas, shall be found a sea
monster,
Near to that place shall be made
a sanctuary,
Which shall make Savoy a slave to
Turin.

Warfare between two Italian political factions is here predicted.

89

*Dedans Hongrie par Boheme, Na-
varre,
Et par bannieres feintes seditious;
Par fleurs de lys pays portant la
barre,
Contre Orleans fera esmotions.*

In Hungaria, through Bohemia and
Navarre,
And by banners feigned seditious,
By Fleur de Lys, peace that carries
the bar,
Against Orleans shall make com-
motions.

The first two lines of this quatrain foretold the religious troubles that were to happen in Hungaria, Bohemia and Navarre. The last two tell of the Prince of Condé, whose coat of arms bears the flower and the bar, who seized Orleans for the Protestant party.

Dans les Cyclades, en Corinthe, &
Larisse,
Dedans Sparte tout le Peloponese;
Si grand famine, peste, par faux
connisse,
Neuf mois tiendra & tout le cher-
rouesse.

90

In the Cyclades, in Corinth and
Larissa,
In Sparta, and all the Pelopon-
nesus,
Shall be so great a famine and
plague
To last nine months in the south-
ern peninsula.

All the Greek regions mentioned shall be afflicted with famine and plague.

Au grand marche qu'on dit des
mesongers,
De tout torrent & champ Athe-
nien,
Seront surprins par les chevaux
legers,
Par Albanois, Mars, Leo, Sat, au
versien.

91

In the great market called of the
liars,
Which is all torrent and Athe-
nian field,
They shall be surprised by the light
horses,
Of the Albanese, Mars in Leo, Sa-
turn in Aquarius.

Athens shall be overrun by the Nordics, here called Albanese by Nos-
tradamus, after albus, Latin for white or blond.

Après le siege tenu dix sept ans,
Cinq changeront en tel revolu-
terne,
Puis sera l'un esleu de mesme
temps,
Qui des Romains ne sera trop con-
forme.

92

After the seat possessed seventeen
years,
Five shall change in such a space
of time,
After that, one shall be elected at
the same time,
Who shall not be very conformable
to the Romans.

A Pope shall hold office for seventeen years. After that, within the
space of seventeen years, five others shall be elected; and finally, a Pope
shall be chosen who will not be approved by the Roman Clergy.

Sous le terroir de rond globe lu-
naire,
Lors que sera dominateur Mercure,
L'isle d'Escoce sera un luminaire,
Qui les Anglois mettra a deconfi-
ture.

93

Under the territory of the round
lunary globe,
When Mercury shall be lord of the
ascendant,
The Island of Scotland shall make
a luminary,
That shall put the English to a
revolution.

Out of Scotland shall come a great light that will bring about a revo-
lution in England.

Translatera en la grand Germanie,
Brabant & Flandres, Gand, Bruges,
& Bologne;
La treue sainte le grand duc d'Ar-
menie.
Assaillira Vienne & la Cologne.

94

He shall translate into the Great
Germany,
Brabant, Flanders, Gand, Bruges
and Bullen,
The truce feigned, the great Duke
of Armenia,
Shall assault Vienna and Cologne.

Germany will attempt to assimilate Belgium and Holland, while a
feigned truce with the great Eastern Power will be broken, and the end
will be the destruction of Germany itself.

Nautique rame invitera les ombres
Du grand Empire, lors viendra con-
citer;
La mer Egee des lignes les en-
combres,
Empeschant Ponde Tyrrene de
floter.

95

The nautical branch shall invite
the shadows,
Of the great Empire, then it shall
come to stir,
The Aegean Sea, with lines of en-
cumbers,
Hindering the Tyrranian Sea to
roll.

The navy of a great Empire shall take the lead in a rebellion centering
in the Mediterranean.

Sur le milieu du grand monde la
rose,
Pour nouveaux faits sang public
espandu,
A dire vray on aura bouche close,
Lors au besoin viendra tard l'at-
tendu.

96

In the middle of the great world
shall be the rose,
For new deeds, blood shall be pub-
licly spilt,
'To say the truth, every one shall
close his mouth,
Then at the time will be the one
long looked for.

Nostradamus predicts the coming of a great world leader and, by a simple play on words as expressed in the first line, we have his name: rose and world (*welt*, in German) combine to make Roosevelt.

Le nay difforme par horreur suf-
foque,
Dans la cite du grand Roy habit-
able,
L'edit severe des captifs rovoque,
Gresle & tonnerre Condon ines-
timable.

97

The deformed shall through horror
be suffocated,
In the habitable city of the great
King.
The severe edict against the ban-
ished shall be revoked,
Hail and thunder shall do inesti-
mable harm at Condon.

Condon is a city in old France, the rest is obvious.

A quarante-huit degre climatter-
ique,
Afin de Cancer si grande secher-
esse,
Poisson en mer, fleuve, lac cuit
hectique,
Bearn, Bigorre par feu ciel en de-
tresse.

98

At the climacterical degree of eight
and forty,
At the end of Cancer, shall be such
a drought,
That fish in the sea, river, and lake
shall be boiled hectic,
Bearn and Bigone by heavenly fire
shall be in distress.

Nostradamus here foretells of a period of great heat and drought, mostly in provinces in France.

99

Milan, Ferrare, Turin & Aquillee,
 Capne, Brundis vexez par gent Cel-
 tique,
 Par le Lyon a Phalange aquilee,
 Quand Rome aura le chef vieux
 Britannique.

Milan, Ferrara, Turin and Aquilia,
 Capne, Brundis, shall be vexed by
 the French,
 By the Lion and Troop of Aquelia,
 When Rome shall have as chief,
 old Britannia.

England shall conquer Italy assisted by the French Army, and the military Governor of Rome shall be an Englishman.

100

Le boute-feu par son feu attrape,
 De feu du ciel par Tartas & Co-
 minge,
 Poix, Aux, Mazeres, haut vieillard
 eschappe,
 Par ceux de Hesse, des Saxons &
 Turinge.

The arsonist shall be overtaken by
 his own fire,
 Heavenly fire shall fall at Tartas
 and Cominge,
 Poix, Auch, Mazere, a tall old man
 shall escape,
 By means of those of Hesse, Sax-
 ony, and Thuringia.

The ones who set the world on fire, shall be overtaken by stern justice.
 The Germans shall aid in the escape of one of the guilty ones.

CENTURY VI

Au tour des Monts Pyrenees grand
 amas,
 De gent estrange, secourir Roy
 nouveau;
 Pres de Garonne du grand temple
 du Mas,
 Un Romain chef le craindra dedans
 l'eau.

1

About the Pyrenean Mountains
 there shall be a great gathering
 Of strange nations to succour a
 new King,
 Near Garonne and the great temple
 of the Maas,
 A Roman captain shall fear him in
 the water.

Assistance by a group of nations shall raise a new ruler to power near the Pyrenees Mountains. A Roman leader shall fear this new threat.

En l'an cinq cens octante plus &
 moins,
 On attend le siecle bien estrange;
 En l'an sept cens & trois (cicis en
 tesmoins)
 Que plusieurs regnes un a cinq
 feront change.

2

In the year five hundred eighty
 more or less,
 There shall be a strange age,
 In the year seven hundred and
 three (witness heaven)
 Many kingdoms, one to five shall
 be changed.

Nostradamus commences his count of time from A. D. 325, the date of the Council of Nicæa. In the above stanza, by using the figure 325 as a key, we find that (1)589 added to it, gives us the date 1914, one of the most important dates in the history of the world. Similarly, (1)703 added to 325 gives us 2028, in which year, Nostradamus tells us, there will be a complete change in the lineup of nations.

- 3
- | | |
|---|---|
| <i>Fleuve qu'esprouve le nouveau nay
Celtique,
Sera en grande de l'Empire dis-
corde;
Le jeune prince par gent Ecclesias-
tique,
Ostera le sceptre coronal de con-
corde.</i> | <i>The river that makes trial of the
new-born Celtic,
Shall be at great variance with the
Empire,
The young prince shall be an Ec-
clesiastical person,
And have his sceptre taken off, and
the crown of concord.</i> |
|---|---|

The Rhine River shall be the scene of trial for a new Prince of France.

- 4
- | | |
|--|---|
| <i>Le Celtique fleuve changera de
rivage,
Plus ne tiendra la cite d'Agripine;
Tout trasmue ormis le vieil langage,
Saturne, Leo, Mars, Cancer en ra-
pine.</i> | <i>The river Rhine shall change her
shores,
It shall touch no more the city of
Cologne,
All shall be transformed, except the
language,
Saturn, Leo, Mars, Cancer in ra-
pine.</i> |
|--|---|

The borders of Germany shall change so as to no longer include Cologne. A complete upheaval will take place in Germany after a period of great unrest.

- 5
- | | |
|---|---|
| <i>Si grand famine par une pestifere,
Par pluie longue le long du Pole
Artique;
Samarobryn cent lieux de l'hemis-
phere,
Vivront sans loy, exempt de poli-
tique.</i> | <i>So great a famine with a plague,
Through a long rain shall come
along the Arctic Pole,
Samarobryn a hundred leagues
from the hemisphere,
Shall live without law, exempt
from politics.</i> |
|---|---|

From the northern hemisphere shall come a devastating plague, followed by a period of anarchy throughout the affected countries.

6

Apparoistra vers le Septentrion,
 Non loing de Cancer l'estoille che-
 velue;
 Suse, Sieme, Boece, Eretrion,
 Mourra de Rome grand, la nuit
 disperue.

Towards the North shall appear,
 Not far from Cancer, a blazing star,
 Suza, Sienna, Boetia, Eretrion,
 'There shall die at Rome a great
 man, the night being past.

A light in the sky will appear, and a powerful Italian, unable to live
 in its glare, shall die.

7

Norvege & Dace, & l'isle Britan-
 nique,
 Par les unis freres seront vexees;
 Le chef Romain issu du sang Gal-
 lique,
 Et les copis aux forest repulsees.

Norway and Dacia, and the British
 Island,
 Shall be vexed by the brothers
 united,
 The Roman Captain issued from
 French blood,
 His forces shall be beaten back to
 the forest.

A union of nations will beat back and conquer their common enemy.

8

Ceux qui estoient en regne pour
 scavoir,
 Au Royal change deviendront a
 poveris,
 Uns exilez sans appuy, or n'auoir,
 Lettres & lettres ne seront a grand
 pris.

Those that were in esteem for their
 learning,
 Upon the change of a King will
 become poor,
 Some banished, without help, hav-
 ing no gold,
 Learned and learning shall not be
 much valued.

A period of oppression against scholars and scientists shall arise.

9

Aux temples saints seront faits
grands scandales,
Comptez seront par honneur &
louanges,
D'un que l'on grave d'argent, d'or
les medalles,
La fin sera en tourmens bien es-
trauges.

To the holy temples shall be done
much scandals,
That shall be accounted for honors
and praises,
By one, whose medals are graven in
gold and silver,
The end of it shall be in very
strange torments.

As an adherent of the Roman Catholic Church, Nostradamus could only look with disapproval on the Protestant party under the leadership of the future Henry IV. As the King of Navarre, he had medals and money stamped with his image for use in the holy temples and cathedrals. The last line proved prophetic, when on St. Bartholomew's Day, August 24, 1572, the Protestant Massacre occurred.

10

Un peu de temps les temples de
couleurs,
De blanc & noir les deux entre-
meslee;
Rouges & jaunes leur embleront
les leurs,
Sang, terre, peste, faim, feu, d'eau
affolce.

Within a little while the temples
of the colours,
White and black shall be intermixt,
Red and yellow shall take away
their colours,
Blood, earth, plague, famine, fire,
water shall destroy them.

After a period of much travail all the races of the world shall lose their prejudices and be as one.

11

Des sept rameaux a trois seront
reduits,
Les plus aînez seront surprins par
mort,
Fratricider les deux seront seduïts,
Les conjures en dormant seront
morts.

The seven branches shall be re-
duced to three,
The eldest shall be surprised by
death,
Two shall be said to kill their
brothers,
The conspirators shall be killed
being asleep.

Seven brothers shall be reduced to three; of those one shall die suddenly and it will be suspected that he was killed by the other two. And they in turn shall meet violent deaths.

Dresser copies pour monter a l'Em-
pire,
Du Vatican le sang Royal tiendra;
Flamans, Anglois, Espagne aspire,
Contre l'Italie & France contendre.

12

To raise an army, to ascend the
Empire,
Of the Vatican, the Royal blood
shall endeavor,
Flemings, English, Spain shall as-
pire,
And shall contend against Italy and
France.

There shall be a great commotion among the nations of Europe over
the election of a Pope.

In dubicux ne viendra loing du
regne,
la plus grand part le voudra souste-
nir,
Un captiole ne voudra point qu'il
regne,
Sa grande chaire ne pourra main-
tenir.

13

A doubtful man shall not come far
from the reign,
The greatest part will uphold him,
A capitol will not consent that he
should reign,
His great chair he shall not be able
to maintain.

Napoleon, after great successes, was finally forced to abdicate.

Loing de sa terre roy perdra la
bataille,
Prompt eschappe poursuivy suy-
ant prins,
Ignare prins sous la doree maille,
Sous faint habit & l'ennemy sur-
prins.

14

Far from his country the king shall
lose a battle,
Nimble, escaped, followed, follow-
ing taken,
Ignorantly taken under the gilded
coat of mail,
Under a feigned habit the enemy
taken.

The Battle of Moscow was the turning point in the career of Napoleon;
it was the beginning of the end.

- 15
*Dessous la tombe sera trouve le prince,
 Qu'aura le pris par dessus Nuremberg;
 L'Espagnol Roy en Capricorn mince,
 Feinct & trahy par le grand Vitemberg.*
- Under the tomb shall be found the prince,
 That shall have a price above Nuremberg.
 That Spanish King in Capricorn shall be thine,
 Deceived and betrayed by the great Lutheran.

A prince shall commit suicide thus foiling the dictates of the Nuremberg judges. There will be a betrayal of a powerful Spaniard by a German ruler.

- 16
*Ce que ravy sera du jeune Milve,
 Par les Normans de France & Picardie;
 Les noirs du temple du lieu Negri-silve,
 Feront aux berg & feu de Lombardie.*
- That which shall be taken from the young Kite,
 By the Normans of France and Picardy,
 The black ones of the temple of the Black Forest,
 Shall make a rendezvous and a fire in Lombardy.

The Normans shall succeed in overthrowing a young arrogant Prince, and to celebrate their victory they will build a temple in the Black Forest.

- 17
*Après les livres bruslez les asiniers,
 Constraints seront changer habits divers;
 Les Saturnins bruslez par les musniers,
 Ilors la plus part qui ne sera musniers.*
- After the books shall be burnt, the asses,
 Shall be compelled several times to change their clothes,
 The Saturnins shall be burnt by the millers,
 Except the greater part, that shall not be discovered.

The millers (unlearned persons) shall attempt to annihilate the culture of the Saturnins (studious people) even to the wholesale burning of books. This prophecy was fulfilled in its entirety when the Nazis publicly banned and burned all books that were against their ideology.

18

*Par les physiques le grand Roy de-
laisse,
Par fort non art ne l'Ebrieu est en
vie;
Luy & son genre au regne haut
pousse,
Grace donne a gent qui Christ en-
vie.*

The great King being forsaken by
the physician,
Shall be kept alive by power, and
not by the art of a Hebrew,
He, and his kindred shall be put at
the top of the kingdom,
Grace shall be given to a people
that envieth Christ.

A sick King, deserted by his physician, shall be cured by the help of a Jew, and as a token of the King's gratitude, the Jews of that nation will enjoy great privileges.

19

*La vray flamme engloutira la dame,
Que voudra mettre les innocens a
feu,
Pres de l'assaut l'exercite s'en-
flamme,
Quand dans Seville monstre en
boeuf sera veu.*

The true flame shall swallow up
the lady,
That went about to burn the guilt-
less,
Before the assault the army shall be
encouraged,
When in Seville, a monster like an
ox shall be seen.

A monster shall be seen in Seville, similar to the ancient Minotaur who demanded a tribute of innocent children.

20

*L'union feinte sera peu de duree,
Des uns changes reformez la plus-
part,
Dans les caisceaux sera gent en-
dures,
Lors aura Rome un nouveau leo-
part.*

The feigned union shall not last
long,
Some shall be changed, others for
the most part reformed,
In the ships people shall be penned
up,
Then shall Rome have a new leop-
ard.

After a short period of peace, there will again be trouble among the clerical leaders of Rome, and a new Pope will come into power.

21

*Quand ceux de Pole Artique unis
ensemble,
En Orient grand effrayeur &
crainte,
Esleu nouveau soustenu le grand
temple,
Rodes, Bisance de sang Barbare
taints.*

When those of the Arctic Pole
shall be united together,
There shall be in the East, great
fear and trembling,
One shall be newly elected, that
shall bear the brunt,
Rhodes, Constantinople, shall be
dyed with Barbarian blood.

The people of northern Europe shall unite against those of the East.
The actual battle shall take place near Turkey.

22

*Dedans la terre du grand temple
celique,
Nepueu a Londres par paix faincte
meurtry,
La barque alors deviendra scisma-
tique,
Liberte faincte sera au corne & cry.*

Within the ground of the great
celestial temple,
A nephew at London by a feigned
peace shall be murdered,
The boat at that time shall become
schismatical,
A feigned liberty shall be with hue
and cry.

In St. Paul's Cathedral, London, the murdered body of a famous person will be found. It will cause great dissension among the churchmen since one of them will be suspected of the crime.

23

*D'esprit de Roy munisemeiens
descrires,
Et seront peuples esmeus contre
leur Roy,
Paix, fait nqueveau, saintes loix
empirces.
Rapis one fut en si tresdur arroy.*

Despite the King, the coin will be
brought lower,
The people shall rise against their
King,
Peace being made, holy laws made
worse,
Paris was never in such a great
disorder.

This is a remarkable account of the French Revolution, in proper chronological order—collapse of the financial structure, rising of the people, abandonment of religion and Paris in disorder.

Mars & le Sceptre se trouvera con-
jont,
Dessous Cancer calamiteuse guerre;
Un peu apres sera nouveau Roy
oingt,
Qui par long temps pacifiera la
terre.

24

Mars and the Sceptre, being con-
joined together,
Under Cancer shall be a calami-
tous war,
A little while after a new King
shall be anointed,
Who, for a long time, shall pacify
the earth.

Nostradamus here speaks of a constellation called the Sceptre. Looking far into the future, he foretells of a time when this constellation shall be in conjunction with Mars, and the terrible war that will break out under this influence. And out of the debacle there will arise a new world leader and peace will reign for a long time afterward.

Par Mars contraindre sera la Mon-
archie,
Du grand pescheur en trouble ruy-
neux;
Jeune, noire, rouge prendra la hier-
archie,
Les proditeurs iront jour bruynoux.

25

By Mars contrary shall the mon-
archy,
Of the great fisherman, be brought
into ruinous trouble,
A young, black red shall possess
himself of the hierarchy,
The traitors shall undertake it on
a misty day.

The Vatican shall be in a weakened position due to a ruinous war, and a young cardinal, backed by opponents of the reigning hierarchy, shall be made Pope.

Quatre ans le siege quelque peu
bien tiendra,
Un surviendra libidineux de vie,
Ravennne & Pise, Veronne sou-
stiendront,
Pour eslever la croix du Pape envie.

26

Four years he shall keep the Papal
seat pretty well,
Then shall succeed one of a libidi-
nous life,
Ravenna, Pisa, shall take Verona's
part,
To raise up the Pope's cross to life.

A continuation of the preceding stanza, this predicts that the usurper will reign four years, being then succeeded by a notorious sensualist, whose main support shall come from those in the above-mentioned cities.

- 27
- | | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>Dedans les isles de cinq fleuves a
un,
Par le croissant du grand Chyren
Selin;
Par les bruynes de l'air fureur de
l'un,
Six eschappez, cachez fardeaux de
lyn.</i></p> | <p>In the islands from five rivers to
one,
By the increase of the great em-
peror Henry,
By the frost of the air and the fury
of one,
Six shall escape, hidden within
bundles of flax.</p> |
|--|--|

Again we have a play on words: Chyren meaning Henry, and Selin meaning King. Just what king or ruler Nostradamus refers to is not clear, and it is quite possible that he means by this obscurity to indicate some future world leader.

- 28
- | | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>Le grand Celtique entrera dedans
Rome,
Menant amas d'exilez & bannis;
Le grand pasteur mettra a mort
tout homme
Qui pour le Coq estoit aux Alpes
unis.</i></p> | <p>The great Celtique shall enter into
Rome,
Leading with him a great number
of banished men,
The great shepherd shall put to
death every man,
That was united for the Cock, near
the Alps.</p> |
|--|---|

The campaign of Napoleon, which culminated in the French victory over Italy, is foretold.

- 29
- | | |
|---|---|
| <p><i>La vesue sainte entendant les nou-
velles,
De ses rameaux mis en perplex &
trouble,
Qui sera duiet appraiser les querel-
les,
Par son pourchas des razes fera
comble.</i></p> | <p>The holy widow hearing the news,
Of her branches put in perplexity
or trouble,
That shall be skillful in appeasing
of quarrels,
By his purchase shall make a heap
of shaven heads.</p> |
|---|---|

Nostradamus here discusses a time of interregnum—the period after the death of a Pope until a new one is elected—and refers to the various parts of the Church in his usual obscure manner: by “the holy widow” he means the City of Rome; the “branches” are the clergymen; and the “shaven heads” refer to priests.

Par l'apparence de faincte sainctete,
Sera trahy aux ennemis le siege,
Nuiet qu'on coidoit dormir en seurete,
Pres de Braban marcheront ceux du Liege.

30

By the appearance of a feigned holiness,
The siege shall be betrayed to the enemies,
In a night that everyone thought to be secure,
Near Brabant shall march those of Liege.

This appears to be a description of some trouble which occurred between the two regions mentioned.

Roy trouvera ce qu'il desiroit tant,
Quand le Prelat sera reprins a tort;
Responce au Duc le rendra mal content,
Qui dans Milan mettra plusieurs a mort.

31

A King shall find what he so much longed for,
When a Prelate shall be censured wrongfully,
His answer to the Duke will make him discontented,
Who in Milan shall put many to death.

Nostradamus discusses one of the many involved quarrels between the State and the Church.

Par trahisons de verges a mort battu,
Puis surmonte sera par son desordre;
Conseil frivole au grand captif sentu,
Noz par fureur quand Berich viendra mordre.

32

By treason one shall be beaten with rods to death,
Then the traitor shall be overcome by his disorder,
The great prisoner shall try a frivolous counsel,
When Berich shall bite another's nose through anger.

"When traitors fall out amongst themselves, honest men rejoice." Such is the sense of this stanza.

Sa main derniere par Alus sangui-
naire,
Ne se pourra plus la mer garentir;
Entre deux fleuves craindre main
militaire,
Le noir l'ireux le fera repentir.

33

His last hand bloody through all
U. S.
Shall not save him by sea,
Between two rivers he shall fear
the military hand,
The black and wrathful one shall
be repentant.

A prediction showing the role of the U. S. in the final phase of the career of Mussolini seems to be indicated here.

De feu volant la machination,
Viendra troubler au grand chef
assiegez;
Dedans sera telle sedition,
Qu'en desespoir seront les proflig-
gez.

34

The contraption of flying fire,
Shall trouble so much the captain
of the besieged,
And within shall be so much riot-
ing,
That the besieged shall be in de-
spair.

Although Nostradamus could only dimly sense the import of his prophetic words, we now know all too well the destruction and terror wrought by the airborne weapons described in this quatrain.

Pres de Rion & proche Blanche-
laine,
Aries, Taurus, Cancer, Leo, la Vi-
ergge,
Mars, Jupiter, les Sol ardra grand
plaine,
Bois & cites lettres cachez au ci-
erge.

35

Near Rion and towards Blanche-
laine,
Aries, Taurus, Cancer, Leo, Virgo,
Mars, Jupiter, the Sun shall burn a
great plain,
Woods and cities, letters hidden in
a wax candle.

The first line of this verse is anagrammatic—the word “rion,” spelled backwards, becomes noir, black; “blanche” contains the letters blanc, meaning white. Therefore, we must surmise that when the above-mentioned constellations are in conjunction there will be a fire of almost worldwide proportions, the aftermath of which will be a definite division in the world of “black” and “white.”

Ne bien ne mal par bataille ter-
restre,
Ne parviendra aux confins de Pe-
rouse,
Rebeller Pise, Florence voir mal-
estre,
Roy muict blesse sur mulet a noire
housse.

36

Neither good nor evil by a loud
fight,
Shall reach to the borders of Pe-
rusia,
Pisa shall rebel, Florence shall be
in a bad way,
A King being on his mule shall be
wounded in the darkness.

All the cities named are in Italy; the balance should be easy to decipher.

L'oeuvre ancienne se parachevera,
Du toict cherra sur la grand mal-
ruyne,
Innocent faict mort on accusera,
Nocent cache, taillis a la bruyne.

37

The ancient work shall be finished,
From the house tops shall fall great
misfortunes,
The innocent in fact, shall be ac-
cused after his death,
The guilty shall be hidden in a
wood in misty weather.

King Louis XVI attempted to escape from the rebels, but was apprehended in a forest hiding-place.

Aux profilgez de paix les ennemis,
Après avoir l'Italie suppeerce;
Noir sanguinaire, rouge sera com-
mis,
Feu sang verser, eau de sang col-
oree.

38

To the vanquished the enemies of
peace,
After they shall have overcome
Italy,
A bloody Black One shall be com-
mitted,
Fire and blood shall be discharged,
and water coloured with blood.

This is the prognostication of the rape of Italy by the Fascists under the leadership of Mussolini.

- 39
*L'enfant du regne par paternelle
 prince,
 Expolie sera pour delivrer;
 Aupres du Lac Trasimen l'azur
 prinse,
 La trope hostage pour trop fort
 s'enyrer.*
- The child of the kingdom through
 his father's imprisonment,
 Shall be deprived of his kingdom
 for the delivering of his father,
 Near the Lake Trasimene shall be
 taken in a tower,
 The troop that was in hostage be-
 ing drunk.

Lake Trasimène, where Hannibal fought a famous battle with the Romans, is the only clear expression in this otherwise obscurely worded quatrain.

- 40
*Grand de Magonce pour grand soif
 estaindre,
 Sera prive de la grand dignite;
 Ceux de Cologne si fort le viend-
 ront plaindre,
 Que le Grand Groppe au Ryn sera
 jette.*
- The great one of Mayence to
 quench a great thirst,
 Shall be deprived of his high dig-
 nity,
 Those of Cologne shall mourn him
 so much,
 That the Great Groppe shall be
 thrown into the Rhine.

The German populace shall feel the loss of their great prestige, and shall mourn the loss of their leader, Schickel-GROPPE (Hitler), even to the point of making his name synonymous with the German National Symbol, the River Rhine.

- 41
*Le second chef du regne Danie-
 marc,
 Par ceux de Frise & l'isle Britan-
 nique,
 Fera despendre plus de cent mille
 marc,
 Vain exploiter voyage en Italique.*
- The second head of the Kingdom
 of Denmark,
 By those of Holland, and the Brit-
 ish Isles,
 Shall cause to be spent over 100
 thousand marks,
 Vainly trying to find a way into
 Italy.

A signification that Danish, Dutch, and English forces will attempt a costly and ultimately futile invasion of Italy.

*A l'Ogmyon sera laisse le regne,
Du grand Selin qui plus sera de
faict,
Par l'Italie estendra son enseigne,
Regne sera par prudent contrefait.*

42

Unto l'Ogmion shall be left the
kingdom,
Of great Selyn, who shall do more
than the rest,
'Through Italy he shall spread his
ensigns,
He shall govern by prudent for-
geries.

A King of France shall dictate to the Vatican and exert great influence
throughout Italy.

*Long temps sera sans estre habitee,
Ou Seine & Marne autour vient
arrouser,
De la Tamise & martiaux tentee,
Deceus les gardes en evidant re-
pousser.*

43

For a long time shall be unin-
habited
Where the Seine and Marne come
to water about,
From the Thames and martial
people, they shall attempt
To deceive the guards into think-
ing to resist.

Because of traitors within her gates ruin will fall upon Paris, and the
flight of the inhabitants will result in an almost deserted city.

*De nuict par Nantes l'iris apparo-
istra,
Des Arcs Marins susciteront la
pluye,
Arabique Goulfre grand classe par-
fandra,
Un monstre en Saxe naistra d'ours
& truye.*

44

By night in Nantes the rainbow
shall appear,
Arches of the Sea shall cause rain,
'The Arabian Gulf shall drown a
great fleet,
A monster shall be in Saxony from
a bear and a sow.

Incendiary bombs shall light up the nights in France; and in Germany,
the British shall cause great destruction.

- 45
*Le gouverneur du Regne bien sca-
 vant,
 Ne consentir voulant au fait Royal,
 Mellile classe par le contraire vent,
 Le remettra a son plus desloyal.*
- The governor of the Kingdom be-
 ing wise,
 Shall not consent to the King's
 will
 He shall ponder setting out a fleet
 by the contrary wind,
 Which he shall put into the hands
 of the most disloyal.

The reference here is obviously to the Battle of Trafalgar, that decisive naval victory of the British over the French and Spanish fleets; there is also an indication of the dissension between Napoleon and Admiral Ville-neuve over the disposition of the French fleet.

- 46
*Un juste sera en exil anvoye,
 Par pestilence aux confins de Non
 seggle,
 Response au rouge le fera desvoyer,
 Roy retirant a la Rane & l'Aigle.*
- A just person shall be banished,
 By plague to the borders of Non-
 Seggle,
 The answer to the red one shall
 make him deviate,
 Retiring himself to the Frog and
 the Eagle.

Russia, formerly allied against France, shall be privately assured that her best interests lie in deserting her partner and joining France and her allies.

- 47
*Entre deux monts les deux grands
 assemblees,
 Delaiscront leur simulte secrette;
 Bruxelles & Dolle par Langres ac-
 cablees,
 Pour a Malignes executer leur
 peste.*
- Between two mountains the two
 great ones shall meet,
 They shall forsake their secret en-
 mity,
 Brussels and Dolle shall be crushed
 by Langres,
 To put their plague in execution at
 Maline.

A long-forgotten incident is here described, and I think it needs no further interpretation than the verse indicates.

48

*La saintete trop sainte & seduc-
tive,
Accompagne d'une langue disert;
La cite vieille & Palme trop has-
tive,
Florence & Sienn rendront plus
desertes.*

The feigned and seducing holiness,
Accompanied with a fluent tongue,
Shall cause the old city and the too
hasty Parma,
Florence and Sienna to be more
desert.

The sanctimonious mouthings of a fluent demagogue shall influence many people in Rome and other important Italian cities, and cause them to abet him in his nefarious schemes.

49

*De la partie de Mammer grand
pontife,
Subjuguera les confins du Dan-
ube,
Chasser les croix par fer rasse ne
riffe,
Captifs, or, bagues, plus de cent
mille rubles.*

By the project of Mammon, high
priest,
They shall subjugate the borders
of the Danube,
They shall pursue crosses of iron,
topsy-turvy,
Slaves, gold, jewels, more than a
hundred thousand rubles.

The Swastika, crooked-cross emblem of the Nazis, is clearly foreseen by Nostradamus; also the financial origin of their unholy crimes against humanity.

50

*Dedans le puits seront trouvez les
os,
Sera l'incest commis par la maras-
tre;
L'estat change, on querre bruit les
los,
Et aura Mars ascendant pour son
astre.*

In the well shall be found the
bones;
Incest shall be committed by the
stepmother,
The state being changed, there
shall be a great stir about the
bones,
And she shall have Mars for her
ascending planet.

A stepmother shall have a child by her son-in-law, and will commit infanticide, throwing the body in a well. When the bones are discovered a great furor will take place.

Peuple assemble voir nouveau spec-
tacle
Princes & Roys par plusieurs assis-
tans,
Pilliers faillir, murs, mais comme
miracle,
Le Roy sauve & trente des instans.

51

People assembled to see a new
show,
Princes and Kings, with many as-
sistants,
Pillars shall fail, walls also, but
as a miracle,
The King saved, and thirty of the
standers-by.

This pertains to the Congress of Vienna, which convened after the defeat of Napoleon and effected many changes among the nations of Europe.

Eh lieu du grand qui sera con-
damne,
De prison hors, son amy en sa
place;
L'esperoir Troyen en six mois joint
mort nay,
Le Sol a l'Vurne seront prins
fleuves en glace.

52

Instead of the great one that shall
be condemned,
And put out of prison, his friend
being in his place,
The Trojan hope in six months
united, still-born,
The Sun in Aquarius, then rivers
shall be frozen.

To the Trojan hope, viz., the King of France, after being married six months, shall be born a child, delivered before its time.

Le grand Prelat Celtique a Roy
suspect,
De nuict par cours sortira hors du
regne,
Par Duc fertile a son grand Roy
Bretagne,
Bisance a Cypres & Tunes insus-
pect.

53

The great Celtic Prelate suspected
by his King,
Shall in haste by night go out of
the government.
By means of a Duke, fruitful to his
King, Great Britain,
Turkey to Cyprus, and Tunis shall
be unsuspected.

A Prelate of Celtic origin shall be removed from power by his King.
Great Britain shall be the gainer.

Au point du jour second chant du
coq,
Ceux de Tunes, de Fez, & le Bugie,
Par les Arabes captif le Roy Maroq,
L'an mil six cens & sept de Litur-
gie.

54

At the break of day, at the second
crowing of the cock,
'Those of Tunis, and Fez and Bu-
gia,
By means of the Arabians, shall
take prisoner the King of Mo-
rocco
In the year 1607 by liturgy.

Here again we have recourse to Nostradamus' key figure' (as noted in quatrain 2, Century VI). By using this number, 325, and adding to it the figure 1607 referred to above, we get 1932. In this instance, the date is approximate, since the inference gathered from the quatrain clearly applies to conditions leading up to the Spanish Civil War which began in 1936.

Au Chelme Duc, en arrachant l'es-
ponce,
Voille Arabesque voir, subit des-
couverte;
Tripolis, Chio, & ceux de Trape-
sonce,
Duc Prins, Marnegro, & sa cite de-
serte.

55

The Chelme Duke, on throwing
the sponge,
Shall see Arabian Sails suddenly
discovered,
Tripoli, Chios, and those of Trape-
san,
The Duke shall be taken, Marneg-
ro, and the city shall be de-
serted.

The regions mentioned are near or in Turkey. Chelme is a German word signifying a rogue. The meaning here seems to be that there shall be conflict between this wicked Duke and the rulers of these various cities.

La crainte armee de l'ennemy Nar-
bon,
Effrayera si fort les Hesperiques;
Parpignan vuide par L'aveugle d'-
Arbon,
Lors Barcelon par mer donra les
piques.

56

The feared army of the enemy
Narbonne
Shall so much terrify the Span-
iards,
That Parpignan shall be left empty
by the blind d'Arbon,
Then Barcelona by sea shall give
the weapons.

Parpignon, a border town between France and Spain, shall be cap-
tured by the French. Barcelona shall come to the rescue by way of the sea.

- 57
*Celuy qu'estoit bien avant dans le
 regne,
 Ayant chef rouge proche la hierar-
 chie;
 Aspre & cruel, & se fera tant crain-
 dre,
 Succedera a Sacree Monarchie.*
- He that was a great way in the
 kingdom,
 Having a red head and near the
 hierarchy,
 Harsh and cruel, shall make him-
 self so dreadful,
 That he shall succeed to the Sacred
 Monarchy.

A Cardinal of great power—backed by much influence—shall make him-
 self so indispensable to the Vatican, that he will be awarded the Papacy.

- 58
*Entre les deux monarques eslong-
 nez,
 Lors que Sol par Selin eler perdue;
 Simulte grande entre deux indig-
 nez,
 Qu'aux Isles & Sienne la liberte
 rendue.*
- Between the two monarchs that
 live far from each other,
 When the Sun shall be eclipsed by
 Selene,
 Great enmity shall be between the
 two,
 So that liberty will be restored to
 the Isles and Sienna.

When the Sun is eclipsed by the Moon, Sienna shall have its liberty
 restored.

- 59
*Dame en fureur par rage d'adultere,
 Viendra a son prince conjurer non
 de dire,
 Mais bref cogueu sera le vitupere,
 Que seront mis dixsept a martyre.*
- A lady in fury by rage of an adul-
 tery,
 Shall come to her prince and con-
 jure him to say nothing,
 But soon shall the shameful thing
 be known,
 So that seventeen shall be put to
 death.

An explicit statement that should be clear to all.

60

*Le prince hors de son terroir Cel-
tique,
Sera trahy, deceu par interprete;
Rouan, Rochelle, par ceux d'Armo-
rique,
Au Port de Blaye deceus par moine
& prestre.*

The Prince being out of his Celtic
country,
Shall be betrayed and deceived by
an interpreter.
Rouen, Rochelle, by those of Gas-
cony,
At the Port of Bordeaux shall be
deceived by a monk and priest.

A false interpretation of a political message shall cause an uproar throughout France.

61

*Le grand tapis plie ne monstrea,
Fors qu'a demy la pluspart de l'his-
torie;
Chasse du regne loing aspre ap-
paroistra.
Qu'au fait bellique chacun le vien-
dra croire.*

The great carpet folded shall not
show,
But by half the greatest part of the
history,
The exiles of the kingdom shall
appear sharp afar off.
In warlike matters everyone shall
believe.

The true historical facts concerning an exiled leader, who maintained his powerful influence even during his banishment, shall be forever concealed from posterity.

62

*Trop tard tous deux, les fleurs se-
ront perdues,
Contre la loy serpent ne voudra
faire;
Des ligueurs forces par gallops con-
fondues,
Savone, Albigne, par Monech
grand martyre.*

Both the flowers shall be lost too
late,
Against the law the serpent shall
do nothing,
The forces of the leaguers, by gal-
lops, shall be confounded,
Savoy, Albigne, by Monaco shall
suffer great martyrdom.

Nostradamus here expresses his hatred for heretics by referring to them as serpents. By "gallops" he means horsemen, and the meaning to be drawn from this stanza is that the heretics of the above-named towns shall be persecuted and driven out.

63

*La dame seule au regne demeurée,
L'unique estaint premier au liet d'honneur,
Sept ans sera de douleur explorée,
Quis longue vie au regne par grand
heur.*

The lady shall be left to reign
alone,
The unique one being extin-
guished, first in the bed of hon-
our,
Seven years she shall weep for grief,
After that she shall live long in the
reign by grandeur.

Catherine de Medici outlived her husband, Henry II of France, by many years. After his death she went into deep mourning for seven years.

64

*On ne tiendra pache aucun arreste,
Tous recevans iront par tromperie;
De paix & trefue, terre & mer pro-
teste;
Par Barcelone classe prins d'indus-
trie.*

No binding agreement shall be
kept,
Those that admit of it deal in
trumpery,
There shall be no protestations by
land and sea,
Barcelona shall take a fleet by in-
genuity.

An armed truce with trickery on all sides shall beset the nations, and Spain shall be the gainer.

65

*Gris & bureau, demie ouverte
guerre,
De nuict seront assailliz & pillez;
Le bureau prins passera par la serre,
Son temple ouvert, deux aux plas-
tres grillez.*

Between the grays and the bureaux
shall be half open war,
By night they shall be assaulted
and plundered,
The government being taken shall
put in custody,
His temple shall be opened, two
shall be put in the grate.

Conflict between lower classes and bureaucrats is foreshadowed ending with the overthrow of a government.

66

*Au fondement de la nouvelle secte,
Seront les os du grand Romain
trouvez,
Sepulchre en marbre apparoistra
converte.
Terra trembler en Avril, mal en-
fovez.*

At the founding of a new sect,
The bones of the great Roman
shall be found,
The Sepulchre shall appear cov-
ered with marble,
The earth shall quake in April,
they shall be ill-buried.

A new sect of friars, while digging the foundation for a church, unearthed human bones which they believed to be the remains of a famous old Roman. The last line has no particular connection with this tale, signifying that there will be an earthquake during the month of April, at which time many graves will be opened and their contents revealed.

67

*Au grand Empire par viendra tout
un autre,
Bonte distant plus de felicite;
Regi par un issu non loing du peau-
tre,
Corruer Regnes grande infelicite.*

To the great Empire quite another
shall come,
Being distant from goodness and
happiness,
Governed by one of base parent-
age,
The Kingdom shall fall, a great
unhappiness.

The future fate of all empires is here explicated.

68

*Lors que soldats fureur seditieuse,
Contre leur chef feront de nuict fer
livre,
Ennemy d'Albe soit par main fur-
ieuse,
Lors vexer Rome & principaux se-
duire.*

When the seditious fury of the
soldiers,
Against their chief shall make the
iron shine by night,
The enemy d'Albe shall by a furi-
ous hand,
Then vex Rome and seduce the
principal one.

The Duke of Alba, commander of the Spanish Army in the war against the Roman forces of the Pope, unmercifully forced the war to a successful conclusion for his master, Emperor Charles V.

69

*La grand pitie sera sans long tarder,
Ceux qui donnoient seront con-
traints de prendre,
Nuds affamez de froid, soif, soy
bander,
Passer les monts en faisant grand
esclandre.*

What a great pity will it be before
long,
'Those that did give, shall be con-
strained to receive,
Naked, famished with cold, to mu-
tiny,
'To go over the mountains making
great disorders.

A land of plenty shall soon be in want and the people will revolt.

70

*Un chef du monde le grand Chy-
ren sera;
Plus outre, apres ayme, craint, re-
doute;
Son bruit & los les cieux sur pas-
sra,
Et du seul titre Victeur, fort con-
tent.*

A chief of the world, the great
Henry shall be,
At first, beloved, afterwards feared,
dreaded,
His fame and praise shall go be-
yond the heavens,
And shall be contented with the
title of Victor.

The nations will organize a super-government covering the entire world. The president will be named Henry.

"Chyren" by transposition of letters is an anagram for "Henrye," the then current form of Henry.

71

*Quand on viendra le grand Roy
parenter,
Avant qu'il ait du tout l'ame ren-
duc,
On le verra bien tost apparenter,
D'Aigles, Lions, Crois, Couronne
venduc.*

When they shall come to celebrate
the obsequies of the great King,
A day before he be quite dead,
He shall be seen presently to be
allied,
With Eagles, Lions, Crosses,
Crowns of Rue.

A continuation of the previous stanza; at the end of Henry's reign, he shall be exposed as being allied with predatory interests, bringing much sorrow and suffering to mankind.

72

*Par fureur faincte d'esmotion di-
vine,
Sera la femme du grand fort violée;
Judges voulants damner telle doc-
trine,
Victime au peuple ignorant immo-
lée.*

By a feigned fury of divine inspira-
tion,
'The wife of the great one shall be
ravished,
Judges willing to condemn such a
doctrine,
A victim shall be sacrificed to the
ignorant people.

Marie Antoinette, wife of Louis XVI of France, was condemned to death by the judges of the revolution and guillotined in the presence of a howling mob.

73

*En cite grand un moyne & artisan,
Pres de la porte logez & aux murail-
les;
Contre modene secret, cave disant,
Trahis pour faire sous couleur d'es-
pousailles.*

In a great city a monk and an
artisan
Dwelling near the gate and walls,
Against woman secrets, beware
further,
A treason shall be plotted under
pretense of marriage.

A monk, an artisan and a woman shall share a secret, relating to a treasonable act; womanlike she shall tell and so betray it.

74

*La dechassée au regne tournera,
Ses ennemis trouvez des conjurez;
Plus que jamais son temps triom-
phera,
Trois & septante a mort trop asse-
urez.*

The expelled shall come again to
the kingdom,
Her enemies shall be found to be
conspirators,
More than ever his time shall tri-
umph,
Three and seventy appointed by
death.

Exiled anti-Nazi liberals shall again return to the countries of Europe and many of their persecutors shall be marked for death.

Le grand Pilot sera par Roy mande,
Laisser la classe, pour plus haut lieu
 atteindre;
Sept ans apres sera contrebande,
Barbare armee viendra Venise
 craindre.

75

The great Pilot shall be sent for
by Royal mandate,
To leave the fleet, and be preferred
to a higher place,
Seven years after he shall be coun-
termanded,
A barbarian army shall put Venice
to fear.

A great leader, long absent from public life, shall be recalled to pilot his country's destiny during a time of great stress. The latter part of the stanza indicates his final fall from grace in the face of overwhelming public opposition.

La cite antique d'Antenoree forge,
Plus ne pouvant le tyran supporter;
Le manche fainct au temple couper
 gorge,
Les siens le peuple a mort viendra
 bouter.

76

The ancient city founded by An-
tenor,
Not being able to bear the tyrant
any longer.
The feigned handle in the temple
cut a throat,
The people will come to put his
servants to death.

The city founded by Antenor, who came to Italy with Aeneas, is Padua. Being a university city, it will not be able to stand the antics of a tyrant any longer. He shall have his throat cut, and his companions will also be put to death.

Par la victoire du deceu fraudu-
lente,
Deux classes une, la revolte Ger-
 mains,
Le chef meurtry & son fils dans la
 tente,
Florence, Imole pourchassez dans
 Romaine.

77

By the deceitful victory of the de-
ceived,
One of the two fleets shall revolt to
the Germans,
The chief and his son murdered
in their tent,
Florence, Imole, persecuted in
Romania.

The Germans shall be deceived into thinking that they have won a victory. Trouble in Italy shall hasten their disillusionment and contribute to their final defeat.

78

Crier victoire du grand Selin crois-
sant,
Par les Romains sera l'Aigle clame,
Ticcin, Milan & Gennes ny con-
sent,
Puis par eux mesmes Basil grand
reclame.

They shall cry at the victory of the
great Selin's crescent,
By the Romans the Eagle shall be
claimed,
Ticin, Milan and Genoa consent
not,
Then by themselves the great Basil
shall be claimed.

The Romans, defeated in a battle with the Turks, will request aid from other Italian cities. Being refused by them, they will then appeal to the great King (Basil from the Greek word Basileus).

79

Pres de Tesin les habitants de
Logre,
Garonne & Saone, Siene, Tar &
Gironde,
Outre les monts dresseront pro-
montoire,
Conflict donne, Pau granci, sub-
merge onde.

Near the Tesin the inhabitants of
Logre,
Caronne and Saone, Siene, Tar
and Gironde,
Shall erect a promontory beyond
the mountains,
Conflict given, the Po passed over,
some shall be drowned.

The Italians shall attempt to build an empire beyond their own borders. Eventually they will be defeated in this purpose, and shall suffer great losses.

80

De Fez le Regne parviendra a ceux
d'Europe,
I'en leur cite, & lame trenchera;
Le grand d'Asie terre & mer a
grand troupe,
Que bleux, pars, croix a mort de-
chassera.

The Kingdom of Fez shall come to
those of Europe,
Fire and sword shall destroy their
city,
The great one of Asia, by land and
sea with a great army,
So that blues, greens, crosses to
death he shall drive.

"A strange prophecy if it prove true," said a 17th century disciple of Nostradamus. And time so proves it—that this is the prediction of the Spanish Civil War, of the uprisings which began in Morocco and spread to Spain; and even indicates the aid that was given the Loyalists by Russia and Franco by Germany.

81

Pleurs, cris, & plaincts, hurlemens,
 effrayeurs,
 Coeur inhuman, cruel, noir, &
 transy.
 Leman, les Isles, de Genes les
 majeurs,
 Sang espancher, lochsain, a nul
 mercy.

Tears, cries and complaints, howl-
 ings, fear,
 An inhuman heart, cruel black and
 astonished,
 Geneva, the Islands of the great
 ones of Genoa,
 Shall spill blood, the bell shall
 ring and no mercy given.

During the course of a war that shall involve most of the earth's surface, a battle of great importance will be fought with the Dodecanese Islands as the prize.

82

Par les deserts de lieu, libre, & fa-
 rouché,
 Viendra errer nepueu du grand
 Pontife;
 Assomme a sept avec ques lourde
 souche,
 Par ceux qu'apres occuperont le
 cyphe.

Through the deserts of a place free
 and ragged,
 The nephew of the Pope shall
 come to wander,
 Knocked in the head by seven with
 a heavy club,
 By those who after shall obtain the
 cipher.

A nephew of the Pope shall be exiled to a desert, where he shall be attacked by seven men, one of which will afterwards gain the Papacy.

83

Celuy qu'aura tant d'honneur &
 carresses,
 A son entree en la Gaule Belgique,
 Un temps apres fera tant de rude-
 sses,
 Et sera contre a la fleur tant bel-
 lique.

He that shall have had so many
 honors and welcomes,
 At his going into French Belgium,
 A while after shall commit so many
 rudenesses,
 And shall be against the warlike
 flower.

This concerns the Duke of Alencon who was sent into the Low Countries as Governor for Henry III, King of France. So entranced was he by the beauty and riches of Antwerp, that he attempted to seize the city, but he was overcome by the citizens and most of his followers were destroyed.

84

*Celuy qu'en Sparte Claude ne veut
regner,
Il fera tant par voye seductive;
Que de court, long, le fera araigner,
Que contre Roy fera sa perspective.*

He that Claudius will not have to
reign in Sparta,
The same shall do so much by a
deceitful way,
That he shall cause him to be ar-
raigned short and long,
As if he had made his prospect
upon the King.

One shall be hindered from reigning, by the machinations of another.

85

*La grand cite de Tharse par Gau-
lois,
Sera destruite, captifs tous a Tur-
ban,
Secours par mer, du grand Portu-
galois,
Premier d'este le jour de sacre
Urban.*

The great city of Tharse taken by
the French,
All who wore the turban shall be
made slaves,
Help by sea from the great Portu-
guese,
The first day of summer and the
installation of Urban.

What is meant by the taking of Tarsus, the birthplace of the Apostle Paul, is not clear to me. The rest of the stanza refers to the persecution and enslavement of non-Christians during the reigns of various early Popes (indicated by "Urban," the name taken by eight different Popes, the last of whom held the office from 1623 to 1644).

86

*Le grand Prelat un jour apres son
songe
Interprete au rebours de son sens;
De la Gascongne luy surviendra un
monge,
Qui fera eslire le grand Prelat de
Sens.*

The great Prelate the next day
after his dream,
Interpreted contrary to his sense,
From Gascony shall come to him
a monk,
That shall cause the great Prelate
of Sens to be elected.

A lowly monk shall come to a princely churchman, and, following his advice, the Prelate will be elected to a high office.

87

*L'election faicte dans Francfort,
N'aura nul lieu, Milan s'opposera;
Le sien plus proche semblera si
grand fort,
Qu'outre le Rhin es mareschs chas-
sera.*

The election made at Frankfort,
Shall be void, Milan shall oppose
it;
He of the Milan party shall be so
strong,
As to drive the other beyond the
marshes of the Rhine.

At Frankfort in Germany, the ancient German rulers were elected. Milan is the place where the Italian Fascist leaders first became powerful. The rest is plain.

88

*Un regne grand demourra desole,
Aupres del Hebrose seront assen-
blees;
Mont Pyrenees le rendront console,
Lors que dans May seront terres
tremblees.*

A great king shall be left desolate,
Near the River Hebrus an assembly
shall be made,
The Pyrenean Mountains shall
comfort him,
When in May shall be an earth-
quake.

A reference to an ancient incident, this concerns a King who, after being defeated in battle near the River Hebrus (the ancient name for the River Maritza), loses his kingdom and is forced to flee to the shelter of the Pyrenees Mountains.

89

*Entre deux cymbles pieds & mains
estachez,
De miel face oingt, & de lait sub-
stante;
Geuspes & mouches seront amour
fachez,
Pocillateurs faucer, cyphe lente.*

Between two boats one shall be
tied hand and foot,
His face anointed with honey, and
be nourished with milk,
Wasps and bees shall make much
of him mad,
For being treacherous cup bearers,
and poisoning the cup.

A description of a form of ancient torture meted out to poisoners—put between two troughs called boats, their bodies were daubed with honey, so that wasps and bees could torment them to death.

L'honnissement puant abominable,
 Apres le faict sera felicite;
 Grand excuse, pour n'estre favor-
 able,
 Qu'a paix Neptune ne sera incite.

90

The stinking and abominable de-
 filing,
 After the deed shall be successful,
 The great one excused for not be-
 ing favorable,
 That Neptune might be persuaded
 to peace.

This refers to an infamous pact, agreed upon by several nations, ostensibly for the preservation of peace. The Munich Pact and the temporary acclamation of the role played by Chamberlain are clearly indicated.

Le conducteur de la Guerre Navale,
 Rouge effrene, severe, horrible
 grippe,
 Captif eschappe de l'aisne dans la
 baste;
 Quand il naistra du grand un fils
 Agrippe.

91

The leader of the Naval War,
 Red, rash, severe, horrible execu-
 tioner.
 Being slave, shall escape, hidden
 among the hainess,
 When shall be born to the great
 one, a son named Agrippa.

Cornelius Agrippa, 1486-1535, a German soldier, philosopher and alchemist, is here alluded to.

Princesse de beaute tant venuste,
 Au chief mencee, le second faict
 trahy;
 La cite au glaive de poudre face
 aduste,
 Par trop grand meurtre le chief du
 Roy hay.

92

A Princess of an exquisite beauty,
 Shall be brought to the chief, the
 second fact betrayed,
 The city shall be given to fire and
 sword,
 By too great a murder, the chief
 man of the King shall be hated.

The sequence of events is plain, the only difficulty is in the naming of the city.

93

*Prelat avare, d'ambition trompe,
Rien ne fera que trop cuider
viendra,
Ses messagers, & luy bien attrape,
Tout au rebours voir qui le bois
fendra.*

A covetous Prelate, deceived by
ambition,
Shall do nothing but covet too
much,
His messengers and he shall be
trapped,
When they shall see one cleave the
the wood the contrary way.

Cardinal Richelieu's overweening ambition led him to be the greatest figure of his day; a prophetic picture of Richelieu and his intrigues is given here by Nostradamus.

94

*Un Roy ire sera aux sedifragues,
Quand interdicts seront hernois de
guerre,
La poison taincte au sucre par les
fragues,
Par eux meurtris, morts disant
serre serre.*

A King shall be irate against the
treaty breakers,
When the warlike armour shall be
forbidden,
The poison with sugar shall be put
in the strawberries,
They shall be killed and die, say-
ing, "close, close."

After a trial, held against the treaty breakers, they shall be executed say-
ing, "We came very close."

95

*Par detracteur calomnie a puis nay;
Quand istront faict enormes &
martiaux;
La moindre part dubieuse a l'aisne,
Et tost au regne seront faicts par-
tiaux.*

The youngest son shall be slan-
dered by a detractor,
When enormous and martial deeds
shall be done,
The least part shall be doubtful to
the eldest,
And soon after they shall both be
equal in the government.

A quarrel between two brothers (princes) will lead to the verge of civil war. Their differences will be conciliated and both will play an equal share in the government of their country.

96

Grand cite a soldats abandonnee,
 One ny cut mortel tumult si
 proche,
 O qu'elle hideuse calamite s'ap-
 proche,
 Fors une offense n'y sera pardon-
 nee.

A great city shall be abandoned to
 the soldiers,
 'There never was a mortal tumult
 so near,
 Oh! what a hideous calamity ap-
 proaches,
 Except one offense, nothing shall
 be pardoned.

A great city shall be pillaged by a barbarian horde; the only ones
 spared shall be those of the same race.

97

Cinq & quarante degrez ciel bru-
 slera,
 Feu approcher de la grand cite
 neuve,
 Instant grand flamme espars sa-
 tera,
 Quand on voudra des Normans
 faire preuve.

The heaven shall burn at five and
 forty degrees,
 The fire shall come near the great
 new city,
 In an instant a great flame dis-
 persed shall burst out,
 When they shall make a trial of
 the Normans.

A cataclysmic fire shall engulf the greatest and newest of the world's
 big cities.

98

Ruine aux Volsques de peur si fort
 terribles,
 Leur grand cite taincte, faict pesti-
 lent;
 Piller sol, lune, & violer leurs
 temples;
 Et les deux fleuves rougir de sang
 coulant.

Ruin shall happen to the Vandals
 that will be terrible,
 Their great city shall be tainted, a
 pestilent deed;
 They shall plunder sun and moon,
 and violate their temples,
 And two rivers shall be red with
 running blood.

The atomic bombing of Hiroshima is foretold by Nostradamus. Its
 location, between two rivers, is given, as well as the mention of the temples
 of the Japanese.

99

*L'ennemy docte se tournera con-
fus,
Grand camp malade, & de faict par
embusches,
Mont Pyrenes & Pernus luy se-
ront faict refus,
Proche du fleuve desouvrant an-
tiques ruches.*

The learned enemy shall go back
confounded,
A great camp shall be sick and in
effect through ambush,
The Pyrenean Mountains shall
refuse him,
Near the river discovering the
ancient hives.

An educated yet barbarous nation shall be defeated in its attempt to foist its culture on other peoples, and its leaders shall be refused sanctuary wherever they try to flee.

100

*Fille de l'Aure, asyle du mal sain,
Ou jusqu'au ciel se void l'amphi-
theatre;
Prodige veu, ton mal est fort pro-
chain,
Seras captive, & des fois plus de
quatre.*

Daughter of Laura, sanctuary of
the sick,
Where to the heavens is seen the
amphitheatre;
A prodigy being seen, the danger
is near,
Thou shalt be taken captive above
four times.

An ingenious stanza, it contains many things. The reference to "Daughter of Laura" concerns the city of Nismes in Languedoc, famous for its amphitheatre and for being the birthplace of Laura, mistress of the poet Petrarch. The last two lines contain a warning of approaching civil war in France, clearly an indication of the far-in-the-future French Revolution.

LEGIS CAUTIO CONTRA
INEPTOS CRITICOS

Qui legent hos versus, mature cen-
sunto;
Prophanum vulgus & inscium ne
attrectato.
Omnesque Astrologi, Blenni, Bar-
bari procul sunt,
Qui aliter faxit, is rite sacer esto.

INVOCATION OF THE LAW
AGAINST INEPT CRITICS

Those who read these verses, let
them consider with mature
mind,
Let not the profane, vulgar and
ignorant be attracted to their
study.
All Astrologers, Fools and Barbar-
ians draw not near,
He who acts otherwise, is cursed
according to rite.

CENTURY VII

[Various quatrains within the following Century were found to duplicate those occurring in the previous Centuries, and therefore have been deleted. The numbering of the quatrains has been maintained according to the original sequence.]

- | | | |
|---|----------|---|
| <p>L'arc du thresor par Achilles deceu,
 Aux procees seu la quadrangu-
 laire;
 Au faict Royal le comment sera
 seu,
 Corps veu pendu au veu du popu-
 laire.</p> | <p>1</p> | <p>The arch of the treasure by Achil-
 les deceived,
 Shall show to posterity the quad-
 rangle,
 In the royal deed the comment
 shall be known,
 The body seen hung in full view
 of the people.</p> |
|---|----------|---|

Marshal d'Ancre, Treasurer of France, and favorite of the Queen Regent, Marie de Medici, was exposed by Achilles de Harlay, President of Paris, and convicted for the mishandling of funds. By order of Louis XIII, he was killed in the quadrangle of the Louvre and his body was later hanged in a public place.

- | | | |
|--|----------|--|
| <p>Par Mars ouvert Arles ne donra
 guerre,
 De nuit seront les soldats eston-
 nez;
 Noir, blanc, a l'Inde dissimule en
 terre,
 Sous la sainte ombre traistre ver-
 rez & sonnez.</p> | <p>2</p> | <p>Arles shall not proceed by open
 war,
 By night the soldiers shall be as-
 tonished,
 Black, white, and blue dissembled
 on the ground,
 Under the feigned shadow will be
 proclaimed traitors.</p> |
|--|----------|--|

Arles, a city in France, shall be the scene of a mutiny.

Après de France la victoire navale,
 Les Barchinons, Sallinons, les Phocens,
 Lierre d'or, l'enclume serre dedans
 la balle,
 Ceux de Toulon au fraud seront
 consents.

3

After the naval victory of the
 French,
 Upon those of Tunis, Salle, and
 the Phocens,
 Keg of gold, the anvil shut up in
 a ball,
 Those of Toulon to the fraud shall
 consent.

A naval victory of the French over those of the Barbary Coast shall be attained by means of a novel weapon, an anvil and a ball, shut up in a keg of gold.

Le Duc de Langres assiege dedans
 Dole,
 Accompagne d'Ostin & Lyonnois;
 Geneve, Auspourg, jointet ceux de
 Mirandole,
 Passer les monts conter les Ancon-
 nois.

4

The Duke of Langres shall be be-
 sieged in Dole,
 Being in company with those of
 Aulun and Lion,
 Geneva, Augsburg, those of Miran-
 dola,
 Shall go over the mountains against
 those of Ancona.

France, Italy, Switzerland, and Germany shall be involved in a military expedition.

Vin sur la table en sera respandu,
 Le tiers n'aura celle qu'il preten-
 doit;
 Deux fois du noir de Parme des-
 cendu,
 Perouse a Pisc ce qu'il cuidoit.

5

Wine shall be spilt upon the table,
 By reason that a third person shall
 not have her,
 Twice, the black one, descended
 from Parma,
 Shall do to Perugia and Pisa what
 he intended.

The all-powerful Black One in Italy shall dominate and ravage Italian centers of culture at will.

Naples, Palerme, & tout la Sicile,
 Par main barbare sera inhabitee,
 Corsique, Salerne & de Sardaigne,
 l'Isle,
 Faim, peste guerre, fin de maux
 intemptee.

6

Naples, Palermo and all Sicily,
 By barbarous hands shall be de-
 populated,
 Corsica, Salerno and the Island of
 Sardinia,
 In them shall be famine, plague,
 war and endless evils.

A picture, as foreseen by Nostradamus, of conditions in Italy in the closing years of World War II.

Sur le combat des grands chevaux
 legers,
 On criera le grand croissant con-
 fond,
 De nuit tuer moutons, habits de
 bergers,
 Abismes rouges dans le fosse pro-
 fond.

7

At the fight of the great light
 horsemen,
 They shall cry out, confound the
 great crescent,
 By night they shall kill sheep
 dressed as shepherds,
 Red abysms shall be in the deep
 ditch.

A nocturnal sally by the Turks shall cause much damage to defenseless populations.

Flora, fuis, fuis le plus proche Ro-
 main,
 Au Fesulan sera conflict donne;
 Sang espandu, les plus grands prins
 a main,
 Temple ne sexe ne sera pardonne.

8

Flora, fly, fly from the nearest Ro-
 man,
 In the Fesulan shall be the fight,
 Blood shall be spilt, the greatest
 shall be taken,
 Neither temple nor sex shall be
 spared.

Flora is the Goddess of Flowers and Agriculture, and Fesulan is a place in Italy. Nostradamus warns the inhabitants of Fesulan that there will be some trouble during a Festival in honor of the Goddess Flora.

9
*Dame a l'absence de son grand
 capitaine,
 Sera pree d'amour du Viceroy,
 Faincte promesse & mal'heureuse
 estraine,
 Entre les mains du grand Prince
 Barroys.*

A lady in the absence of her great
 captain,
 Shall be entreated of love by the
 Viceroy,
 A pretended promise and unhappy
 New Year's gift,
 In the hand of the great Prince of
 Bar.

Bar was a principality adjoining Lorraine, which Henry IV gave as a marriage gift to his sister Catherine, when she married the Duke of Lorraine's son. The rest of this quatrain indicates some unhappiness connected with this match.

10
*Par le grand Prince limitrophe du
 Mans,
 Preux & vaillant chef de grand ex-
 ercite;
 Par mer & terre de Gallois & Nor-
 mans,
 Caspre passer Barcelonne pille Isle.*

The great Prince dwelling near Le
 Mans,
 Stout and valiant, general of a
 great army,
 Of Britons and Normans by sea
 and land,
 Ravaging Cape Barcelona and
 plunder the Island.

Le Mans is a city in France, and a French general from this vicinity shall lead an army of Britons and Normans to ravage Barcelona.

11
*L'enfant Royal contemnera la
 mere,
 Oeil, pieds blessez, rude, inobeis-
 sant,
 Nouvelle a dame estrange & bien
 amerc,
 Seront tuez des siens plus de cinq
 cens.*

The Royal Infant shall despise his
 mother,
 Eye, feet wounded, rude, disobedi-
 ent,
 News to a lady very strange and
 bitter,
 There shall be killed about five
 hundred.

In 1615, when Louis XIII, King of France, was about fifteen years of age, he was persuaded to make war against his own mother, Marie de Medici, then Regent of the Kingdom. In the ensuing battle about five hundred of the Queen's soldiers were slain.

12

*Le grand puisnay fera fin de guerre,
Aux dieux assemble les excusez,
Cahors, Moissac iront long de la
serre,
Rusec, Lectore, les Agenoise rasez.*

The great young brother shall
make an end of the war,
In two places he shall gather the
excused,
Cahors, Moissac, shall go out of his
clutches,
Rusec, Lectore and those of Agen
shall be cut off.

All the places mentioned are in the Province of Guyenne, France; and the incident mentioned concerns an inter-city war involving all these regions.

13

*De la cite marine & tributaire,
La teste raze prendra la satrapie;
Chasser sordide qui puis sera con-
traire,
Par quatorze ans tiendra la tyrannie.*

Of the maritime city and tribu-
tary,
The shaven head shall take the
government,
He shall turn out a vile man who
shall oppose him,
During fourteen years he will keep
away the tyranny.

A positive assertion concerning Cardinal Richelieu, who actually took over a secular branch of the government, and made himself Governor of Havre de Grace.

14

*I'aux exposer viendra topographie,
Seront les cruches des monuments
ouvertes;
Pulluler secte, sainte philosophie,
Pour blanches, noires, & pour an-
tiques vertes.*

They shall show topography falsely,
The urns of the monuments shall
be open,
Sects shall multiply and holy phi-
losophy,
Shall give black for white, and
green for gold.

A corrupt period in history is foretold, when too many sects will spring up, creating great conflict in the church.

*Devant cite de l'insubre countree,
Sept ans sera le siege devant mis;
Le tres grand Roy y fera son entree,
Cite puis libre hors de ses ennemis.*

15

Before a city of the lower country,
Seven years of siege shall be laid,
The most great King shall make
his entry into it,
Then the city shall be full being
out of the enemies' hands.

A city in the Low Country will be under siege for seven years, after which it will be liberated and the former inhabitants, who had fled from their enemy, will return to enjoy the new freedom.

*Entree profonde par la grand
Roync faicte;
Rendra le lieu puissant inaccess-
sible;
L'armee des trois Lyons sera def-
faicte,
Faisant dedans cas hideux & ter-
rible.*

16

The deep trench made by the
Queen,
Shall make the place powerful and
inaccessible,
The army of the three lions shall
be defeated,
Doing within a hideous and ter-
rible thing.

An army, owing allegiance to an alliance of three predatory monarchs, shall be defeated but not before committing hideous crimes against captured civilians.

*Le Prince rare en pitie & clemence,
Après avoir la paix aux siens baille,
Viendra changer par mort grand
cognoissance,
Par grand repos le regne travaille.*

17

The Prince, rare in pity and clem-
ency,
After he shall have given peace to
his subjects,
Shall by death change his great
knowledge,
After great rest the kingdom shall
be troubled.

This concerns Henry IV, peace-loving King of France, who was assassinated on May 14, 1610, by Ravallac. After his death there was much trouble in the Kingdom caused by the dissension among the Princes.

18

*Les assiegez couleront leurs paches,
Sept jours apres feront cruelle issue,
Dans repoulez, feu sang, sept mis
a l'hache,
Dame captive qu'avoit la paix issue.*

The besieged shall color their articles,
Seven days after they shall make a cruel issue,
They shall be beaten back, fire, blood, seven put to the axe,
The lady shall be prisoner who tried to make peace.

A description of an event which will be the turning point in a war.

19

*Le fort Nicene ne sera combatu,
Vaincu sera par rutilant metal,
Son faict sera un long temps de-
batu,
Au citadins estrange espouvantal.*

The Nicene fort shall not be fought against,
By shining metal it shall be overcome,
The doing of it shall a long time be debated,
It shall be a strange fearful thing to the citizens.

Nice, endangered by invaders, shall buy her way to peace by the use of shining metal (gold).

20

*Ambassadeurs de la Toscane lan-
gue,
Avril & May Alpes & mer passer,
Celuy de veau exposera l'harangue,
Vic Gauloise en voulant effacer.*

The ambassadors of the Tuscan tongue,
In April and May, shall go over the Alps and the sea,
One like a calf, shall make a speech,
Attempting to defame French customs.

On May 7, 1938, Mussolini, in a mutual admiration session with the Fuehrer, in Berlin, flamboyantly stated, "Germany and Italy have left behind them the Utopias to which Europe has entrusted her destiny. It is this law which Nazi Germany and Fascist Italy has obeyed, obeys, and will obey."

21

*Par pestilente inimitie Volsique,
Dissimulee chassera le tyran;
Au pont de Sorgues se fera la traf-
fique,
De mettre a mort luy & son adher-
ent.*

By a pestilent Italian enmity,
The dissembler shall expel the
tyrant,
The bargains shall be made at Sor-
gues bridge,
To put him and his adherent to
death.

Premier Pierre Laval, cohort of Mussolini, was eventually expelled, captured and executed, thus fulfilling the prophecy.

22

*Les Citoyens de Mesopotamie,
Irez encontre amis de T'arraconne,
Jeux, Ris, banquets, toute gent en-
dormie,
Vicaire au Rhosne, prins cite, ceux
d'Ausone.*

The citizens of Mesopotamia,
Being angry with the friends of
T'arrogonia,
Sport, laughter, banquets, every-
body being asleep,
The vicar being in Rhonc, the city
taken by those of Bordeaux.

This concerns a region of France which lies between two rivers, and its long since forgotten quarrel with the citizens of Bordeaux.

23

*Le Royal Sceptre sera contrainct de
prendre,
Ce que ses predecesseurs voint en-
gage;
Puis que l'aigneau on fera mal en-
tendre,
Lors qu'on viendra le palais sacca-
ger.*

The Royal Sceptre shall be con-
strained to take
What his predecessors had mort-
gaged,
After that they shall misinform the
lamb,
When they shall come to plunder
the palace.

Clearly this refers to a palace scandal, but it is worded so obscurely that it is too difficult to discern what royal family is involved.

- 24
- | | |
|---|---|
| <i>L'ensevely sortira du tombeau,
 l'era de chaines lier le fort du pont,
 Empoisonne avec oeufs de Bar-
 beau,
 Grand de Lorraine par le Marquis
 du Pont,</i> | 'The buried shall come out of his
grave,
'The fort of the bridge shall be tied
with chains,
Poisoned with the roc of a Barbel,
Shall a great one of Lorraine be,
by the Marquis Dupont. |
|---|---|

The first part of this verse has no importance or relationship to the prophecy, which concerns the poisoning of the Duke of Lorraine by the Marquis Du Pont.

- 25
- | | |
|---|--|
| <i>Par guerre longue tout l'exercite
 espuiser,
 Que pour soldats ne trouveront pe-
 cune,
 Lieu d'or, d'argent, cuir on viendra
 euser,
 Gaulois acrain, signe croissant de
 Lune.</i> | By a long war, all the army drained
dry,
So that to raise soldiers, they shall
find no money,
Instead of gold and silver, they
shall stamp leather,
'The French copper, marked with
the signs of the crescent moon. |
|---|--|

Before the discovery of the West Indies, and the consequent expansion and exploitation of the colonies, many European countries were forced to use substitutes for the usual gold and silver coins.

- 26
- | | |
|---|--|
| <i>Fustes galees autour de sept na-
 vires,
 Sera livree une mortelle guerre;
 Chef de Madrid, recevra coup de
 vires,
 Deux eschapees, & cinq menees a
 terre.</i> | Flying boats and galleys round
about seven ships,
Shall be in the livery of deadly war,
'The chief of Madrid shall receive
blows of oars,
'Two shall escape, and five carried
to land. |
|---|--|

A Spanish Admiral shall suffer great losses in a naval battle. Of his entire fleet only two ships shall manage to escape. The rest will be taken as prizes, among them the ship which the Admiral personally commanded.

*Au coin de vast la grand cavalerie,
Proche a Ferrare empeshee au ba-
gage,
Pompe a Turin feront tel volerie,
Que dans le fort raviront leur hos-
tage.*

27.

In a corner of the wasted, the great
cavalry,
Near Ferrara, shall be busy about
the baggage,
Pomp at Turin, they shall make
such a robbery,
That in the fort they shall ravish
their hostage.

During a war the people of the country will sustain great losses and suffer greatly, while their leaders will lead lives of luxury in a fortified city.

*Le capitaine conduira grande proye,
Sur la montagne des ennemis plus
proche,
Environne, par feu fera telle voye.
Tous eschappez, or trente mis en
broche.*

28

The captain shall lead a great prey,
Upon the mountain, that shall be
nearest to the enemies,
Being encompassed with fire, he
shall make such a way,
All shall escape, except thirty that
shall be spitted.

A leader, surrounded by enemy soldiers, shall contrive to lead his men out of danger, except thirty who will be taken and tortured by their captors.

*Le grand duc d'Albe se viendra re-
beller,
A ses grands peres fera le tradi-
ment;
Le grand de Guise le viendra de-
beller,
Captif mene & dresse monument.*

29

The great Duke of Alba shall rebel,
To his grandfathers he shall make
the plot,
The great Guise shall vanquish
him,
Led prisoner, and a monument
erected.

The Duke of Alba was sent to Rome by Charles V of Spain, to lend his aid to others of the Spanish Party in that city.

Le sac s'approche, feu, grand sang
 espandu,
 Pan, grand fleuve, aux bouvirs l'en-
 treprinse,
 De Gennes, Nice, apres long at-
 tendu,
 Foussan, Turin, a Savillan la prinse.

30

The sack draws near, fire, abun-
 dance of blood spilt,
 Pan, a great river, an enterprise by
 churls,
 Of Genoa, Nice after they shall
 have stayed long,
 Fossan, Turin, the prize shall be
 at Savillan.

For four years, 1555-59, there was constant fighting among various cities in Italy, especially those near the River Pan (Po).

De Languedoc, & Guienne plus de
 dix,
 Mille voudront les Alpes repasser;
 Gians Allobroges marcher contre
 Brundis,
 Aquin & Bresse les viendront re-
 casser.

31

From Languedoc and Guienne
 more than 10,000
 Would be glad to repass the Alps,
 Great Allobroges shall march
 against Brundis,
 Aquin and Bresse shall beat them
 back.

A French army passing over the Alps into Italy will regret this maneuver.

Du Mont Royal maistra d'une ca-
 sanc,
 Qui duc, & compte viendra tyran-
 niser,
 Dresser copie de la marche Mil-
 lane,
 Pavence, Florence d'or & gens es-
 puiser.

32

Out of Montreal shall be born in a
 cottage,
 One that shall tyrannize over duke
 and earl,
 He shall raise an army in the land
 of the rebellion,
 He shall empty Pavence and Flor-
 ence of their gold.

A Canadian leader, of lowly birth, shall be raised to great power and eventually assume command over men of the nobility.

*Par fraude, regne, forces expolier,
La classe obsesse, passages a l'es-
pie;
Deux faients amis se viendront
l'allier,
Esuciller haine de long temps as-
souple.*

33

By fraud a kingdom and army shall
be despoiled,
The fleet shall be possessed, pas-
sages shall be made to spies,
Two feigned friends shall agree
together,
They shall raise up a hatred that
had long been dormant.

The alliance between Hitler and Mussolini is predicted. The infiltration by propaganda, the rousing of Anti-Semitism and their "divide and conquer" technique are described.

*En grand regret sera la gent Gau-
loise,
Coeur vain, léger croira temerite;
Pain, sel, ne vin, cau, venin ne cer-
voise,
Plus grand captif, faim, froid, ne-
cessite.*

34

In great regret shall the French
nation be,
Their vain and light heart shall be-
lieve rashly,
They shall have neither bread, salt,
wine nor beer,
Moreover, they shall be prisoners
and shall suffer hunger, cold and
need.

This continuation of the preceding stanza tells of conditions in France under the heel of the Axis invader.

*Le grand poche viendra plaindre,
pleurer,
D'avoir esleu, trompez seront en
l'aage,
Quiere avec eux ne voudra demen-
rer;
Deceu sera par ceux de son lan-
gage.*

35

The great pouch shall bewail and
bemoan,
Having elected one, they shall be
deceived,
His age shall not stay long with
them,
He shall be deceived by those of
his own language.

This continues the previous prediction of conditions in France, under Hitlerism; and goes on to outline the sabotaging, by the French under-ground movement, of the Vichy regime under Marshal Petain.

Dieu, le ciel tout le divin verbe a
 l'onde,
 Porte par rouges sept razes a Bi-
 zance,
 Contre les oingts trois cens de Tre-
 bisonde,
 Deux loix mettront, & horreur,
 plus credence.

36

God, Heaven all the divine world
 in water,
 Carried by red ones, seven shaved
 heads at Stamboul,
 Against the anointed, three hun-
 dred of Trebizond,
 They shall put two laws, and hor-
 ror, and afterwards believe.

A great disputation is to take place in Constantinople, seven priests
 against three hundred unbelievers.

Dix envoyez, chef de nef mettre a
 mort,
 D'un adverty, en classe guerre ou-
 verte;
 Confusion chef, l'un se picque &
 mord,
 Le ryn, stecades nef, cap dedans
 la nerthe.

37

Ten shall be sent to put the cap-
 tain of the ship to death,
 He shall have notice by one, the
 fleet shall be in open war,
 Great confusion shall be, by pricks
 and bites,
 The Rhine, dung boats, within the
 north cape.

A mutiny shall take place within the German Navy.

L'aisne Royal sur coursier volti-
 geant,
 Picquer viendra si rudement cour-
 rir;
 Cueulle, lipce, pied dans l'estrain
 pliegnant,
 Traine, tire, horriblement mourir.

38

The eldest Royal, prancing upon a
 horse,
 Shall spur, and run fiercely,
 Open mouth, the foot in stirrup,
 complaining,
 Drawn, pulled, die horribly.

The eldest son of a King shall die a horrible death as the result of
 being thrown from a horse.

Le conducteur de l'armee Fran-
coise,
Cuidant perdre le principale pha-
lange;
Par sus pave de l'Avaigne & d'ar-
doise,
Soy parfondra par Genes gent
estrange.

39

The leader of the French army,
Hoping to rout the principal pha-
lanx,
Upon the pavement of Avaigne
and slate,
Shall sink in the ground by Genoa,
a strange nation.

A French General shall meet with disaster in his attempt to attack the strongest flank of the enemy. The land being strange to him, he shall lead his men into swampy territory and they shall flounder and sink into the ground, and thus be routed.

Dedans tonneaux hors oingts d'-
huile & gresse,
Seront vingt un devant le port fer-
mez,
Au second guet par mort feront
prouesse,
Gagner les portes, & du guet as-
sonnez.

40

In empty tuns slippery with oil
and grease,
Before the harbor, one and twenty
shall be shut,
At the second watch by death they
shall do great feats of arms,
To win the gates, and be killed by
the watch.

By a stratagem, twenty-one men shall attempt to sneak through the gates of an enemy harbor but shall fail and be killed.

Les os des pieds & des mains en-
serrez,
Par bruit maison long temps inha-
bitee,
Seront par songes concavant de-
terrez,
Maison salubre & sans bruit ha-
bitee.

41

The bones of the feet and hands
in shackles,
By a noise a house shall be a long
time deserted,
By a dream the buried shall be
taken out of the ground,
The house shall be salubrious, and
inhabited without noise.

A ghost shall inhabit a house, wherein a skeleton is shackled. After decent burial of the remains the house shall again be at rest.

- 42
- | | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>Quand Innocent tiendra le lieu de
Pierre,
Le Nizaram Sicilian se verra,
En grands honneurs, mais apres il
cherra,
Dans le boubier d'une civil guerre.</i></p> | <p>When Innocent shall hold the
place of Peter,
The Sicilian Nizaram shall see
himself,
In great honors, but after that he
shall fall,
Into the dirt of a civil war.</p> |
|---|--|

This prognostication is remarkable for its clarity of wording and the exactness of its fulfillment. Setting the period of time, our first reference is to Innocent X who was elected Pope in 1644. His noted contemporary, the French Cardinal Mazarin (anagrammatically referred to here as Nizaram) was of Italian origin. Under the sponsorship of Richelieu he became a citizen of France and eventually the successor of the great Cardinal. He was one of the most powerful figures of his time and led the fortunes of France during the closing years of the 'Thirty Years' War.

- 43
- | | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>Lutece en Mars, Senateurs en
credit,
Por une unit Gaule sera troublee,
Du grand Croesus l'Horoscope
predict,
Par Saturnus, sa puissance exilee.</i></p> | <p>Lutetia in Mars, Senators shall be
in credit,
In a night France shall be troubled,
The Horoscope of the Great Croe-
sus predicts,
That by Saturn his power shall be
put down.</p> |
|---|--|

Lutetia is the Latin word for Paris. After the death of Henry IV, King of France, the Parliament of Paris began to check on the activities of various noblemen, among them the Marquis d'Ancre. His fate is described in Quatrain 1, Century VII.

- 44
- | | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>Deux de poison saisis nouveaux
Venus,
Dans la cuisine du grand Prince
verser;
Par le souillard tous deux au faict
cogneus,
Prins qui cuidoit de mort l'aisne
vexer.</i></p> | <p>Two by poison provided by the
new Venus,
To pour in the kitchen of the great
Prince,
By the scullion the fact shall be
known,
And be taken, that thought by
death to vex the elder.</p> |
|---|--|

A woman shall provide poison, in a plot to do away with a great Prince. A cook's boy shall discover the plot when tasting the King's dish.

Renfort de sieges manubis & man-
iples,
Changez le sacre & passe sur le
Pronsne,
Prins & captifs n'arreste les priz
triples,
Plus par fonds mis, esleve, mis au
trosne.

73

Recruit of sieges, spoils and prizes,
Holy day shall be changed and
passed over the Pronsne,
Taken, made captive and not held
in the triple field,
Moreover, one from the bottom
shall be raised to the throne.

A period of military unrest will take place, resulting in the raising of a little Corporal to the throne.

L'Occident libres les Isles Britan-
niques,
Le recogneu passer le bas, puis
haut,
Ne content trist Rebel, corff, Esco-
tiques,
Puis rebeller par plui & par nuict
chaut.

80

The West shall be free, and the
British Isles,
The discovered shall pass low, then
high,
Scotch Pirates shall be, who shall
rebel,
In a rainy and hot night.

John Paul Jones, called by the British "the Scotch Pirate and Rebel," is here referred to by Nostradamus, as is the fact that the West (America) shall be free.

La stratageme simulte sera rare,
La mort en voye rebelle par con-
tree,
Par le retour du voyage Barbare,
Exalteront la protestante entree.

82

The simulated stratagem shall be
scarce,
Death shall be in a rebellious way
through the country,
By the return from the Barbarian
voyage,
They shall exalt the Protestant en-
trance.

A political stratagem shall result in the triumph of the Protestants.

<p>Vent chaut, conseil, pleurs, timi- dite, De nuict au lit assailly sans les armes, D'oppression grande calamite, L'Epithalame converty pleurs & larmes.</p>	83	<p>Hlot wind, counsel, tears, fearful- ness, He shall be assaulted in his bed by night without arms, From that oppression shall be raised a great calamity, The Epithalamium shall be con- verted into tears.</p>
---	----	---

The Epithalamium, a nuptial song or poem in praise of the bride or bridegroom, is referred to here. The connected event can be gathered from the text of the stanza.

EPISTLE TO HENRY II

To the most invincible, most high, and most Christian King of France, Henry the Second: Michael Nostradamus, his most obedient servant and subject, wishes victory and happiness.

By reason of that singular observation, O most Christian and victorious King, my face, which had been' cloudy a great while, did present itself before your immeasurable Majesty. I have been ever since perpetually dazzled, continually honoring and worshipping that day, in which I presented myself before it, as before a singular and humane Majesty. Now seeking after some occasion whereby I might make appear the goodness and sincerity of my heart and extend my acquaintance toward your most excellent Majesty, and seeing that it was impossible for me to declare it by effects, as well as because of the darkness and obscurity of my mind, even for the enlightening it did receive from the face of the greatest Monarch in the world. It was a great while before I could resolve to whom I should dedicate these three last Centuries of my Prophecies, which make the complete thousand. After I had a long time considered, I have with a great temerity made my address to your Majesty, being no way daunted by it, as the great author Plutarch related in the Life of Lycurgus, that, seeing the offerings and gifts that were sacrificed in the temples of their heathen gods, many came no more, lest the people should wonder at the expense.

Notwithstanding, seeing your royal splendor joined with an incomparable humanity, I have made my address to it, not as to the Kings of Persia, of

This dedicatory letter was used by Nostradamus as the preface to his second edition which contained new prophecies.

The following notation appeared, on the page preceding the above epistle, in the 1672 edition of *The Prophecies or Prognostications of Michael Nostradamus*, translated and annotated by Theophilus de Garencieres.

Friendly Reader,

Before you read the following epistle, I would have you be warned of a few things: One is, that according to my opinion, it is very obscure and intelligible (sic) in most places, being without any just connection, and besides the^m obscurity of the sense, the crabbedness of the expression is such, that had not the importunity of the Bookseller prevailed, I would have left it out, but considering the respect due to Antiquity, the satisfaction we owe to curious persons, who would perhaps have thought the Book imperfect without it, we let it go, trusting to your candor and ingenuity.

whom to come near it was forbidden, but as to a most prudent and wise prince. I have dedicated my nocturnal and prophetic calculations, written rather by a natural instinct and poetical furor than by any rules of poetry; and the most part of it written and agreeing with the years, months and weeks, of the regions, countries and most of the towns and cities in Europe; touching also something of Africa, and of a part of Asia, by the change of regions that come near to those climates, and compounded in a natural fashion. But some may answer (who hath need to blow his nose) that the rhyme is as easy to be understood, as the sense is hard to get at. Therefore, O most humane King, most of the prophetic stanzas are so difficult, that there is no way to be found for the interpretation of them. Nevertheless, being in hope of setting down the towns, cities, and regions, wherein most of those shall happen, especially in the year 1585, and in the year 1606, beginning from this present time, which is the 14th of March, 1557.

Going further to the fulfilling of those things, which shall be in the beginning of the seventh millenary, according to my astronomical calculation and other learning which I could reach (at which time the adversaries of Christ and of His Church shall begin to multiply), all has been composed and calculated in days and hours of election, and well disposed, and all as accurately as was possible for me to do. And the whole "*Minerva libera et non invita*," * calculating almost as much of the time that is come, as of that which is past, comprehending it in the present time, and what by the course of the said time shall be known to happen in all regions punctually as it is here written, adding nothing superfluous, although it be said "*Quod de futuris non est determinata omnino veritas*." ** It is very true, Sir, that by my natural instinct given me by my progenitors, I did think I could foretell anything; but having made an agreement between this said instinct of mine, and a long calculation of art, and by a great tranquility and repose of mind, by emptying my soul of all care, I have foretold most part of these *ex tripode cæneo* (by the brass tripod), though there be many who attribute to me some things that are no more mine than what is nothing at all. Only the eternal God, who is the searcher of men's hearts, being pious, just, and merciful, is the true Judge of it; Him I beseech to defend me from the calumny of wicked men, who would as willingly question how all your ancient progenitors, the Kings of France, have healed the disease called the Kings-evil; how some other nations have cured the biting of venomous beasts; others have had a certain instinct to foretell things that are to come, and of others too tedious to be here inserted. Notwithstanding those in

* "When Minerva was free and favorable."

** "There can be no truth entirely determined for certain which concerns the future."

whom the malignancy of the wicked spirit shall not be suppressed by length of time, I hope that after my decease my work shall be in more esteem than when I was alive.

However, if I should fail in the calculation of times, or should not please some, may it please your most imperial Majesty to forgive me, protesting before God and His Saints, that I do not intend to insert anything in writing in this present Epistle that may be contrary to the true Catholic faith, while consulting the astronomical calculations, according to my learning. For the space of times of our fathers that have been before us are such, submitting myself to the correction of the most learned, that the first man Adam was before Noah, about one thousand two hundred and forty-two years, not computing the time according to the Gentile records, as Varro did, but only according to the Sacred Scriptures, taking them as a guide to my astronomical calculations, and to the best of my understanding. After Noah and the universal flood, about a thousand and fourscore years, came Abraham, who was a supreme astrologer, according to most men's opinion, and did first invent the Chaldean letters; after that came Moses, some five hundred and fifteen or sixteen years after. And between the time of David and Moses there passed about five hundred and seventy years. After which, between the time of David and that of our Saviour and Redeemer Jesus Christ, born of the Virgin Mary, there passed (according to some chronographers) a thousand three hundred and fifty years.

Some may object, that this calculation is not true; because it differs from that of Eusebius. And from the time of human redemption, to that of the execrable seduction of the Saracens, have passed six hundred and four and twenty years or thereabouts. From that time hitherto, it is easy to gather what times are past. If my computations be not good among all nations, however, all has been calculated by the course of the celestial bodies joined with emotion infused in me at certain loose hours, the emotion which has been handed down to me by my ancient progenitors. But the danger at this time (most excellent King) requires that such secret events should not be manifested except by an enigmatical sentence, having but one sense and only one intelligence, without having mixed with it any ambiguous or amphibological calculation. But rather under a cloudy obscurity, through a natural infusion, coming near to the sentence of one of the thousand and two Prophets, that have been since the Creation of the world, according to the calculation and Punic Chronicle of Joel: "*Effundum spiritum meum super omnem carnem, et prophetabunt filii vestri, et filiae vestrae.*" * But such a prophecy did proceed from the mouth of the Holy Spirit, who was the supreme and eternal power, which being

* See Joel ii.28.

come with that of the celestial bodies, has caused some of them to predict great and wonderful things.

For my part I challenge no such thing in this place, God forbid. I confess truly, that all comes from God, for which I give Him thanks, honor, and praise, without having mixed anything of that divination which proceeds *à fato*, but *à Deo*, *à natura* (which proceeds from fate, but from God, and nature). And most of it is joined with the motion and course of the celestial bodies, much as if seeing in a lens, and through a cloudy vision, the great and sad events, the prodigious and calamitous accidents that shall befall the worshippers. First upon the temples of God, and secondly upon those who draw their support from earth, this draws near, with a thousand other calamitous accidents, which shall be known in the course of time.

For God will take notice of the long barrenness of the great Dame, who afterwards shall conceive two principal children. But, being in danger, she will give birth with risk at her age of death in the eighteenth year, and not able to go beyond thirty-six, shall leave behind her three males and one female, and he will have two who never had any of the same father. The differences between the three brothers shall be such, though united and agreed, that the three and four parts of Europe will tremble. By the lesser in years shall the Christian monarchy be upheld and augmented; sects shall rise and presently be put down again; the Arabians shall be put back; kingdoms shall be united and new laws made. Concerning the other children, the first shall possess the furious crowned Lions, holding their paws upon the escutcheons. The second, well attended by the Latins, will go so deep among the Lions, that a second trembling and furious descent will be made, to get upon the Pyrenees Mountains. The ancient monarchy shall not be transferred, and the third inundation of human blood shall happen; also for a good while Mars shall not be in Lent.

The daughter shall be given for the preservation of the Church, the dominator of it falling into the Pagan sect of the new unbelievers, and she will have two children, one from faithfulness, and the other from unfaithfulness, by the confirmation of the Catholic Church. The other, who to his confusion and late repentance, shall go about to ruin her, shall have three regions over a wide extent of leagues, that is to say, the Roman, the German, and the Spanish, and it will take a military hand to adequately take care of the area stretching from the 50th to the 52nd degree of latitude. And all those remote regions north above the 48th degree, who by vain fright shall quake, and then those of the west, south and east shall tremble because of their power, and the power of that what shall be done cannot be undone by warlike power. They shall be equal in nature, but much different in faith.

After this the barren Dame, of a greater power than the second, shall

be admitted by two people, by the first made obstinate by him that had power over the others; by the second, and by the third, that shall extend his circuit to the east of Europe; there his forces will stop and be overcome, but by sea he will make his excursions into Trinacria and the Adriatic with his myrmidons. Germany shall fall, and the Barbarian Sect shall be wholly driven from among the Latins. Then the great Empire of Antichrist shall begin in the Attila, and Xerxes come down with an innumerable multitude of people, so that the coming of the Holy Ghost, proceeding from the 48th degree, shall transmigrate, driving away the abomination of the Antichrist, who made war against the royal person of the great vicar of Jesus Christ and against His Church, and His Kingdom, and reign *per tempus, et in occasione temporis* (for a time, and to the end of time). And before this shall precede a solar eclipse, the most dark and obscure that was since the creation of the world, till the death and passion of Jesus Christ, and from Him until now. There shall be in the month of October, a great revolution made, such that everybody will think that the earth has lost its natural motion and has gone down into perpetual darkness. In the spring before and after this, shall happen extraordinary changes, reversals of kingdoms, and great earthquakes; all this accompanied with the procreation of the New Babylon, a miserable prostitute large with the abomination of the first holocaust. And this shall last only seventy-three years and seven months.

Then from that stock that has been so long time barren, proceeding from the 50th degree, one will issue who will renovate all the Christian Church. Then shall be a great peace, union and concord, between some of the children of races long wandering and separated by diverse kingdoms; and such peace shall be made that the instigator and promoter of military function by diversity of religions, shall be tied to the bottom of the deep, and united to the kingdom of the furious who shall counterfeit the wise. The countries, towns, cities and provinces that had deserted their first ways to free themselves, captivating themselves more deeply, shall be secretly angry at their liberty and religion lost, and shall begin to strike from the left, to return once more to the right.

Then restoring the holiness, so long beaten down with their former writings, afterwards will come the great dog, the irresistible mastiff (war) who shall destroy all that was done before. Churches shall be built up again as before, the clergy shall be restored to its former state, until it falls back again into whoredom and luxury, and commits a thousand crimes. And being near to another desolation, when she shall be in her higher and more sublime dignity, there shall rise powers and military hands, who shall take away from her the two swords, and leave only the resemblance, after which, tired of the crookedness that is about them, the people will cause these things to straighten. Not willing to submit

unto them by the end opposite to the sharp hand that touches the ground they shall provoke. To the branch long barren, will proceed one who shall deliver the people of the world from that meek and voluntary slavery; putting themselves under the protection of Mars, depriving Jupiter of all his honors and dignities, for the free city established and seated in another little Mesopotamia. And the chief governor shall be thrust out of the middle, and set in the high place of the air, being ignorant of the conspiracy of the conspirators, with the second Thrasibulus, who long before did prepare for this thing. Then shall the impurities and abominations be objected with great shame, and made manifest to the darkness of the veiled light, and shall cease toward the end of the change of his kingdom, and the chief men of the Church shall be put back from the love of God and many of them shall apostatize from the true faith.

Of the three sects (Lutheran, Catholic, and Mahometan), that which is middlemost, by the actions of its worshippers, shall be thrown into ruins. The first, wholly in all Europe, and the most part of Africa undone by the third, by means of the poor in spirit, who by madness elevated shall, through libidinous luxury, commit adultery. The people will rise and maintain it, and shall drive away those that did adhere to the legislators, and it shall seem, from the kingdoms spoiled by the Eastern men, that God the Creator has loosed Satan from his infernal prison, to cause to be born the great Dog and Dohan (Gog and Magog), who shall make so great and abominable a breach in the Churches, that neither the reds nor the whites, who are without eyes and without arms, shall not judge of it, and their power shall be taken away from them.

Then shall there be a greater persecution against the Church than ever was, and in the meantime shall be so great a plague, that two parts of three in the world shall fail, so much so that no one shall be able to know the true owners of fields and houses, and there shall happen a total desolation to the clergy, and martial men shall usurp what shall come from the City of the Sun, and from Malta, and from the Islands of Hières, and the great chain of the port shall be open which takes its name from a sea ox (Bosphorus).

A new incursion shall be made from the sea coasts, willing to deliver the Castulan Leap from the first Mahometan taking, and the assaulting shall not altogether be in vain, and that place where the habitation of Abraham was, shall be assaulted by those who shall have reverence for the Jovials. The great eastern city of Achem shall be encompassed and assaulted on all sides by a great power of armed men. Their sea forces shall be weakened by the western men, and to that kingdom shall happen great desolation, and the great cities shall be depopulated, and those that shall come in shall be comprehended within the vengeance of the wrath of God. The Holy Sepulchre, held in great veneration for so long a time,

shall remain a great while open to the universal aspect of the heavens, sun and moon. The sacred place shall be converted into a stable for cattle small and large, and put to profane uses. O what a calamitous time shall be then for women with child! For then the principal Eastern Ruler, being for the most part moved by the Northern and Western men, shall be vanquished and put to death, beaten, and all the rest put to flight, and the children he had by many women put in prison. Then shall be fulfilled the prophecy of the Royal Prophet. "*Ut audiret gemitus compeditorum, et solveret filios interemptorum.*" *

What great oppression shall be made then upon the princes and governors of kingdoms, and especially on those that shall live eastward and near the sea, their languages intermixed with all nations. The language of the Latin nations mixed with Arabic and North African communication. All the Eastern kings shall be driven away, beaten and brought to nothing, not altogether by means of the strength of the kings of the North, and the drawing near of our age, but by means of three secretly united, seeking for death by ambushes one against another. The renewing of the triumvirate shall last seven years, while the fame of such a sect shall be spread all the world over, and the sacrifice of the holy and immaculate host shall be upheld. And then shall the lords be two in number, victorious in the North against the Eastern ones, and there shall be such a great noise and warlike tumult that all the East shall quake for fear of those two brothers of the North who are yet not brothers. And because, Sir, by this discourse, I put all things confusedly in these predictions as to the time concerning the event of them; for the account of the time which follows, very little is conformable, if at all, to that I have done before, being by astronomic rule and according to the Sacred Scriptures, in which I cannot err.

I could have set down in every quatrain the exact time in which they shall happen, but it would not please everybody, and much less the interpretation of them, till, Sir, your Majesty has granted me full power so to do, that my calumniators may have nothing to say against me. Nevertheless, reckoning the years since the creation of the world to the birth of Noah, there passed 1506 years, and from the birth of Noah to the building of the ark at the time of the universal flood, 600 years passed (whether solar years, or lunar, or mixed), for my part according to the Scriptures, I hold that they were solar. And at the end of those 600 years Noah entered into the ark to save himself from the flood, which flood was universal upon the earth and lasted a year and two months; and from the end of the flood to the birth of Abraham did pass 295 years; and from the birth of Abraham to that of Isaac did pass 100 years;

* "Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee, to release the children of death" (Ps. lxxviii. 11).

from Isaac to Jacob, sixty years; and from the time he went into Egypt until he came out of it, did pass 130 years; and from the time that Jacob went into Egypt until his posterity came out of it did pass 430 years; and from the coming out of Egypt to the building of Solomon's Temple in the fortieth year of his reign did pass 480 years; and from the building of the Temple to Jesus Christ, according to the computations of the chronographers, did pass 490 years. And thus by this calculation, which I have gathered out of the Holy Scriptures, the whole comes to about 4173 years and eight months more or less. But since the time of Jesus Christ hitherto, I leave it because of the diversity of opinion. Having calculated these present prophecies in accordance to the order of the chain which contains the revolution, and all by astronomical rule, and according to my natural instinct; after some time, and including in it the time Saturn takes to turn to come in on the 7th of the month of April until the 25th of August; Jupiter from the 14th of June to the 7th of October; Mars from the 27th of April till the 22nd of June; Venus from the 9th of April to the 22nd of May; Mercury from the 3rd of February to the 24th of the same; afterwards from the 1st of June to the 24th of the same; and from the 25th of September to the 16th of October, Saturn in Capricorn, Jupiter in Aquarius, Mars in Scorpio, Venus in Pisces, Mercury within a month in Capricorn, Aquarius in Pisces, the moon in Aquarius, the Dragon's head in Libra, the tail opposite to her sign. Following a conjunction of Jupiter and Mercury, with a quadrin aspect of Mars to Mercury, and the head of the Dragon shall be with a conjunction of Sol and Jupiter; the year shall be peaceful without eclipse.

Then the beginning of that year shall see a greater persecution against the Christian Church than ever was in Africa, and it shall be in the year 1792,* at which time everyone will think it a renovation of the age. After that the Roman people shall begin to stand upright again, and to put away the obscure darkness, receiving some of its former light, but now without great divisions and continual changes. Venice, after that, with great strength and power will lift up her wings so high that she will not be much inferior to the strength of ancient Rome. And at that time great Byzantine sails, joined with the Italians by the help and power of the North, shall hinder them so that those of Crete shall not keep their faith. The ships built by the ancient martial men will keep company with them under the waves of Neptune. In the Adriatic there shall be a great discord, what was united shall be put asunder, and what was before a great city shall become a house, including the Pampotan and Mesopotamia of Europe, in (19)45, and others to 41, 42, and 47. And

* Date of French Revolution.

in that time and those countries the infernal power shall rise against the Church of Jesus Christ. This shall be the second Antichrist, which shall persecute the said church and its true vicar by the means of the power of temporal kings, who through their ignorance shall be seduced by tongues more sharp than any sword in the hands of a madman.

The said reign of Antichrist shall not last but till the ending of him who was born of Age, and of the other in the city of Plancus (Lyons), accompanied by the elect of Modena, Fuley by Ferrara, maintained by the Adriatic, Liguriens, and the proximity of the great Trinacria (Sicily). Afterwards the Gallic Ogmion shall pass the Mount Jovis (Barcelona), followed with such a number that even from afar off the Empire shall be presented with its grand law, and then and for some time after, shall be profusely spilled the blood of the innocents by the guilty raised on high. Then by great floods the memory of those things contained in such instruments, shall receive incalculable loss, even to the letters themselves. This will happen to the Northerns. By the Divine Will Satan will be bound once more, and universal peace shall be among men, and the Church of Jesus Christ shall be free from all tribulation, although the Azostains (debauchees) would desire to mix with the honey their pestilent seduction. This shall happen about the seventh millenary, when the sanctuary of Jesus Christ shall no more be trodden down by the unbelievers that shall come from the North. The world will then be near its great conflagration, although by the calculations of my prophecies, the course of time goes much further.

In the epistle that some years ago I dedicated to my son Caesar Nostredamus, I have openly enough declared some things without prognosticating. But here, Sir, are comprehended many great and wonderful events, which those that come after us shall see. And during the said astrological computation, in harmony with the Sacred Scriptures, the persecution of the clergy shall have its beginning in the power of the Northern Kings joined by the Eastern ones. And that persecution shall last eleven years, or a little less, at which time the chief Northern king shall fail, which years being ended, shall come in his stead a united Southern one, who shall yet more violently persecute the clergy of the Church for the space of three years by the apostolical seduction of one that shall have absolute power over the militant Church of God. The holy people of God and keepers of His law, and all order of religion, shall be grievously persecuted and afflicted, so much that the blood of the true ecclesiastical men shall flow all over. One of these horrid kings shall be praised by his followers for having spilt more human blood of the innocent clergymen than anybody has done to wine. The said king shall commit incredible crimes against the Church; human blood shall run through public streets and Churches, as water coming from an impetuous

rain. Next, rivers shall be red with blood. In a sea fight the sea shall be red, so that one king will say to another, "*Bellis rubuit navalibus aequor.*" * After that in the same year, and those following, shall happen the most horrible pestilence, caused by the famine preceeding, and so great tribulations as ever did happen since the first foundation of the Christian Church throughout all the Latin regions, some marks remaining in some countries under Spain.

Then the third Northern king (Russia?), hearing the complaint of the people of his principal title, shall raise up so great an army, shall go through the limits of his last ancestors and progenitors, that they will all be set up again in their first state. The great Vicar of the Cope shall be restored in his former estate, but desolate and altogether forsaken, shall then go back to the sanctuary that was destroyed by Paganism, when the Old and New Testament will be thrust out and burnt. After that shall the Antichrist be the infernal prince. And in this last era all the kingdoms of Christianity and also of the unbelievers shall quake for the space of years, and there shall be more grievous wars and battles; towns, cities, castles and other buildings shall be burnt, desolated and destroyed with a great effusion of vestal blood, married women and widows ravished, sucking children dashed against the walls of towns, and so many evils shall be committed by the means of the infernal prince, Satan, that almost the entire world shall be undone and desolate.

Before these events many unusual birds shall cry through the air, crying, "Huy, huy." ("Now, now.") A little while after they shall vanish. After this shall have lasted a good while, there shall be renewed a reign of Saturn and a golden age. God the Creator shall say, hearing the affliction of His people, Satan shall be put and tied in the bottom of the deep, and there shall begin an age of universal peace between God and man. The ecclesiastical power shall return in force and Satan shall be bound for the space of a thousand years, and then shall be loosed again.

All these figures are justly fitted by the Sacred Scriptures to the celestial things, that is to say, Saturn, Jupiter and Mars, and others joined with them, as may be seen more at large in some of my quatrains. I would have calculated it more deeply, and coordinated one with the other, but seeing, O most excellent King, that some stand ready to censure me, I shall now withdraw my pen to its nocturnal repose.

"*Multa etiam, O Rex potentissime proclara, et sane in brevi ventura, sed omnia in hac tua Epistola, innectere non possumus, nec volumus, sed ad intellegenda quaedam facta, horrida fata pauca libanda sunt, quamvis tanta sit in omnes tua amplitudo et humanitas homines, deosque pietas, ut*

* "The sea blushed red with the blood of naval fights."

solos amplissimo et Christianissimo Regis nomine, et ad quem summa totius religionis auctoritas deferatur dignus esse videre." * But I shall only beseech you, O most merciful King, by your singular and prudent goodness, to understand rather the desire of my heart, and the earnest desire I have to obey your most excellent Majesty, ever since my eyes were so near to your royal splendor, than the greatness of my word can attain to or deserve.

*Faciebat Michael Nostradamus
Solonoe Petrac Provinciae*

From Salon this 27th June, 1558

* "So many things, O most potent King of all, of the most remarkable kind are to happen soon, that I neither would nor could incorporate them all into this epistle; but in order to intelligently comprehend certain facts, a few horrible fated events must be set down in extract, although your amplitude and humanity toward mankind is so great, as is your piety to God, that you alone seem worthy of the great title of the most Christian King, and to whom the highest authority in all religion should be deferred."

CENTURY VIII

Pau, nay, loron plus feu qu'a sang
 sera,
 Laude nager, fuir grand aux surrez,
 Les aggassas entree refusera,
 Pampon, Durance, les tiendra en-
 serrez.

1

Pau, nay, loron, more in fire their
 blood shall be,
 Seen to swim, great ones shall run
 to their surreys,
 The aggassas shall refuse the entry,
 Pampon, Durance shall keep them
 enclosed.

This seemingly obscure and unintelligible quatrain conceals a complex play on words by means of which Nostadamus predicts the advent of Napoleon, viz., nay-pau-loron.

Condon & Aux & autour de Mi-
 rande,
 Je voy du ciel feu qui les environne,
 Sol, Mars, conjoint au Lion, puis
 Marmande,
 Foudre, grand guerre, mur tombe
 dans Garonne.

2

Condon and Aux, and about Mi-
 rande,
 I see a fire from heaven that sur-
 rounds them,
 Sol, Mars, in conjunction with the
 lion, and then Marmande
 Lightning, great war, wall falls into
 the Garonne.

Cities in France are named, all of which will suffer much military destruction.

Au fort chateau de Vigilanne &
Resviers,
Scia serre le puisnay de Nancy;
Dedans Turin seront ards les pre-
miers,
Lors que de ducil Lyon sera transy.

3

In the strong castle of Vigilanne
and Resviers,
Shall be kept close the youngest
son of Nancy,
Within Turin, the first shall be
burnt up,
When Lyons shall be overwhelmed
with sorrow.

Contemporary politics, that loomed large at the time but which have since lost their significance, are here recorded.

Dedans Monceh le Coq sera receu,
Le Cardinal de France apparoistra,
Par Logarion Romain sera deceu,
Foiblesse a l'Aigle, & force au Coq
naistra.

4

Within Monaco the Cock shall be
received,
The Cardinal of France shall ap-
pear,
By Logarion Roman shall be de-
ceived,
Weakness to the Eagle, and
strength to the Cock shall grow.

Monaco, then an Italian possession, admitted the French for the first time, persuaded by the policy of Cardinal Richelieu, the Gallic Cock being the gainer thereby.

Apparoistra temple luisant orne,
La lampe & cierge a Borne & Bre-
tucil,
Pour la Lucerne le canton des-
torne,
Quand on verra le grand Coq cer-
cucil.

5

A brilliantly adorned temple shall
appear,
The lamp and wax candle of Borne
and Bretucil,
For Lucerne the canton is turned,
When the great Cock shall be seen
in his coffin.

After the death of a French King the glory of France will be at its zenith.

6

Charte fulgure a Lyon apparente
 Luysant, print Malte, subit sera
 estrainte,
 Sardon, Mauris traitera decevante,
 Geneve a Londres a Coq trahison
 fainte.

A thundering light at Lyons ap-
 pearing,
 Brightly, Malta instantly shall be
 put out,
 Sardon shall treat Mauris deceit-
 fully,
 From Geneva to London, the Cock
 a pretended treason.

Tremendous aerial bombardments shall devastate France and extend even to Malta and Sardinia. The French shall pretend to be unfaithful to Geneva and London.

7

Vercail, Milan donra intelligence,
 Dedans Tycin sera fait la paye,
 Courir par Seine eau, sang feu par
 Florence,
 Unique choir d'haut en bas faisant
 maye.

Vercail, Milan shall give intelli-
 gence,
 In the Ticin shall the peace be
 made,
 Run through Seine water, blood,
 fire through Florence,
 Only one shall fall from top to
 bottom making friends.

Italian cities in northern Italy shall make peace with the French; only one person shall suffer by this act.

8

Pres de Linterne dans de tonnes
 fermez,
 Chivaz fera pour l'Aigle la mencee,
 L'esleu casse, luy ses gens enfermez,
 Dodans Turin rapt espouse em-
 mencee.

Near Linterne, enclosed within the
 farms,
 Chivas shall drive the plot for the
 Eagle,
 The elect dismissed, he and his
 men shut up,
 Within Turin, the bride raped
 and carried away.

Linterne and Chivas are small towns in Italy. In a plot to gain power, the local government will be overcome and the prize seized.

9
*Pendant que l'Aigle & le Coq a
 Savone
 Seront unis, Mer, Levant & Hon-
 grie,
 L'armee a Naples, Palerme, Mar-
 que d'Ancone,
 Rome, Venise, par barbe horrible
 crie.*

The American Eagle and the French Cock shall be in a united campaign against the Italians, Hungarians, etc., and the Italian armies shall be in great distress because of a new and punishing weapon used against them.

10
*Puanteur grande sortira de Lau-
 sanne,
 Qu'on ne saura l'origine du fait,
 L'on mettra hors tout la gent loing-
 taine,
 Feu veu au ciel, peuple estranger
 deffait.*

A great stink shall come forth from Lausanne,
 So that no one shall know the origin of it,
 They shall put out all the foreigners,
 Fire seen in heaven, a strange people defeated.

The presages contained in this quatrain are now *faits accomplis*, written with a bloody pen on the pages of History. The Conference of Lausanne is predicted and the signing of many diplomatic instruments, including the Treaty of Peace itself. Cynically Nostradamus refers to the "stink that shall come forth from Lausanne," indicating the cynicism of the participants; he even shows the blind faith with which these documents were accepted by the people of the world. He foretells that the "peace" shall be short-lived; that minorities shall be persecuted; that the fires of war shall be rekindled and again sweep over the earth.

11
*Peuple infiny paroistra a Vicence,
 Sans force feu brusler la basilique,
 Pres de Lunage deffait grande de
 Valence,
 Lors que Venise par mort prendra
 pique.*

Infinite number of people shall appear at Vincenza,
 Without force, fire shall burn in the basilick,
 Near Lunage the great one of Valencia shall be defeated,
 When Venice by death shall be piqued.

Basilick is the name of an old Italian fort which was heavily fortified by cannon. The sense of this verse then is that Italy will be engaged in a war.

Apparoistra aupres de Buffalore
 L'haut & procere entre dedans Mi-
 lan,
 L'Abbe de Foix avec ceux de Saint
 Maure,
 Feront la forbe habillez en vilain.

12

Near the Bufalore shall appear
 The high and tall, come into Mi-
 lan,
 The Abbot of Foix with those of
 Saint Maure,
 Shall make the deceit, being
 clothed like a villain.

Foix and St. Maure are towns in France. This concerns a debate among the clergymen of these communities.

Le croise frere par amour effrence,
 Fera par Praytus Bellerophon
 mourir,
 Classe a mil ans la femme forcence,
 Beu le bruvage, tous deux apres
 perir.

13

The crossed brother through un-
 bridled love,
 Shall cause Bellerophon to be killed
 by Praytus,
 Fleet to thousand years, the women
 frantic,
 The drink being drunk, both after
 that shall perish.

Bellerophon was a hero of Greek mythology. He fell from his steed Pegasus and perished, while attempting to fly to heaven.

Le grand credit, d'or, d'argent,
 l'abundance,
 Aveuglera par libide l'honneur;
 Cogneu sera d'adultere l'offense,
 Qui parviendra a son grand des-
 honneur.

14

The great credit, of gold, of silver,
 great abundance,
 Shall blind honor by lust,
 The offense of the adulterer shall
 be known,
 Which shall come to his great dis-
 honor.

A period of inflation accompanied by laxity of morals shall sweep the civilized world.

Vers Aquilon grands efforts par
hommasse
 Presque l'Europe & l'univers vexer,
 Les deux eclipses mettre en telle
chasse,
 Et aux Pannons vie & mort ren-
forcer.

15

Towards the North great endeav-
 ours by a masculine woman,
 To trouble Europe, and almost all
 the world,
 The two eclipses shall be put to
 flight,
 And shall reinforce life, and death
 to the Poles.

Catherine the Great, 1729-96, Empress of Russia, is here indicated. She was a disciple and friend of the Encyclopaedists, especially of Voltaire, and although she started out with the intention of following their principles in the matters of domestic reform, it was short-lived and completely shattered by the advent of the French Revolution. During her reign she engineered the shameless partitions of Poland, to the great detriment of that nation.

Au lieu que Jieson feît sa nef fabri-
quer,
 Si grand deluge sera & si subite,
 Qu'on n'aura lieu ne terres s'ata-
quer,
 L'onde monter Pesulan Olym-
pique.

16

In the place where Jason carried
 his ship to be built,
 So great a flood shall be and so
 sudden,
 That there shall be neither place
 nor land to save themselves,
 The waves shall climb upon the
 Olympic Pesulan.

Mount Olympus, the mythical home of the gods, is where Jason built his ship, for the Argonauts' voyage. The sense of this stanza is that an inexorable movement shall engulf all those in authority and a new order be created.

Les bien aisez subit seront desmis,
 Le monde mis par les trois freres
 en trouble,
 Cite marine saisiront ennemis,
 Faim, feu, sang, peste, & de tous
 maux le double.

17

Those that were at ease shall be
 put down,
 The world shall be put in trouble
 by three brothers,
 The maritime city shall be seized
 by its enemies,
 Hunger, fire, blood, plague, and
 double of all evils.

Social conditions are to change; world wide repercussions with an abundance of misfortunes shall beset all, due to the machinations of three brothers.

18

De Flore issue de sa mort sera
cause,
Un temps devant par jeusue & vi-
elle bueyre,
Car les trois lys luy feront telle
pause,
Par son fruit sauve comme chair
crue mueyre.

Issued from Flora, shall be the
cause of her death,
A time before, by fasting and stale
drink,
For the three lilies, shall make her
such a pause,
Saved by her fruit, as raw flesh
dead.

The three lilies represent the Fleur de Lys, symbol of France. After a period of want and suffering France will be succored by the sacrifices of her patriots.

19

A soustenir la grand cappe troublee,
Pour l'esclaireir les rouges marche-
ront,
De mort famille sera presque acca-
blee,
Les rouges rouges, le rouge assom-
meront.

To maintain up the great troubled
cloak,
The red ones shall march to clear
it,
A family shall be almost crushed
to death,
The red reds, shall knock down
the red one.

A conspiracy of cardinals against the Pope is here described.

20

Le faux message par election feinte,
Courir par urban rompue pache ar-
reste,
Voix acceptees, de sang chapelle
tainte,
Et a un autre l'empire contraincte.

The false message, by a fraudulent
election,
Shall be stopped from going about
the town,
Voices shall be bought, and a
chapel tinted with blood,
By another, who contests the rule.

By bribery a fraudulent rumor shall be perpetrated, and a bloody struggle will arise in the church.

21

*Au port de Agde trois fustes entre-
ront,
Portant infection avec foy & pesti-
lence,
Passant le pont mil milles emble-
ront,
Et le pont rompre a tierce resist-
ance.*

In the Port of Agda, three ships
shall enter,
Carrying with them infection and
pestilence,
Going beyond the bridge, they
shall carry away thousands.
At the third resistance the bridge
shall be broken.

Agda, a city in France, shall be the entering point for foreign propa-
ganda, eventually conquering the country thereby.

22

*Gorsan, Narbonne, par le sel ad-
vertir,
Tucham, la grace Perpignan trahie,
La ville rouge n'y voudra consentir,
Par haulte Voldrap gris vie faillie.*

Gorsan, Narbonne, by the salt shall
give notice,
To Tucham, the grace Perpignan
betrayed,
The red city will not give consent
to it,
By high Voldrap, gray life ended.

French cities are named; by an edict from the "red city" (Rome) help
will be given to their inhabitants.

23

*Lettres trouvees de la Roynie les
coffres,
Point de subscrit sans aucun nom
d'auteur,
Par la police seront cachez les of-
fres,
Qu'on ne scaura qui sera l'amateur.*

Letters found in the Queen's cof-
fers,
No superscription, no name of au-
thor,
By the police shall be concealed
the offers,
So that no one shall know who
shall be the lover.

The affair of The Diamond Necklace, involving Cagliostro, the master
swindler, Cardinal Rohan, and the Queen of France, is here indicated.

Lieutenant a l'entree de l'huys
Assommera la grand de Perpignan,
En se cuidant sauver a Montper-
tuis,
Sera deceu bastard de Lusignan.

24

The lieutenant shall at the entrance
of the door,
Knock down the great one of Per-
pignan,
Thinking to save himself at the
mountain straits,
And the bastard of Lusignan shall
be deceived.

Perpignan, at the frontier between Spain and France, shall be the scene
of many disgraceful events.

Coeur de l'amant ouvert d'amour
furtive,
Dans le ruisseau fera ravir la Dame,
Le demy mal contrefera lascive,
Le pere a deux privera corps de
l'ame.

25

The lover's heart, being by a fur-
tive love
Shall cause the lady to be ravished
in the brook,
The lascivious shall counterfeit
half a discontent.
The father shall deprive them both
of their souls.

A father, discovering his mistress and his son in a compromising situa-
tion, shall kill both of them.

De Carones trouvez en Barce-
lonne,
Mys descouvers, lieu terrouers &
ruyne,
Le grand qui tient ne voudra Pam-
plonne,
Par l'abbaye de Montserrat bruyne.

26

From Carons found in Barcelona,
Found discovered, in place of soil
and ruin,
The great that hold, will not Pam-
plonne,
By the abbey of Montserrat, a fine
rain.

This evidently refers to the discovery of some sort of plant, which
eventually becomes one of the staple foods of the poor people of Europe.

La voye Auxelle l'un sur l'autre
fornix,
Du muy de ser hor mis brave &
genest,
L'escript d'Empereur le Phoenix,
Veu en celuy ce qu'a nul autre
n'est.

27

The way Auxelle, one arch upon
another,
Being brave and gallant put out the
iron vessel,
'The writing of the Emperor, the
Phoenix,
In it shall be seen, what nowhere
else is.

The return of Napoleon from Elba is here compared to the rising of the phoenix from its ashes.

Les simulachres d'or et d'argent
enfilez,
Qu'apres le rapt, lac au feu furent
jettez,
Au·descouvert estaincts tous &
troublez,
Au marbre escripts, perscripts in-
teriettez.

28

The idols swollen with gold and
silver,
Which after the rape were thrown
into the lake and fire,
Being discovered after the putting
out of the fire,
Shall be written in marble, pre-
cepts being inserted.

An incident of antiquity is described here: the stealing of gold and silver idols from a temple, their desecration by fire and water, and the subsequent erection of a marble monument inscribed in their honor.

Au quart pilier l'on sacro a Saturne,
Par tremblant terre & deluge
fendu,
Sous l'edifice Saturin trouves urne,
D'or Capion, ravy & puis rendu.

29

At the fourth pillar where they
sacrifice to Saturn,
Shaken by an earthquake and a
flood,
A funeral urn shall be found under
that Saturnin edifice,
Full of gold, stolen, and then re-
turned.

A funeral urn, in which the ancient Romans kept the ashes of their great ones, shall be uncovered by an upheaval, but gold will be found in it instead.

Dedans Tholose non loing de Belu-
zer,
Faisant un puis loing, palais d'es-
pectacle
Thresor trouve un chacun ira vexer,
Et en deux loes tout & pres des
vesacle.

30

Within Toulouse not far from Be-
luzer,
Digging a well, for the palace of
spectacle,
A treasure found that shall vex
everyone,
In two parcels and near the Basa-
cle.

In Toulouse, in the industrial part of the city called the Basacle, a Pandora's box will be found.

Premier grand fruit le Prince de
Pesquiere;
Mais puis viendra bien & cruel
malin,
Dedans Venise perdra sa gloire
fiere,
Et mis a mal par plus joyue Celin.

31

The first great fruit the Prince of
Pescaire,
But he shall become very cruel and
malicious,
He shall lose his fierce pride in
Venice,
And shall be put to evil by the
young Turks.

Pescaire, a town near Naples, will be the birthplace of a statesman. Rising to power at an early age, he will become arrogant and over-confident. At the height of his career he will be killed in a duel with a Turk.

Garde toy roy Gaulois de ton ne-
pveu,
Qui fera tant que ton unique fils,
Sera meurtry a Venus faisant vœu,
Accompagne denuict que trois &
six.

32

Take heed, O French King, of thy
nephew,
Who shall cause that thine only
son,
Shall be murdered making a vow
to Venus,
Accompanied with three and six.

Napoleon III, nephew of Napoleon Bonaparte, is referred to here; the significance being the complete disintegration of Napoleonic prestige under his reign.

33
*Le grand naistra de Veronne &
 Vincense,
 Qui portera un surnon bien in-
 digne,
 Qui a Venise voudra faire ven-
 geance,
 Luy mesme prins homme du guet
 & signe.*

The great one of Verona and Vin-
 cenza shall be born,
 Who shall bear a very unworthy
 name,
 Who shall endeavor at Venice to
 avenge himself,
 But he shall be taken by a police-
 man.

Another reference to Mussolini, this retells the sordid details of his ignoble fate.

34
*Apres victoire du Lion au Lion,
 Sur la montagne de Jura Seca-
 tombe,
 Delues, & brodes septiesme mil-
 lion,
 Lyon, Ulme a Mausol mort &
 tombe.*

After the victory of the Lion
 against the Lion,
 Upon the mountain of Jura, Heca-
 tombe,
 Of them decorated, the seventh
 million,
 Lyons, Ulme fall dead at Mausol.

The mention of places in Switzerland, France, Germany, and the word "lion" taken as meaning Great Britain, we believe that these things in connection with the phrases "seventh million" and "fall dead" refer to the world wars and their casualties.

35
*Dedans l'entree de Garonne &
 Blaye,
 Et la forest non loing de Damazan,
 Du Marsaves gecees, puis gresle &
 bize,
 Dordonnois gelle par erreur de Me-
 zan.*

Within the entrance of Garonne
 and Blaye,
 And the forest not far from Dama-
 zan,
 Of Marsaves frosts, then hail and
 north wind,
 Dordonnois frozen by the error of
 Mezan.

This describes an unusually bad winter in Europe—rivers frozen solid, terrible winds and hailstorms raging throughout the land.

- 36
*Sera commis contre Oinde a
 Duche,
 Se Saulne, & saint Aubin & Be-
 locuvre,
 Paver de marbre, de tous loing
 espluche,
 Non Bleteran resister & chef d'ocu-
 vre.*
- The Duche shall be committed
 against Oinde,
 Of Saulne and Saint Aubin and
 Beloeuvre,
 To have with marble and of towers
 well picked,
 Not Bleteran to resist, and master
 stroke.

In these latter-day prophecies, we find a few obscure and unintelligible verses. This quite apparently is one of them.

- 37
*Le forteresse aupres de la Thamise,
 Cherra par lors, le Roy dedans
 serre,
 Aupres du pont sera veu en chemi-
 see,
 Un devant mort, puis dans le fort
 barre.*
- The fortress near the Thames,
 Shall fall, then the King that was
 kept within
 Shall be seen near the bridge in his
 shirt,
 One dead before, then in the fort
 kept close.

The execution of Charles I of England is here predicted. He was beheaded in the city of London on January 30, 1649.

- 38
*Le Roy de Bloys dans Avignon
 regner,
 Un autre fois le peuple emonopole,
 Dedans le Rhosne par murs fera
 baigner,
 Jusques a cinq, le dernier pres de
 Nolle.*
- The King of Blois in Avignon shall
 reign,
 Another time the people do mur-
 mur,
 He shall cause in the Rhone to be
 bathed through the walls,
 As many as five, the last shall be
 near Nole.

A King of France shall occupy Avignon, a city in France belonging to a Pope. Some of the inhabitants, objecting to this seizure, shall be thrown over the city walls into the river.

*Qu'aura este par prince Bizantin,
Sera tollu par prince de Tholose,
Lay foy de Foix, par le chef Tho-
lentin,
Luy faillira ne refusant l'espouse.*

39

What shall have been by a Byzan-
tine prince,
Shall be taken away by the prince
of Tholose,
The faith of Foix by the chief Tho-
lentin,
Shall fail him, not refusing the
spouse.

The French shall occupy territory in the Near East, formerly ruled by the Mohammedans.

*Le sang du juste par Taur & la
Dorade,
Pour se venger contre les Saturnins
Au nouveau lac plongeront la
Mainade,
Puis marcheront contre les Alba-
nins.*

40

The blood of the just by Taur and
Dorade,
To avenge themselves against the
Saturnins,
In the new lake shall plunge the
Mainade,
Then shall march against the Al-
banins.

It is an almost impossible task to attempt to place geographically the cities and people named, since they bear no resemblance to any known historical references. The event evidently pertains to a quarrel and a revenge.

*Esleu sera Renard ne dormant mol,
Faisant le saint public, vivant pain
d'orge,
Tyrannizer apres tant a un cop,
Mettant la pied des plus grands
sur la gorge.*

41

A fox shall be elected that said
nothing,
Making a public saint, living with
barley bread,
Shall tyrannize after upon a sud-
den
And put his foot upon the throat
of the greatest.

A prediction regarding a Pope to be elected, who, reputedly a saint, after attaining power shall be a great tyrant.

Par avarice, par force & violence,
Viendra vexer les siens chefs
d'Orleans,
Pres Sainct Memire assault & re-
sistance,
Mort dans sa tente, diront qu'il
dort leaus.

42

By avarice, and force and violence,
Shall come to vex his own chief of
Orleans,
Near St. Memire, assault and re-
sistance,
Dead in his tent, they shall say, he
sleepeth there.

At St. Memire, a French town, a mutiny against the tyrannical local government chiefs shall result in the murder of one of them. To protect the murderer, the inhabitants shall, for a long time, attempt to conceal the body from the authorities.

Par le decide de deux choses bas-
tars,
Nepveu du sang occupera le regne,
Declans lectoure seront les coups de
dards,
Nepveu par pleira l'enseigne.

43

By the decision of two things, bas-
tards,
Nephew of the blood shall occupy
the government,
Within Lectore shall be blows of
darts,
Nephew through fear shall fold up
his ensigns.

A forecast of conditions in France, during a period of unrest, when low-born persons shall seize power.

Le procrec naturel l'Ogmion,
De sept a neuf du chemin de-
storer,
A roy de longue & amy au my
hom,
Doit a Navarre fort de Pau pros-
terner.

44

The natural begotten of Ogmion,
From seven to nine shall be put
out of the way,
To king of long, and friend to
half man,
Ought to Navarre prostrate the
fort of Pau.

An illegitimate son of a great monarch shall attempt to murder the king.

45
*La main escharpe & la jambe
 bandee,
 Louis puisne de palais partira,
 Au mot du guet la mort sera tar-
 dec,
 Puis dans le temple a Pasques
 saignera.*

The hand on a scarf and the leg
 bandaged,
 The younger Louis shall depart
 from the palace,
 At the watchword his death shall
 be protracted,
 Then afterwards at Easter he shall
 bleed in the temple.

The younger, meaning the last great one of the line of Kings named Louis (Louis XVI), shall be executed.

46
*Pol Mensolce mourra trois lieues
 du Rhone,
 Fuis les deux prochains Tarare
 destrois;
 Car Mars fera le plus horrible
 throsne,
 De coq & d'aigle, de France freres
 trois.*

Paul Mensolce shall die leagues
 from the Rhone,
 Avoid the two straits near the
 Tarara,
 For Mars shall keep such a horrible
 throne,
 Of cock and eagle, of France three
 brothers.

Paul Mensolce is warned to avoid the roads to Mt. Tarare, as they are infested with thieves and murderers.

47
*Lac Trasmenian portera tesmoig-
 nage,
 Des conjurez sarez dedans Perouse,
 Un despolle contrefera le sage,
 Tuant Tedsq de Sterne & Minuse.*

Trasmenian Lake shall bear wit-
 ness,
 Of the conspirators shut up in
 Perugia,
 A Des Polle shall simulate the pru-
 dent,
 Killing Germans of Sterne and
 Minuse.

A reference to the victory of Hannibal at Lake Trasimenus near the town of Perugia, Italy.

- 48
*Saturne en Cancer, Jupiter avec
 Mars,
 Dedans Fevrier, Caldondon, salva-
 terre,
 Sault, Castallon, assailly de trois
 pars;
 Pres de Verbiesque, conflit mor-
 telle guerre.*
- Saturn in Cancer, Jupiter with
 Mars,
 In February Caldondon, ground
 saved,
 The Republic assaulted on three
 sides,
 Near Verbiesque, fight and mortal
 war.

The oft-repeated warning of a great war is here contained.

- 49
*Satur au beuf, Jove en l'eau, Mars
 en fleiche,
 Six de Fevrier mortalite donra,
 Ceux de Tardaigne a Bruge si
 grand breche,
 Qu'a Ponterose chef Barbarin
 mourra.*
- Saturn in bull, Jupiter in water,
 Mars in arrow,
 The sixth of February shall give
 mortality,
 Those of Tardaigne shall make in
 Bruges so great a breach,
 That the chief Barbarin shall die
 at Ponterose.

The event indicated shall occur under the influence of these planets, when Saturn is in Taurus, Jupiter in Aquarius, and Mars in Sagittarius. By the death of the chief Barbarin is meant the death of Pope Urban VIII.

- 50
*La pestilence l'entour de Capadille,
 Une aurtc faim pres de Sagone
 s'appreste
 Le chevalier bastard de bon senille,
 Au grand de Thunes fera tranche la
 teste.*
- The plague shall be round about
 Capadillo,
 Another famine cometh near to
 that of Sagunee,
 The knight bastard of the good
 old man,
 Shall cause the great one of Tunis
 to be beheaded.

Plague and famine shall cause great suffering in both Italy and Spain. Political unrest will set in during this time of stress.

51

Le Bizantin faisant oblation,
 Apres avoir Cordube a soy reprinse;
 Son chemin long, repos pamplication,
 Mer passant proy par la Cologne
 prinse.

The Byzantin, making an offering,
 After he hath taken Cordova to
 himself again,
 His road long, rest, contemplation,
 Crossing the sea hath a prey by
 Cologne.

The reference here is to the abdication of Charles V, King of Spain. He retired to a small house on the grounds of a monastery and spent the last years of his life in study and contemplation.

52

Le roy de Bloys Avignon regner,
 D'Amboise & semc viendra le long
 de Lyndre,
 Ongle a Poitiers saintes aisles
 ruynen
 Devant Bony.

The King of Blois shall reign in
 Avignon,
 He shall come from Amboise and
 Semc, along the Linden,
 A nail at Poitiers shall ruin his holy
 wing,
 Before Bony.

One must delve deeply into this quatrain to gather its full meaning. It depicts the phenomenal rise of Napoleon, and even refers to the unprecedented procedure of the Pope's journey to Paris to crown Napoleon as Emperor.

53

Dedans Bologne voudra laver ses
 fautes,
 Il ne pourra au temple du soleil,
 Il volera faisant chose si hautes,
 En hierarchie n'en fut oneq un
 pareil.

Within Boulogne, he shall want to
 wash himself of his faults,
 In the church of the sun, but he
 shall not be able,
 He shall fly, doing things too high,
 That in the hierarchy was never
 the like.

This predicts that Cardinal Richelieu, who attained greater secular heights than any other man of the church, shall wish to go on a holy pilgrimage, but shall defer it too long and shall be prevented from doing so by his death.

*Soubs la couleur de traicte mariage,
Fait magnanime par grand Chyren
Selin,
Quintin, Arras recouvrez au voy-
age,
D'Espagnols fait second banc
Macelin.*

54

Under the pretense of a treaty of marriage,
A magnanimous act shall be done
by Henry the Great,
St. Quentin and Arras, recovered
in the journey,
Of Spaniards shall be made a
second Macelin bench.

A King of France, Henry the Great, through a pretended treaty of marriage, shall acquire new territories. The word Macelin is from the Latin word *Macellum* which means shambles. And the meaning here is that there will be a war and subsequent havoc in Spain.

*Entre deux fleuves se verra enserre,
Tonneaux a caques unis a passer
oultre,
Huict ponts rompus chef a tant
enferre,
Enfans parfaicts sont jugulez en
coultre.*

55

Between two rivers he shall find
himself shut up,
Tuns and casks put together to
pass over,
Eight bridges broken, the chief at
last in prison,
Perfect children shall have their
throats cut.

A commander of an army, about to launch an attack, shall be temporarily stopped by the destruction of all bridges across the river near which the enemy is encamped. Causing a pontoon bridge to be built, he and his men will cross over and by a surprise attack will overcome and capture the enemy.

*La bande foible le terre occupera,
Ceux du haut lieu feront horribles
cris,
Le gros troupeau d'estre coin
troublera,
Tombe pres D. nebro decouvert
les escrits.*

56

The weak party shall occupy the
ground,
Those of the high places shall make
horrible cries,
It shall trouble the great flock in
the right corner,
He falleth near D. nebro discov-
ereth the writings.

The continuing struggles between "left" and "right" political parties are here predicted. The obscurely worded last line leads us to believe that Nostradamus purposely wished to withhold his views as to the ultimate outcome.

De souldat simple parveindre en
 . empire,
 De robe courte parviendra a la
 longue,
 Vaillant aux armes, en eglise ou
 plus pire,
 Vexer les prestres comme l'eau
 faict l'esponge.

57

From a simple soldier, he shall
 come to have supreme com-
 mand,
 From a short gown he shall come
 to a long one,
 Valiant in arms, no worse man in
 the church,
 He shall vex the priests, as water
 does a sponge.

A perfect picture of Oliver Cromwell: From a simple soldier he rose to be Lord Protector; from a student in the university he became a graduate of Oxford; and as for vexing the clergy, there was no one of his day who caused them more trouble.

Regne en querelle aux freres divise,
 Prendre les armes & le nom Britan-
 nique,
 Tiltre d'Anglican sera tard advise,
 Surprins de nuict, mener a l'air
 Gallique.

58

A kingdom in dispute and divided
 between the brothers,
 To take the arms and the Britaunic
 name,
 And the English title, he shall
 advise himself late.
 Surprised in the night and carried
 into the French air.

This predicts the abdication of King Edward VIII, and the accession to the throne of his brother, Duke of York, who became George VI.

Par deux fois haut, par deux fois
 mis a bas,
 L'Orient aussi l'Occident foiblira,
 Son adversaire apres plusieurs
 combats,
 Par mer chasse au besoing faillira.

59

Twice set up high, and twice
 brought down,
 The East also the West shall
 weaken,
 His adversary after many fights,
 Expelled by sea, shall fail in need.

The role of Germany in World Wars I and II is predicted. Both times the goal of that country was world domination, and both times she was defeated by the combined efforts of East and West.

60

*Premier an Gaule, premier en
Romanie,
Par mer & terre aux Anglois &
Paris,
Merveilleux faits par celle grand
mesnie,
Violant, Terax perdra le Norlaris.*

The first in France, the first in
Romania,
By sea and land to the English and
Paris,
Wonderful deeds by that great
company,
By ravishing, Terax shall ruin Nor-
laris.

The rapidity of the Nazi expansion (the "blitz" technique) both East and West during the dark days of World War II, the wonderful yet vain resistance of the conquered peoples, the ravishing of the countries—all is here prognosticated.

61

*Jamais par le decouvrement du jour
Ne parviendra au signe sceptrifere
Que tous ses siege ne soient en
sejour,
Portant au coq don du Tag amiser.*

Never by the discovering of the day
He shall attain to the scepter bear-
ing sign,
Till all his martial trials be settled,
Carrying to the cock, a gift from
Der Tag of misery.

Three factors in this verse—the use of the alien word "Tag," the warning of war, and the reference to the "Cock" (France)—lead us to believe that here is a prognostication of the now infamous words "Der Tag," which was Germany's rallying cry for the day of vengeance and hoped-for triumph over the democracies.

62

*Lors qu'on verra expiler le saint
temple,
Plus grand du Rhosne & sacres
prophaner,
Par eux naistra pestilence si ample,
Roy faict injuste ne fera con-
damner.*

When one shall see spoiled the
holy temple,
The greatest of the Rhone, and
sacred things profaned,
From them shall come so great a
pestilence,
That the King being unjust shall
not condemn them.

When the city of Lyons, the greatest on the Rhone River, is invaded and pillaged, a pestilence will descend upon the city, destroying both inhabitants and invaders.

63

*Quand l'adultere blesse sans coup
aura
Meurdry la femme & le fils par
despit,
Femme assoumes l'enfant estrang-
lera;
Huict captifs prins s'estouffer sans
respit.*

When the adulterer wounded with-
out a blow,
Shall have murdered the wife and
son by spite,
The woman knocked down, shall
strangle the child,
Eight taken prisoners, and stifled
without tarrying.

A tragic story is told here, of an adulterer who, through his philandering, contracts a contagious disease and in turn infects his wife and child. Being upbraided by his wife, he attempts to murder her and his son and then flees from the scene. She, dying, strangles her child. Without attempting to investigate the facts of the case, eight innocent persons are hanged for these two murders.

64

*Dedans les Isles les enfans trans-
portez,
Les deux de sept seront en deses-
poir;
Ceux du terrouer en seront sup-
portez,
Nom pelle prins, des liguez fuy
l'espoir.*

In the Islands the children shall be
transported,
The two of seven shall be in de-
spair,
Those of the company shall be
supported by
Nompelle taken, avoid the hope of
the league.

Two royal children (of a family of seven) shall be exiled from their country, and despite the attempts of a current movement to recall them, they shall not return for many years.

65

*Le vieux frustre du principal espoir,
Il parviendra au chef de son empire;
Vingt mois tiendra le regne a grand
pouvoir,
Tiran, cruel en delaisant un pire.*

The old man frustrated of his chief
hope,
He shall attain to the head of the
empire,
Twenty months he shall keep the
kingdom with great power,
Tyrant, cruel, and leaving a worse
one.

Louis XVIII, long frustrated in his ambition to rule France, finally gained the throne in 1814 (at the age of 59) after the downfall of Napoleon.

66

Quand l'écriture D. M. trouvee,
 Et cave antique a lamp descou-
 verte,
 Loy, Roy & Prince Ulpian esproü-
 vee,
 Pavillon Royne & Duc sous la
 couverte.

When the writing D. M. shall be
 found,
 And an ancient cave discovered
 with a lamp.
 Law, King, and Prince Ulpian tried,
 Tent, Queen and Duke under the
 cover.

Nostradamus here predicts the event of the re-discovery of his writings and the great new meanings that will be found contained in them.

67

Par. Car. Nersas, a ruine grand dis-
 corde,
 Ne l'un ne l'autre n'aura election,
 Nersas du peuple aura amour &
 concorde,
 Ferrare, Collone grand protection.

Par. Car. Nersas, to ruin great dis-
 cord
 Neither one nor the other shall be
 elected,
 Nersas shall have of the people love
 and concord,
 Ferrara, Colonna shall have great
 protection.

A great variance of opinion shall lead to strife over the election of a Pope, and as a result the two leading candidates will be defeated and a hitherto unknown will gain that high honor.

68

Vieux Cardinal par le jeune deceu,
 Hors de sa charge se verra desarme,
 Arles ne monstres double soit
 aperceu,
 Et l'Aqueduct, & le Prince em-
 baume.

An old Cardinal, by a young one
 shall be deceived,
 And shall see himself out of his
 position,
 Arles do not show, a double
 strength perceived,
 And the Aqueduct, and the em-
 balmed Prince.

Intrigue and vying for power shall flourish among Princes of the Church, and French cities will take sides in the struggle.

Aupres du jeune se vieux Ange
 baisser,
 Et le viendra sur monter a la fin;
 Dix ans esgaux aux plus vieux
 rabaïsser,
 De trois deux l'un huictiesme Sera-
 phin.

69

Near the young one the old angel
 shall bow,
 And shall at last overcome him,
 Ten years equal, to make the old
 one sloop,
 Of three, two, one, the eighth a
 Seraphin.

An old man (referred to as an angel) shall humbly defer to a young man, even though he is aware that he is being cheated. After ten years the old one shall turn upon and overcome the young villain. (The mythical allusions in the last line seem to have no particular meaning.)

Il entrera vilain, meschant, infame
 Tyrannisant la Mesopotamie
 Tous amis faict d'adulterine dame,
 Terre horrible noir de physiogno-
 mie.

70

He shall come in villain, wicked,
 infamous,
 To tyrannize Mesopotamia,
 He maketh all friends by an adul-
 terous lady,
 Foul, horrid, black, in his physi-
 ognomy.

The country near Babylon shall be terrorized by a person of the Negro race.

Croïstra le nombre si grand des
 Astronomes,
 Chassez, bannis & livres censurez,
 L'an mil six cens & sept par sacre-
 glomes,
 Que nul aux sacres ne seront as-
 seurez.

71

The number of Astronomers shall
 grow so great,
 Driven away, banished, books cen-
 sured,
 The year one thousand six hundred
 and seven years by Glomes,
 That none shall be secure in sacred
 places.

Nostradamus dates all events from A. D. 325 (Council of Nicaea); thus 1607 plus 325 equals 1932. On January 30, 1933 Hitler became Chancellor of Germany, ushering in the era of the burning of books, the banishment of men of science, religion and art, the crushing of all culture that did not concur with Nazi doctrines.

Champ Perusin O l'enorme deffaite
Et le conflict tout aupres de
Ravennne,
Passage sacre lors qu'on fera la
feste,
Vainqueur vaincu, cheval manger
l'avenne.

72

Perugian field, O the enormous de-
feat,
And the fight about Ravenna,
Sacred passage when the feast shall
be celebrated,
The victorious vanquished, the
horse to eat up his oats.

Perugia and Ravenna are cities in Italy, where a decisive battle will be fought on a holiday.

Soldat barbare le grand roy frap-
pera,
In justement non eslongne de
mort,
L'avare mere du faict cause sera,
Conjurateur & regne en grand
remort.

73

A barbarous soldier shall strike the
king,
Unjustly, not far from death,
The covetous mother shall be the
cause of it,
The conspirator and kingdom in
great remorse.

The meaning is so plain, that to interpret it would be superfluous.

En terre neuve bien avant Roy
entre,
Pendant subges luy viendront faire
accueil,
Sa perfidie aura tel recontre,
Qu'aux citadins lieu de feste &
receuil.

74

In a new land, well after a King
enters,
Whilst his subjects shall come to
welcome him,
His perfidy shall find such an ac-
cident,
To the citizens it shall be received
instead of feasts.

An unpopular ruler shall die while on tour in a conquered land. The citizens shall be joyful thereat.

Le pere & fils seront meurdri ensemble,
 Le prefecteur dedans son pavillon
 La mere a Tours du fils ventre aura
 enfle,
 Cache verdure de fucilles papillon.

75

The father and son shall be murdered together,
 The governor shall be so in his tent,
 At Tours the mother shall be got
 with child by her son,
 Conceal the greenness with butterfly leaves.

This depicts murder, violence and incest in the city of Tours—and the fruit of the incest shall be strangled at birth and secretly buried, the small grave covered with grass and leaves and left forever unmarked.

Plus Macelin que Roy en Angleterre,
 Lieu obscur nay par force aura
 l'empire,
 Lasche, sans foy, sans loy, seignera
 terie,
 Son temps s'approche si pres que
 je souspire.

76

More Macelin than King in England,
 Born in obscure place, by force
 shall rule the empire,
 Of loose morals, without faith,
 without law, the ground shall
 bleed.
 His time is drawing so near that I
 sigh.

Macelin is from the Latin word *Macellum*, meaning shambles. A ruler of England is to come, who will be one of the world's worst tyrants and will bring about the near ruin of his country.

L'Antechrist trois bien trois anni-
 chilez,
 Vingt & sept aus sang durera sa
 guerre,
 Les heretiques morts; captifs exilez,
 Son corps humain eau rougie,
 gresler terre.

77

By Anti-Christ, three shall be
 brought to nothing,
 His war shall last seven and twenty
 years,
 The heretics dead, prisoners exiled,
 exiled,
 Blood, human body, water made
 red, earth shrunk.

In 1918, defeated Germany (Anti-Christ) laid the foundations for her dream of world conquest, which came to an end exactly as Nostradamus predicted, twenty-seven years later in 1945.

78

Un Bragamas avec la langue torte
Viendra des dieux rompre le sanc-
tuaire,
Aux heretiques il ouvrira la porte,
En suscitant l'eglise militaire.

A Bragamas with his harmful
tongue,
Shall come and break the God's
sanctuary,
He shall open the gates to heretics,
By raising the militant church.

The word "Bragamas" denotes a braggard, and the meaning of the verse is that he shall cause great harm to God's sanctuary (the Roman Catholic Church) by his boastful and false claims of great power.

79

Qui par fer pere perdra, nay de
Nonnaire,
De gorgon sur la fera sang per-
fisant,
En terre estrange fera si tout de
taire,
Qui bruslera luy mesme & son
entante.

He who by iron shall destroy his
father, born in Nonnaire,
Shall in the end carry the blood of
the gorgon,
Shall in a strange country make all
so silent,
That he shall burn himself, and his
double talk. *Will. r. ?*

The reference here is to a man of ruthlessness and cunning who, by these traits, shall gain power over a great country. Suppressing all individual opinion and freedom of speech, he shall rule with an all-powerful hand.

80

Des innocens le sang de vefue &
vierge,
Tant de maux faicts par moyen de
grand Roge,
Saints simulachres trempez en ar-
dant cierge,
De frayeur crainte ne verra nul que
boge.

The blood of the innocent widow
and virgin,
Much evil committed by the means
of that great rogue,
Holy images, dipped in burning
wax candles,
For fear, nobody shall be seen to
stir.

A band of marauders shall roam the countryside, despoiling the innocent. Church property shall be unsafe and the populace shall be in great fear.

81

*Le neur empire en desolation
Sera change du pole aquilonaire,
De la Sicile viendra l'emotion,
Troubler l'emprise a Philip, tribu-
taire.*

The new empire in desolation,
Shall be changed from the North-
ern Pole,
The commotion shall come from
Italy,
To trouble the undertaking, tribu-
tary to Phillip.

The empire of Germany shall be laid waste by invaders from both the north and south. Spain, her spiritual ally, shall be troubled at the same time.

82

*Ronge long, sec, faisant du bon
vallet,
A la parfin n'aura que son congie.
Poignant poyson, lettres au collet,
Sera saisi, eschappe, en dangie.*

Long devourer, dry, cringing and
fawning,
In conclusion shall have nothing,
but leave to be gone,
Piercing poison and letters in his
collar,
Shall be seized, escape and in
danger.

This depicts the downfall, capture and escape of a tyrant, before whom people had cringed in fear for many years. Although he is never apprehended, he lives out his years in constant fear and danger and dies a miserable death.

83

*Le plus grand voile hors du port de
Zara,
Pres de Bisance fera son entreprise,
D'ennemy perte & l'amy ne fera,
Le tiers a deux fera grand pille &
prise.*

The greatest sail out of the port of
Zara,
Near Turkey shall make his under-
taking,
There shall be no loss of foes or
friends,
The third shall make a great pillage
upon the two.

The Venetians (Zara) shall take the Island of Tenedos, near Constantinople, without loss of life on either side.

84

*Paterne aura de la Sicile crie,
Tous les aprests due Goulphre de
Trieste,
Qui s'entendra jusques a la Trina-
eria,
De tant de voiles, fuy, fuy, l'hor-
rible peste.*

Paterno shall have out of Sicily
screaming,
All the preparations of the Gulf
of Trieste,
That shall be heard as far as Trina-
eria,
Of so many sails, fly, fly, the hor-
rible plague.

There seems to be a misspelling here in the word Paterno. We believe it refers to Palermo, and warns of a plague that shall strike around that vicinity.

85

*Entre Bayonne & a Saincte Jean de
Lux,
Sera pose de Mars le promottoire;
Aux Hanix d'Aquilon, Namar hos-
tera Lux,
Puis suffoque au lict sans adjutoire.*

Between Bayonne and St. Jean of
Lux,
Shall be put down the promoting
of Mars,
From the Hunix of the North,
Namar shall take away Lux,
Then shall be suffocated in bed
without help.

After many years of war between France and Spain, peace was declared and a marriage arranged between the King of France and the Infanta of Spain. The last two lines have no significance and we believe they were put in merely to make up the rhyme.

86

*Par Arnani, Tholose, Ville Fran-
que,
Bande infinie par le Mont Adrian,
Passe riviere, lutin par pont la
planque,
Bayonne entrer tous Bichoro criant.*

By Arnani, Toulouse and Ville-
franche,
An infinite number of people by
Mont Adrian,
Cross rivers, noise upon the bridges
and planks,
Come all into Bayonne crying
Bichoro.

"Bichoro" is an old French word for Victory. Bayonne, on the border of Spain, shall be successfully invaded by the French.

87

Mort conspiree viendra en plein
effect,
Charge donnee & voyage de mort,
Esleu, cree, receu, par siens deffaict,
Sang d'innocence devant soy par
remort.

A conspired death shall come to an
effect,
Charge given, and a journey of
death,
Elected, created, received, by his
own defected,
Blood of innocence before him by
remorse.

A conspiracy against an elected one is here foreshadowed.

88

Dans le Sardaigne un noble Roy
viendra,
Qui ne tiendra que trois ans le
Royaume,
Plusieurs couleurs avec soy con-
joindra,
Luy mesme apres soin matri-
scome.

Into Sardinia shall come a noble
King,
Who shall hold the Kingdom only
three years,
He shall join many colors to his
own,
Himself afterwards, care, sleep, re-
pentance come.

A King of Sardinia shall not be in power long, in spite of his strong mercenary army.

89

Pour ne tomber entre mains de son
oncle,
Qui les enfans par regner trucidiez,
Orant au peuple mettant pied sur
Peloncle,
Morts & traisne entre chevaux bar-
bez.

That he might not fall into the
hands of his uncle,
That had murdered his children
for to rule,
Taking away from the people, and
putting his foot on the bald-
headed one,
Killed and drawn among horses.

A bald-headed tyrant shall be killed in a dishonorable manner after having misruled the country.

Quand des croisez un trouve de
sens trouble,
En lieu du sacre verra boeuf
cornu,
Par vierge porc son lieu lors sera
double
Par Roy plus ordre ne sera soustenu.

90

When of the crossed, one of a
troubled mind,
In a sacred place, shall see a horny
ox,
By virgin swine then shall his place
be double,
By King henceforth, order shall not
be sustained.

A madman, whose symbol is a strange cross, shall be aided in his schemes of conquest by unmitigated scoundrels (pure swine), but his power will be short-lived.

31. 11. 1. 1.

Parmy les champs de Rodanes en-
trees,
Ou les croisez seront presque unis,
Les deuz Brassiers en Pisces ren-
contres,
Et un grand nombre par deluge
punis.

91

Through the fields where the
Rhône meanders,
Where the crossed shall be almost
united,
The two Brassiers met in Pisces,
And a great number punished by
a flood.

This quatrain continues from the preceding one, indicating the near-success of the plots of the "madman" and his cohorts and predicting their final overthrow.

Loin hors du regne mis en hazard
voyage,
Grand ost duyra, pour soy l'occu-
pera,
Le Roy tiendra les siens captif,
ostage,
A son retour tout pays pillera.

92

Far from the kingdom a hazardous
journey undertaken,
He shall lead a great army, which
he shall make his own,
The King shall keep his prisoners
and pledges,
At his return he shall plunder all
the country.

A General shall mutiny against a King. In retaliation, the King shall hold his relatives hostage; but on the General's return he shall pillage the country.

Sept mois sans plus obtiendra pre-
lature
Par son decez grand scisme fera
naistre,
Sept mois tiendra un aurt la pre-
ture,
Pres de Venise paix union renaistre.

93

Seven months and no more he shall
obtain the prelacy,
By his decease he shall cause a
great schism,
Another shall be seven months gov-
ernor,
Near Venice peace and union shall
grow again.

A sharp division of opinion will occur on the death of a Pope after only seven months in office. It will be further aggravated by the death of a governor who also held office for only seven months. When both offices are again filled, to the satisfaction of the dissenting parties, peace will reign once more.

Devant le lac ou plus cher fut gette,
De sept mois, & son ost desconfit,
Seront Hispans par Albannois
gastez,
Par delay perte en donnant le con-
flit.

94

Before the lake, wherein most dear
was thrown,
Of seven months and his army dis-
comfited,
Spaniards shall be spoiled by
Albanians,
By delaying, loss in giving the
battle.

The League of Nations at Lake Geneva is meant here. Spain shall delay giving battle to the English and be the loser thereby.

Le seducteur sera mis dans la fosse,
Et estache jusques a quelque
temps,
Le clere uny, le chef avec sa crosse,
Pycante droite attraira les contens.

95

The deceiver shall be put into the
dungeon,
And bound fast for a while, *Not for*
The clergy united, the chief with
his cross emblem,
Pointing upright, shall draw in the
contented.

Those of the party of the Cross shall be supported by the rich. Dis-
senterers shall be thrown into jail in order to keep them from spreading
their doctrines of heresy.

- 96
- | | |
|---|---|
| <p><i>La Synagogue sterile sans nul fruit,
Sera receue entre les infideles,
De Babylon la fille du persuit,
Misere & triest luy trenchera les
aisles.</i></p> | <p>The Synagogue barren, without
fruit,
Shall be received among the in-
fideles,
In Babylon, the daughter of the
persecuted,
Miserable and sad shall cut her
wings.</p> |
|---|---|

There will be a period of great persecution of the Jews, and their Synagogues will become empty and desolate because of it. 1161

- 97
- | | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>Aux fine du var changer le pen-
potans,
Pres du rivage, le trois beaux enfans
naistre,
Ruyne au peuple par aage com-
petans
Regne au pays charger plus croistre.</i></p> | <p>At the finish of the war, to change
the glory,
Near the shore shall three fair chil-
dren be born,
Ruin to the people, by competent
age,
To change that country's Kingdom
and see it grow no more.</p> |
|--|---|

The entire course of a Kingdom shall be changed by the appearance of three brothers, who shall enter into and take over the branches of government. 1162

- 98
- | | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>Des gens d'Eglise sang sera
espanche,
Comme de l'eau en si grand abon-
dance
Et d'un long temps ne sera
restranche,
Veue au clerc ruine & doléance.</i></p> | <p>The blood of churchmen shall be
spilt,
As water in such great abundance,
And for a long time shall not be
slayed,
Ruin and grievance shall be seen
to the clergy.</p> |
|---|--|

This refers to the various religious wars that plagued France and during which numerous clergymen were killed. We believe that it might also indicate the Thirty Years' War, which was primarily a religious conflict.

99

<i>Par la puissance de trois Roys tem- porels, En autre lieu sera mis le Saint Siege; Ou la substance de l'esprit cor- porel, Sera remis & receu pour vray siege.</i>	By the power of three temporal Kings, The Holy See shall be put in an- other place, Where the substance of the cor- poreal spirit, Shall be restored, and admitted for a true seat.
---	--

A coalition of three temporal rulers shall attempt to change the location of the Holy City.

100

<i>Pour l'abundance de l'arme re- spandue, Du haut en bas, par le bas au plus haut, Trop grande foy par jeu vic perdue, De soif mourir par abondant def- faut.</i>	Through the abundance of the army scattered, High will be low, low will be high, Too great a faith, a life lost in jest- ing, To die by thirst, through abun- dance of want.
--	--

Nations will increase their military might and great armies will be scattered throughout the world. The people, burdened with the increased taxes for the maintenance of these armies, will finally rebel, and world-wide revolution will follow.

1*

Scront confus plusieurs de leurs
 attente,
 Aux habitants ne sera pardonne,
 Qui bien pensoient perseverer
 l'attente,
 Mais grand loisir ne leur sera
 donne.

Many shall be confounded in their
 expectation,
 'The people shall not be pardoned,
 Who thought to persevere in their
 resolution,
 But there shall not be given them
 a great leisure for it.

The collaborationists shall not escape; they shall be sought out and prosecuted.

2

Plusieurs viendront, & parleront de
 paix,
 Entre Monarques & Seigneurs bien
 puissans,
 Mais ne sera accorde de si pres,
 Que ne se rendent, plus qu'autres
 obeissans.

Many shall come and talk of peace,
 Between Monarchs and Lords very
 powerful,
 But it shall not be agreed to it so
 soon,
 If they do not show themselves
 more obedient than others.

We are just on the verge of the fulfillment of this prophecy; relations between powerful industrialists and leaders of the labor organizations shall not be settled soon, unless a greater spirit of cooperation develops.

3

Las quelle fureur, helas quelle pitie,
 Il y aura entre beaucoup de gens
 On ne vit onc une telle amilie,
 Qu'auront les loups a courir
 diligens.

See! what fury, alas what pity,
 There shall be betwixt many peo-
 ple,
 There never was seen such a friend-
 ship,
 As the wolves shall have in being
 diligent to run.

Under the guise of political organizational activity, various elements of society shall be set at each other's throats.

* These six stanzas have heretofore been included with Century VIII.

Beaucoup de gens viendront parler,
 Aux grands seigneurs qui leur
 feront la guerre,
 On ne voudra en rien les écouter,
 Hélas! si Dieu n'enuoye paix en
 terre.

This needs no explanation.

4

Many peoples shall come to speak,
 To great lords that shall make war
 against them,
 They shall not be admitted to a
 hearing,
 Alas! If God does not send peace
 upon earth.

Plusieurs secours viendront de tous
 costez,
 De gens loingtains qui voudront
 résister;
 Ils seront tout a coup bien hastez,
 Mais ne pourront pour ceste heure
 assister.

5

Many helps shall come on all sides,
 Of peoples far off, that would want
 to resist,
 They shall be upon a sudden all
 very hasty,
 But for the present they shall not
 be able to assist.

At a time of need, when a great emergency threatens, the nations of the world will promise to aid the needy, but will not be in a position to give immediate help.

*Las quel plaisir ont Princes estrang-
 ers!*
 Garde toy bien qu'en ton pays ne
 vienne,
 Il y auroit de terribles dangers,
 En maints contrees, mesme en la
 Vienne.

6

Hal! Pleasure take foreign Princes,
 Guard thyself lest any should come
 into thy country,
 There should be terrible dangers,
 In several countries, and chiefly in
 Vienna.

A clear warning to the nations of the world to profit by the example of Austria, and to arm themselves against subversive foreign propaganda.

CENTURY IX

*Dans la maison du traducteur de
Boure,
Seront les lettres trouvees sur la
table,
Borgne, roux blanc, chenu tiendra
de cours,
Qui changera au nouveau Connes-
table.*

1

*In the house of the translator of
Boure,
The letters shall be found upon the
table,
Blind of one eye, red, white, hoary,
shall keep its course,
Which shall change at the coming
of the new constable.*

A disseminator of subversive propaganda will be exposed upon the election of a new local governor.

*Du haut du Mont Aventin voix
ouye,
Vuides, vuidez de tous les deux
costez,
Du sang des rouges sera l'ire as-
sommie,
D'Arimin, Prato, Columna de-
boutez.*

2

*From the top of Mount Aventine,
a voice was heard,
Get you gone, get you gone on all
sides,
With the blood of the red one, the
passions shall be glutted,
From Arimini and Prato, the
Colonnas shall be driven away.*

Mt. Aventine is one of seven hills of Rome. A fratricidal struggle shall take place in Italy resulting in the ruin of the Colonna family.

La magna vaqua a Ravenne grand
trouble,
Conduicts par quinze cuserrez a
Fornase;
A Rome naistra deux monstres a
teste double,
Sang, feu, deluge, les plus grands
l'espase.

3

The magna vaqua great trouble at
Ravenna,
Conducted by fifteen, shut up at
Fornase,
At Rome, shall be born two mon-
sters with a double head,
Blood, fire, flood, the greater ones
astonished.

The expression "magna vaqua" is a derisive term, meaning a great nothing. The significance of the quatrain lies in the prediction of the monstrous Rome-Berlin Axis, and the indication of its short but bloody period of existence.

L'an ensuyvant descouverts par
deluge,
Deux chefs esleuz, le premier ne
tiendra,
De fuyr ombre a l'un d'eux le ref-
uge,
Saccagee case qui premier main-
tiendra.

4

The year following being discov-
ered by a flood,
Two chiefs elected, the first shall
not hold,
To fly from shade, to one shall be a
refuge
That house shall be plundered
which shall maintain the first.

A follow-up of the preceding stanza, this predicts the flight of Mussolini to Germany, after the crumbling of his power, and the eventual ruin of both him and Hitler.

Tiere doibt du pied au premier
semblera
A un nouveau Monarque de bas
haut
Qui Pise & Luïques tyran occu-
pera,
Du precedent corriger le default.

5

The third toe shall be like the first,
To a new high monarch come from
a low estate,
Who being a tyrant shall occupy
Pisa and Lucca,
To correct the faults of him that
preceded him.

One of low estate, pretending to improve conditions in Italy, shall seize power and become a dictator.

6

Par la Guyenne infinite d'Anglois
Occuperont par nom d'Angle
Aquitaine,
Du Languedoc, I, palme Bour-
delois,
Qu'ils nommeront apres Barboxi-
taine.

There shall be in Guyenne an in-
finite number of English,
Who shall occupy it by the name
of Aquitanian England,
On Languedoc, near the land of
Bordeaux,
Which afterwards they shall call
Barboxitain.

The prediction here is that the English will invade and occupy the west coast of France near Bordeaux.

7

Qui ouvrira le monument trouve,
Et ne viendra le serrer prompte-
ment,
Mal luy viendra, & ne pourra
prouve,
Si mieux doit estre Roy Breton ou
Normand.

He that shall open the found
sepulchre,
And shall not close it again
promptly,
Evil will befall him, and he shall
not be able to prove
Whether is best, a British or Nor-
man King.

The discovery and opening of the tomb of Tutankhamen brought sudden and mysterious death to the discoverer and to members of his family.

8

Puisnay Roy lait son pere mettre a
mort,
Après conflict de mort tres in hon-
este;
Ecrit trouve soupcon, donra
remort,
Quand loup chasse pose sur la
couchette.

A Younger King causeth his father
to be put
To a dishonest death, after a battle,
Writing being found shall give sus-
picion and remorse,
When a hunted wolf shall pose on
the cot.

A young prince, during the action of a battle, shall turn and, unseen by others, shall kill his father. However, after a short time, documents will turn up in which his murderous intentions are clearly outlined, and he shall be overthrown.

Quand lampe ardente de feu inex-
tinguible
Sera trouvee au Temple des Ves-
tales,
Enfant trouve, feu, eau passant par
crible;
Nismes eau perir, Tholose cheoir
les hales.

9

When a lamp burning with an un-
quenchable fire,
Shall be found in the Temple of
the Vestals,
A child shall be found, water run-
ning through a sieve,
Nismes to perish by water, the city
hall shall fall at Toulouse.

There was a custom among the Vestal Virgins of ancient Rome, per-
taining to the punishment of those among them who had forfeited their
honor. They were buried alive in a cave, with some bread and water and
a lamp with an infinitesimal amount of oil. Beyond this reference, this
quatrain holds no greater meaning.

Moine, Moinesse d'enfant mort ex-
pose,
Mourir par ourse ravy par verrier,
Par Foix & Panniers le camp sera
pose,
Contre Tholose, Carcas, dresser
sorrier.

10

Monk and Nun having exposed a
dead child,
To be killed by a bear and be car-
ried away by a glazier,
The camp shall be pitched at Foix
and Panniers,
Against Toulouse, Carcassone shall
be against them.

Neglect of the teaching of spiritual values shall cause innocent children
to fall prey to false doctrines.

Le just a tort a mort l'on viendra
mettre
Publiquement, & du milieu estaint;
Si grand peste en ce lieu viendra
naistre,
Que les jugens fouyr seront con-
traints.

11

The just shall be put to death
wrongfully,
Publicly, and being taken out of
the midst,
So great a plague, shall break into
that place,
That the judges shall be compelled
to run away.

This has some relation to the preceding stanza, involving an extension
of those conditions mentioned.

12

*Le tant d'argent de Diane & Mer-
cure,
Les simulachres au lac seront trou-
vez;
Le figulier cherchant argille neuve,
Luy & les siens, d'or seront abbreu-
vez.*

*The so much silver of Diana and
Mercury,
The statues shall be found in the
lake,
The potter seeking for a new clay,
He and his, shall be filled with
gold.*

A smooth-tongued demagogue, ever seeking new victims under the pretense of reform, shall be shown to have betrayed and looted all.

13

*Les exilez autour de la Solongne
Conduicts de nuit pour marcher
en l'Auxois,
Deux de Modene truculent de
Bologne,
Mis, decouverts par feu de Buran-
cois.*

*The exiles in the tower of Sologne,
Being conducted by night to go
into Auxois,
Two of Modena, the cruel of
Bologna,
Shall be discovered by the fire of
Burancois.*

Pertaining to a local incident of Nostradamus' time, this merely describes the escape and eventual capture of some criminals.

14

*Mis en planure chauderon d'infec-
teurs,
Vin, miel, & huyle, & bastis sur
fourneaux,
Seront plongez, sans mal dit mal-
facteurs,
Sept, fum, extaint au canon des
Bordeaux.*

*On the plain shall be put a great
dyers vat,
Filled with wine, honey and oil and
built on a furnace,
In it shall be plunged without evil,
those called malefactors,
Seven, summoned, at the law of
Bordeaux.*

Boiling in oil, a favorite punishment reserved for counterfeiters in ancient France, shall be meted out to seven persons at Bordeaux.

*Pres de Parpan les rouges detenus,
Ceux du milieu parfondrez menez
loing;
Trois mis en pieces, & cinq mal
soustenus,
Pour le Seigneur & Prelat de Bour-
boing.*

15

Near unto Parpan, the red ones
detained,
Those of the middle sunk and car-
ried far away,
Three cut in pieces and five ill sus-
tained,
For the Lord and Prelate of Bur-
going.

One of the many feuds among the cardinals and lesser clergymen is herein described.

*De Castel Franco sortira l'assem-
blee,
L'ambassadeur non plaisant fera
scisme;
Ceux de Riviere seront en la
meslee,
Et au grand goulphre desnier ont
l'entrec.*

16

From Spanish Franco shall come
the assembly,
The Ambassador not pleased, shall
make a separation,
Those of the Riviera, shall be in
the melee,
And shall deny entry into the great
gulf.

This quatrain is remarkable in that it exactly names the protagonist involved. The reference is, of course, to Franco, the Spanish Civil War and its repercussions.

*Le tiers premier, pis que ne fit
Neron,
Vuidez vaillant que sang humain
respandre,
R'edificer fera le Forneron,
Siecle d'or, mort, nouveau Roy
grand esclandre.*

17

The third first, worse than ever did
Nero,
Go out of the valiant, he shall
spill much human blood,
He shall cause the Forneron to be
rebuilt,
Golden age dead, new King great
troubles.

This points directly to King Charles IX, third son of Henry II. The most notorious event of his reign was the infamous Massacre of St. Bartholomew.

18

*Le lys Dauffois portera dans Nancy,
Jusques en Flandres Electeur de
l'Empire,
Neufve obturee au grand Mont-
morency,
Hors lieux prouvez delivre a clerc
peyne.*

The Dauphin shall carry the lily
into Nancy,
As far as Flanders the Elector of
the Empire,
New hindrance to great Mont-
morency,
Out of proved places, delivered to
a clear pain.

An incident in the reign of Louis XIII when Nancy was conquered by the Dauphin.

19

*Dans le milieu de la Forest May-
enne,
Sol au Lyon la fourdre tombera,
Le grand bastard issu du grand du
Maine,
Ce jour Fougere pointe en sang en-
trera.*

In the middle of the Forest of
Mayenne,
Sol being in Leo, the lightning shall
tumble,
The great bastard, begat by the
great du Main,
That day Fougere shall enter its
point into blood.

An incident pertaining to one of the noble families of ancient France, this needs no further interpretation.

20

*De nuict viendra par la forest de
Reines,
Deux pars Voltorte Herne, la pierre
blanche,
Le moine noir en gris dedans
Varennnes,
Esleu cap. cause tempeste, feu,
sang tranche.*

By night shall come through the
forest of Reines,
Two parts Voltorte Herne, the
white stone,
The black monk in gray within
Varennnes,
Elected captain, causeth tempest,
fire, blood running.

At Varennnes, Louis XVI, disguised in a monk's cloak, was intercepted as he attempted to escape from the Revolutionists.

21

Au temple haut de Bloys sacre
 Salonne,
 Nuiet pont de Loyre, Prelat, Roy
 pernissant;
 Cuiseur victoire aux marests de la
 Lone,
 D'ou Prelature de blancs abor-
 meant.

At the high temple of Blois sacred
 Salon,
 In the night the bridge of Loire,
 Prelate, King pernicious,
 A poignant victory in the marshes
 of Lone,
 Whence Prelature of white shall
 be abortive.

During the course of one night, both a Prelate and a King will meet their deaths on a bridge, much to the rejoicing of the lesser clergy of the region.

22

Roy & sa court au lieu de langue
 halbe,
 Dedans le temple vis a vis du palais,
 Dans le jardin Duc de Mantor &
 d'Albe,
 Albe & Mantor, poignard, langue
 & palais.

King and his court in the place of
 half language,
 Within the church, near the pal-
 ace,
 In the garden, Duke of Mantor
 and of Alba,
 Alba and Mantor, dagger, tongue
 in the palace.

This continues the story of the previous quatrain, describing the intrigue and scandal that prevailed in both the church and the palace.

23

Puisnay jouant au fresch dessous la
 tonne,
 Le haut du toit du milieu sur la
 teste,
 Le pere Roy au temple saint
 Salonne,
 Sacrifiant sacrera fum de feste.

The youngest son playing under
 the tun,
 The top of the house shall fall on
 his head,
 The king, his father, in the temple
 of Saint Soulaine,
 Sacrificing shall make festival
 smoke.

A young prince shall be injured by the cave-in of a house. No greater significance can be gathered from this obscure verse.

Sur le palais au rocher des fenestres
Seront ravis les deux petits royaux,
Passer Aurelle, Lutece, Denis clois-
tres,
Nonnain, Mallods avalle verts
noyaux.

24

Upon the palace at the rock of the
windows,
Shall be carried the two little royal
ones,
To pass Aurele, Lutece, Denis
cloisters,
Nonnain, Mollods to swallow green
kernels of fruit.

The journey of two children of a royal household is herein described.

Passant les Ponts, venir pres des
rosiers,
Tard arrive plustost qu'il cuydera,
Viendront les noves Espagnols a
Besiers,
Qui icelle chasse emprinse cassera.

25

Going over the bridge, to come
near the rose-trees,
Arriving late, much sooner than he
thought,
Shall come the news of Spaniards
to Beziers,
Who shall chase this hunting un-
dertaking.

In this particular section Nostradamus seems concerned merely with trivial events of his day; this quatrain continues in that vein, describing an incident in a hunting expedition.

Nice sortie sur nim des lettres
aspres,
La grand cappe fera present non
sien;
Proche de vultry aux murs de vertes
capres
Après Plombin le vent a bon
escient.

26

A foolish going out, caused by
sharp letters,
The great cap shall give what is
not his,
Near Vultry by the walls of green
capers,
About Piombino the wind shall be
in good earnest.

The Pope is here referred to as "the great cap," and the meaning is that he shall be the arbitrator in a dispute between the Italian cities of Velitrum and Piombino.

De bois la garde, vent clos rond
pont sera,
Haut le receu frappera de Dauphin,
Le vieux Teecon bois unis passera,
Passant plus outre du Duc le droiet
confin.

27

The fence being of wood, close
wind, bridge shall be broken,
He that is received high, shall strike
at the Dauphin,
The old Teecon shall pass over
smooth wood,
Going to the right on the side of
the Duke.

Malcontents shall attempt to form a conspiracy against the government, but it shall be put down almost immediately due to the leaders betraying their cause and going over to the side of the Duke.

Voille Symacle, Port Massiliolique,
Dans Venise port marcher aux Pan-
nons,
Partir du goultre & Synus Illyrique,
Vast a Sicille, Ligurs coups de
canons.

28

Symaclian Sail, Massillion port,
In Venice to march towards the
Hungarians,
To go away from the Gulf and
Illyrian Straits,
Towards Sicily, the Genoese, with
cannon shots.

A great expedition from Marscilles, arriving at Venice, shall march towards the Hungarians. The Genoese will be driven from Sicily by cannon shots.

Lors que celuy qu'a nul ne donne
lieu,
Abandonner voudra lieu prins non
pris;
Feu, nef, par saignes, bitument a
Charlieu,
Seront Quintin, Balez reprins.

29

When he that giveth place to no-
body,
Shall forsake the place taken and
not taken,
Fire, ship, by bloody bitumen at
Charlieu,
Then St. Quentin and Calais shall
be taken.

The powerful dictator shall retreat from northern France, and Calais shall be retaken from him.

Au port de Puola & de Saincte
Nicolas,
Perir Normandie au Gouffre Phan-
atique,
Cap de Bizance rues crier helas!
Secors de Gaddes & du grand
Philippique.

30

At the harbor of Puola and St.
Nicolas,
A Norman ship shall perish in the
Fanatic Gulf,
At the Cape of Byzantia, the streets
shall cry "Alas!"
Help from Cadiz and from the
Spanish King.

The reference here is to the port of Malta, which was besieged by the Turks. Philip II, King of Spain, sent an army to relieve it, which caused a great commotion among the people of Constantinople.

Le tremblement de terre a Mortars,
Cassich, Sainet Georges a demy
perfondrez,
Paix assoupie, la guerre esucillera,
Dans temple a Pasques abysmes
enfondrez.

31

There shall be an earthquake by
mortars,
Cassich, St. George shall be half
swallowed up,
The war shall awake the sleeping
peace,
On Easter Day, shall be a great
hole sunk in the temple.

Terrific artillery fire shall shake the earth; England (St. George) shall be almost defeated; the war shall spread to the ends of the earth; and on Easter Day, a great cathedral will be hit by a bomb.

De fin porphire profond collon
trouuee
Dessous la laze escripts capitulin;
Os, poil retors, Romain force
prouee,
Classe agiter au port de Methelin.

32

A deep column of fine Porphyry
shall be found,
Under whose base shall be impor-
tant writings,
Bones, hairs twisted, Roman force
tried,
A fleet about the port of Methelin.

Porphyry (A. D. 233-305), a Neoplatonic philosopher, wrote many treatises against Christianity.

*Hercules Roy de Rome & Danne-
marc,
De Gaule trois Guyon surnomme,
Trembler l'Italie & l'un de saint
Marc,
Premier sur tous Monarque re-
nomme.*

We believe that the "Hercules" referred to indicates the powerful and famous Napoleon, before whom all Europe quaked.

*La parte solus mary sera mitre.
Retour conflict passera sur la tuille;
Par cinq cens un trahye sera tiltre,
Narbon & Saulce par coutaux
avons d'huile.*

33 *Hercules, King of Rome, and Den-
mark,
Of France three Guyon surnamed,
Shall cause Italy to quake and one
of Venice,
He shall be above all a famous
monarch.*

34 *The separated husband shall wear
a mitre,
Returning, battle, he shall go over
the tiles,
By five hundred, one dignified shall
be betrayed,
Narbon and Saulce shall have oil by
Quintal.*

Here is one of the most famous and most discussed prophecies of Nostradamus, and the most remarkable for its mention of so many actual names—Narbon (Narbonne), Louis XVI's minister of war; Saulce, oilman and mayor of Varennes; and the reference to "over the tiles" (Tuileries), which was not a palace when Nostradamus was alive, but was the location of kilns for tiles. The interpretation, then, is that the king and queen were arrested at Varennes because Saulce betrayed them to the soldiers when they came to his shop. The five hundred men were the Marseillais who attacked the palace of Tuileries and formally put the king under arrest. At that time the king was wearing the red "miter" of the Revolution.

*Et Ferdinand blonde sera descorte,
Quitter la fleur, suyure le Macedon,
Au grand Besoing defaillira sa
route,
Et machera contre le Myrmidon.*

35 *And Ferdinand having a troop of
blond men,
Shall leave the flower to follow the
Macedonian,
At his great need his road shall fail
him,
And he shall go against the Myrmi-
don.*

King Ferdinand, of Bulgaria, with a German Army at his command, shall campaign against the Greeks and Macedonians, but he shall fail to conquer them.

Un grand Roy prins entre les mains
 d'un jeune,
 Non loin de Pasques, confusion,
 coup cultre,
 Perpet. cattif temps, que foudre en
 la hune,
 Trois freres lors se blesseront, &
 meurtre.

36

A great King taken in the hands of
 a young one,
 Not far from Easter, confusion, of
 a knife,
 Shall commit, pitiful time, the fire
 at the top of the mast,
 Three brothers then shall wound
 one another, and murder done.

The reference here is to the execution of Louis XVI, on January 21, 1793; and also indicating the confusing state of affairs in France at that time.

Pont & molins en Decembre versez
 En si hault lieu montera la
 Garonne;
 Murs, edifice, Tholose renversez,
 Qu'on ne saura son lieu autant
 matrone.

37

Bridges and mills in December
 overturned,
 In so high a place the Garonne
 shall come,
 Walls, buildings, Toulouse over-
 turned,
 So that no one shall know its place,
 so much Malrone.

A tremendous overflowing of the Garonne River shall occur in December with disastrous destruction of life and property.

L'entree de Blaye par Rochelle &
 l'Anglois,
 Passera outre le grand Aemathien,
 Non loing d'Agen attendra le
 Gaulois,
 Secours Narbonne deceu par entre-
 tien.

38

The entrance of Blaye, by Rochelle
 and the English,
 Shall go beyond the great Aema-
 thien,
 Not far from Agen shall expect the
 French,
 Help from Narbonne deceived by
 entertainment.

The English will attempt an invasion of France by way of Bordeaux (Blaye). The French will issue a call for help to the people of Southern France, but, spurred on by traitors in their midst, they shall refuse to aid their countrymen.

*En Arbissela, Vezema & Crevari
De nuit conduits par Savone
attraper,
Le vif Gascon, Giury & la Charry.
Derrier mur vieux & neuf palais
gripper.*

39

*By Arbisella, Vezema and Crevari,
Being conducted by night to take
Savonna,
The quick Gascon, Giury and the
Charry,
Behind old walls and new palaces
to grapple.*

An incident concerning the minor disturbances between the Italians and Gascons in Nostradamus' day is described.

*Pres de Quentin dans la forest
Bourlis.
Dans l'Abbaye seront Flamens
tranchez,
Les deux puisnais de coups my
estourdis,
Suite oppressee & garde tous
haches.*

40

*Near St. Quentin in the forest of
Bourlis.
In the Abbey the Flemish shall be
slashed,
The two younger sons half aston-
ished with blows,
The followers oppressed, and the
guards cut to pieces.*

An incident during the war in the Flemish lowlands between Flamans and the Spaniards, this concerns a peculiar accident which caused much talk at that time.

*Le grand Chyren soy saisir d'Avig-
non,
De Rome lettres en miel plein
d'amertume,
Lettre ambassade partir de Chanig-
non,
Carpentras pris par Duc noir
rouge plume.*

41

*The great Henry shall seize upon
Avignon,
Letters from Rome shall come full
of bitterness,
Letters and embassies shall go to
Chanignon,
Carpentras taken by a black Duke
with a red feather.*

This prophecy was fulfilled when Avignon, the one time seat of Papal power, was seized by the French King.

De Barcelonne, de Gennes &
Venise,
De la Sicille pres Monaco unis,
Contre Barbare classe prendront la
vise,
Barbar poulse bien loing jusqu'a
Thunis.

42

From Barcelona, from Genoa and
Venice,
From Sicily near Monaco united,
Against the Barbarians the fleet
shall take her aim,
The Barbarian shall be driven back
as far as Tunis.

Spain and Italy united in war, shall be driven back in Africa as far as
Tunis.

Proche a descendre l'armee cru-
cigere,
Sera guettee par les Ismaelites,
De tous costez batus par nef
Raviere,
Prompt assaillis de dix galeres
d'eslites.

43

The crusading army being about
the land,
Shall be watched by the Ismaelites,
Being beaten on all sides, the ship
carried away,
Presently assaulted by ten chosen
warships.

A crusading (Christian) army shall attempt an incursion against non-believers. They shall meet with great resistance and will be forced to withdraw.

Migrez, migres de Geneve tres-
tous,
Saturne d'or en fer se changera,
Le contre Raypoz exterminera tous,
Avant l'advent le Ciel signes fera.

44

Leave, leave, go forth out of
Geneva, all
Saturn of gold, shall be changed
into iron,
The contrary of the positive ray
shall exterminate all,
Before it happens, the Heavens
shall show signs.

Startling! Nostradamus here foretells the advent of atomic power. He indicates clearly that this force can be used for useful or destructive purposes. But, with terrifying finality, he warns of the eventual destruction of our civilization by means of the release of atomic energy—holding out but one ray of hope, "the Heavens shall show signs," meaning that we will be given one final chance to determine our destiny.

Ne sera soul jamais de demander,
 Grand Mendosus obtiendra son
 empire
 Loing de la court fera contre-
 mander,
 Piedmont, Picart, Paris, Tyrhen le
 pire.

45

He shall never be weary of asking,
 Great Liar shall obtain his do-
 minion,
 Far from the court he shall be
 countermanded,
 Piedmont, Picardy, Paris, Tyrhenia
 the worse.

This points to the doctrine of lies and deceit which was the cornerstone of the Nazi philosophy; and indicates the final downfall of the regime.

Vuydez, fuyez de Tholose les
 rouges,
 Du sacrifice faire expiation,
 Le chef du mal dessous l'ombre des
 courges,
 Mort estrangler carne omination.

46

Get you gone, fly from Toulouse,
 ye red ones,
 There shall expiation be made of
 the sacrifice,
 The chief cause of the evil under
 the shadow of the gourds,
 Shall be strangled, a presage to the
 destruction of much flesh.

In Toulouse, the red ones (cardinals) are warned of an imminent onslaught against members of the clergy.

Les soub signez d'indigue deliv-
 rance,
 Et de la multe auront contre advis,
 Change monarque mis en perille
 pence,
 Serrez en cage se verront vis a vis.

47

The undersigned to a worthless de-
 liverance,
 Shall have from the multitude a
 contrary advice,
 Changing their monarch and put
 him in peril,
 They shall see themselves shut up
 in a cage.

A petition to deliver a monarch from imprisonment shall be against the will of the people; and for this, the petitioners themselves shall be jailed.

La grand cite d'ocean maritime,
 Environnee de marts en crystal;
 Dans le solstice hyemal & la prime,
 Sera tentee de vent espouvental.

48

The great maritime city of the
 ocean,
 Encompassed with marshes of crys-
 tal,
 In the winter solstice and the
 spring,
 Shall be tempted with a fearful
 wind.

The people of London are warned of the approach of a great hurricane which will cause much damage to the city.

Gand & Bruxelles marcheront contre
 Anvers,
 Senat de Londres mettront a mort
 leur Roy,
 Le sel & vin luy seront a l'envers,
 Pour aux avoir le regne en desar-
 roy.

49

Ghent and Brussels shall march
 against Antwerp,
 The Senate of London shall put
 their King to death,
 The salt and wine shall not be able
 to do him good,
 That they may have the kingdom
 into ruin.

This is a most remarkable prophecy, for here we have a concatenation of circumstances starting with the number of the quatrain itself, 49; and the unmistakable event referred to was the execution of King Charles I in the year 1649.

Mendosus tost viendra a son haut
 regne,
 Mettant arriere un peuple Nor-
 laris,
 Le rouge blesme, le mesle a l'inter-
 regne,
 Le jeune crainte & frayeur Barbaris.

50

Mendosus shall soon come to his
 high government,
 Putting aside a little the Norlaris,
 The red pale, the male at the
 inter-reigne
 The young fear, and dreadful bar-
 barism.

The great liar (see Quatrain 45) shall gain supremacy, being especially successful in operations among young people.

Contre les rouges sectes se ban-
deront,
Feu, eau, fer, corde, par paix se
minera,
Au point mourir ceux qui machi-
neront,
I'ors un que monde sur tout ruy-
nera.

51

Against the reds, sects shall gather
themselves,
Fire, water, iron, rope, by peace it
shall be destroyed,
Those that shall conspire shall be
put to death,
Except one, who above all shall
ruin the world.

Many peoples will join in a coalition against the "reds"; and even during a so-called period of peace there will be much bloodshed due to the bitterness of the dissenting groups.

La paix s'approche d'un coste & la
guerre,
Onques ne fut la poursuite si
grande,
Plaindre homme, femme, sang
innocent par terre,
Et ce sera de France a toute bande.

52

Peace is coming on one side, the
war on the other,
There never was so great a pursuit,
Man, woman, shall bemoan, inno-
cent blood shall be spilt,
It shall be in France at all sides.

The events depicted came to pass during the reign of Charles IX, when France was embroiled in a series of wars, and was torn internally by the constant struggles between the Protestant and Catholic factions of the population.

Le Neron jeune dans les trois
cheminees,
Fera de paiges vifs pour ardoir
jetter,
Heureux qui loing sera de tels
menees,
Trois de son sang le feront mort
guetter.

53

The young Nero in the three chim-
neys,
Shall cause pages to be thrown to
be burnt alive,
Happy shall be he, who shall be far
from this doing.
Three of his own blood shall cause
him to be put to death,

A tyrannical leader (here referred to as a Nero) shall cause much destruction of life and property. Three men of his own class shall destroy him.

Arrivera au port de Corsibonne,
Pres de Ravenna qui pillera la
dame,
En mer profonde legat de la Uli-
bonne,
Sous roc cachez raviront septante
ames.

54

There shall come into the port of
Corsibonne
Near Ravenna, those that shall
plunder the lady,
In the deep sea shall be the Am-
bassador of Lisbon,
The hidden under the rock, shall
carry away seventy souls.

Corsica shall be the birthplace of one (Napoleon) who shall plunder Italy and cause great damage to the whole of Europe.

L'horrible guerre qu'on occident
s'appreste;
L'an ensuivant viendra la pesti-
lence,
Si fort terrible, que jeune, vicil, ne
beste,
Sang, feu, Mercur, Mars, Jupiter en
France.

55

The horrible war is in preparation
in the west,
The year following shall come the
plague,
So strangely terrible, that young,
old, nor beast shall escape.
Blood, fire, Mercury, Mars, Jupi-
ter in France.

In the western area, a horrible war is in preparation; following this will come a terrible plague, such as the world has never seen before.

Camp pres de Noudam passera
Goussanville,
Et a Maiotes laissera son enseigne,
Convertira en instant plus de mille,
Cherchant les deux remettre en
chaine & legne.

56

A camp shall by Noudam pass
Goussanville,
And shall leave its flag at Maiotes,
And shall in an instant convert
more than a thousand,
Seeking to put the two parties in
good understanding.

Events and towns related here are of no importance now, but had local significance in Nostradamus' day.

Au lieu de Drux un roy reposera,
Et cherchera loy changeant d'an-
atheme,
Pendant le ciel si tresfort tonnera,
Portee neufue Roy tuera soy-
mesme.

57

In the place of Drux a king shall
repose,
And shall seek a law changing
anathema,
In the meanwhile the heaven shall
thunder so strongly,
That a new gate shall kill the King
himself.

Drux is a city in Normandy; and in this region the King shall attempt to alter the local religious customs, without success.

Au coste gauche a l'endroit de
Vitry,
Seront guettez les trois rouges de
France,
Tous assoumez rouge, noir non
meurdry,
Par les Bretons remis en assurance.

58

On the left coast over against
Vitry,
The three red ones of France shall
be watched for,
All the red shall be beaten to death,
the black not murdered,
By the Britons set up again in secu-
rity.

The British shall re-establish a government in France; radicals shall be eliminated from any participation in it.

A la Ferte prendra la Vidame,
Nicol tenu rouge qu'avoit produit
la vie,
La grand Loyse naistra que fera
clame,
Donnant Bougongne a Bretons par
envie.

59

In the Ferte the Vidame shall take,
Nicol, reputed red, who is the
product of life,
The great Louis shall be born, who
shall lay claim,
Giving Burgundy to the Britons
through envy.

The reds shall be beaten by the opposite party, with the aid of a British leader named Louis, who will ask for payment in the form of an alliance between France and England.

60

Conflict barbare, en la cornere
noire,
Sang espandu trembler la Dala-
matic,
Grand Ismael mettra son promon-
toire,
Ranes trembler, secours Lusitanic.

A barbarous fight in the black
corner,
Blood shall be spilt, Dalamatia
shall tremble for fear,
Great Ishmael shall set up his
promontory,
Frogs shall tremble, Portugal shall
bring succour.

Inter-sectional warfare among the Mohammedans is here predicted.

61

La pille faite a la coste marine,
Incite nova & parens amenez,
Plusieurs de Malte par le fait de
Messine,
Estroit serrez seront mal guerdon-
nez.

The plunder shall be made on the
sea coast,
Incited by new people and friends
brought up,
Many of Malta, for the fact of
Messina,
Being kept close, shall be ill re-
warded.

A coalition of small nations, hitherto considered peaceful and harm-
less, shall attempt to gain control of Europe.

62

Au grand de Cheramonagora,
Seront croisez par rangs tous
attachez,
Le Pertinax Oppi, & Mandragora,
Raugon d'Octobre le tiers seront
laschez.

To the great one of Cheramona-
gora,
Shall be crossed by ranges, all tied
up,
The Pertinax Oppi, and Mandra-
gora,
Raugon the third of October shall
be set loose.

There is a warning implicit in the words of this quatrain, of a world-
shaking event that will take place on October third.

63
*Plainctes & pleurs, cris & grands
 hurlements,
 Pres de Narbon a Bayonne & en
 l'Poix,
 O quel horribles, calamitez, chan-
 gemens,
 Avant que Mars revolu quelque-
 fois.*

Complaints and tears, cries and
 great howlings,
 Near Narbonne, Bayonne and in
 Poix,
 O what horrid calamities and
 changes,
 Before Mars has made somewhat
 his revolution.

Much disturbance in France is foreseen, with many changes taking place, leading to a completely reorganized government.

64
*L'Aemathion passer mouts Pyre-
 nees,
 En Mars Narbon ne fera resistance,
 Par mer & terre fera si grand
 mence,
 Cap. n'ayant terre seure pour de-
 meurance.*

The invader shall pass the Pyre-
 nean Mountains,
 In March Narbonne shall make no
 resistance,
 By sea and land he shall make so
 much ado,
 Cap. shall not have safe ground to
 live in.

An invasion shall come to France, by way of the Spanish Frontier.

65
*Dedans le coing de Luna viendra
 rendre,
 Ou sera prins & mis en terre
 estrange,
 Les fruicts immurs seront a grand
 esclandre,
 Grand vitupere, a l'un grande
 louange.*

He shall come into the corner of
 Luna,
 Where he shall be taken and put
 in a strange land,
 The green fruits shall be in great
 disorder,
 A great shame, to one shall be great
 praise.

This stanza has a relation to the preceding one, in that the invaded land shall be despoiled.

66

Paix, union sera & changement,
 Estats, Offices, bas hault, & hault
 bien bas,
 Dresser voyage, le fruit premier,
 torment,
 Guerre cesser, civils proces, debats.

Peace, union, shall be and profound changes,
 Estates, offices, the low high and
 the high very low,
 A journey shall be prepared for, the
 first fruit, pains,
 War shall cease, also civil processes
 and strife.

A Utopian age shall come into being in the course of time, but not without pain.

67

Du hault des monts a l'entour de
 Dizere,
 Port a la roche Valent, cent assemblez,
 De Chateau-Neuf, Pierrelate, en
 Douzere,
 Contre le Crest, Romains for assemblez.

From the top of the mountains
 about Dizere,
 Gate at the rock Valence, a hundred gathered together,
 From Chateau Neuf, Pierrelate, in
 Douzere,
 Against the Crest, Romans shall be assembled.

This prophecy, obscure and meaningless to us, was directed to the people in the provinces of Dauphine and Languedoc, in which all the towns and rivers mentioned were situated.

68

Du mont Aymar sera noble obscurcie,
 Le mal viendra au joint de Saone
 & Rhosne,
 Dans bois cachez soldats jour de Lucia,
 Que ne fut onc un si horrible throsne.

From Mount Aymar shall proceed
 a noble obscurity,
 The evil shall come to the joining
 of the Saone and Rhone,
 Soldiers shall be hid in the wood
 on St. Lucia's Day,
 So that there was never such a horrible throne.

A group of men, banded together in a conspiracy to overthrow the local government, shall attempt a march on the city of Lyons, but shall be overcome by soldiers during a battle in the forest just outside the city.

Sur le mont de Bailly & la Bresse,
Seront cachez de Grenoble les fiers,
Outre Lyon, Vien, eulx si grand
gresle,
Langoult en terre n'en restera un
tiers.

69

Upon the Mount of Bailly and the
country at Bresse,
Shall be hidden the fierce ones of
Grenoble,
Beyond Lyons, Vienna, upon them
shall fall such a hail,
That languishing on the ground,
not even a third shall be left.

A fearful hail (bombardment) shall fall on parts of Italy and Austria,
destroying two-thirds of the population.

Harnois trenchans dans les flam-
beaux cachez
Dedans Lyon le jour de Sacrement,
Ceux de Vienne seront trestour
hachez,
Par les Cantons Latins, Mascon
eront.

70

Sharp weapons shall be hidden in
burning weapons,
In Lyons the day of the Sacrament,
Those of Vienna shall be cut to
pieces,
By the Latin Cantons, after the ex-
ample of Mascon.

This foretells the advent of terrible incendiary weapons; and deplores
the rise of a science that may lead mankind to ultimate destruction.

Aux lieux sacrez, animaux veu a
Trixe,
Avec celuy qui n'osera le jour,
A Carcassonne pour disgrace pro-
pice,
Sera pose pour plus ample sejour.

71

The place of sacred objects shall be
seen at Trixe,
With him that shall not dare in
the day,
In Carcassonne for a favourable dis-
grace,
He shall be set to make a longer
stay.

Holy objects in France shall be defiled, by temporary invaders.

- 72
- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>Encor seront les saints temples
pollus,
Et expillez par Senat Tholosain,
Saturne deux trois siecles revollus,
Dans Avril, May, gens de nouveau
levain.</p> | <p>Once more shall the Holy Temple
be polluted,
And depredated by the Senate of
'Toulouse,
Saturn two, three cycles revolving,
In April, May, people of a new
leaven.</p> |
|---|---|

According to this prophecy, there will be a complete revision of the basic concepts of religion about the year 2150 (600 years after it was written), and a new world order will arise (possibly one religion for all).

- 73
- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>Dans Foix entrez Roy cerule Tur-
ban,
Et regnera moins evolu Saturne,
Roy turban blanc, Bizance coeur
ban,
Sol, Mars, Mercure, pres la hurne.</p> | <p>In Foix shall come a King with a
blue Turban,
And shall reign before Saturn is
revolved,
Then a King with a white turban
shall make Turkey quake,
Sol, Mars, Mercury being near the
top of the mast.</p> |
|--|---|

Foix, a city in southern France, shall be the center of military disturbances, culminating in the selection of a ruler who will bring great prosperity.

- 74
- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>Dans la cite de Fertsod homicide,
Fait & fait multe beuf arant ne
macter,
Retours encores aux honneurs
d'Artemide,
Et a Vulcan corps morts sepulturer.</p> | <p>In the city of Fertsod, murder
shall be done,
Causing a fine to be laid for kill-
ing a plow ox,
There shall be a return of the
honors due to Artemide,
And Vulcan shall bury dead bodies.</p> |
|---|---|

In this quatrain, Nostriadamus pays honor to a spiritual "contemporary," the writer Artemidorus (100 B.C.), who was widely known in his day for his writings on augurs, and whose books on dream interpretation are still extant.

De l'Ambraxie & du pays de
Thrace,
Peuple par mer, mal & secours
Gaulois,
Perpetuelle en Provence la trace,
Avec vestiges de leur coustumes &
loix.

75

From Ambraxia, and from the
country of Thracia,
People by sea, evil and French as-
sistance,
The trace of it shall be perpetual in
Provence,
The footsteps of their customs and
laws remaining.

Provence is shown here by Nostradamus, to have been settled originally by Thracians, with vestiges of the original laws and customs still remaining.

Avec le noir rapax & sanguinaire,
Yssu de peaultre de l'inhumain
Neron,
Emmy deux fleuves main gauche
militaire,
Sera meurtry par Joyne Chaul-
veron.

76

With the black and rapacious near
a bloody peace,
Descended from the hide of the in-
human Nero,
Between two rivers, by the left
military hand,
He shall be murdered by Joyn
Caulveron.

One of a like character to Nero, black and rapacious, shall meet a violent death at the hands of revolutionaries.

Le regne prins le Roy conviera,
La dame prinse a mort jurez a sort,
La vie a Royne fils on desniera,
Et la pillex au fort de la consort.

77

The Kingdom being taken the King
shall invite,
The lady taken to death,
The life shall be denied unto the
Queen's son,
And the Pellex shall be at the
height of her ease.

The Latin word *Pellex* means a concubine. The signification here is that a King, having taken another country, puts his Queen and her son to death, taking his concubine as wife and crowning her Queen of his enlarged kingdom.

- 78
*La Dame Greque de beaute lay-
 dique,
 Heureuse faicte de proces innumer-
 able,
 Hors translatee au Regne His-
 panique,
 Captive prinse mourir mort
 miserable.*
- The Grecian Lady of exquisite
 beauty,
 Made happy from innumerable
 quarrels,
 Being translated into the Spanish
 Kingdom,
 Shall be made a prisoner, and die
 a miserable death.

The reference here is to Elizabeth of Valois who was married to King Philip II of Spain. According to historical gossip she was in love with another and never found any happiness in her royal liaison.

- 79
*Le chef de classe, par fraude strata-
 geme,
 Fera timides sortir de leurs galleres,
 Sortis meurtris chef renicux de
 creisme,
 Puis par l'embusche luy rendront
 les saleres.*
- The commander of the fleet by
 fraud and stratagem
 Shall cause the timid ones to come
 out of their galleys,
 Come out murdered, chief re-
 nouncer of baptism,
 After that, by an ambush, they
 shall give him his salary.

The story of a mutiny on board ship is here related. The commander of the fleet, promising clemency to the mutineers, persuades them to give up the ship over which they have won control; but, reneging on his promise, he attacks and kills many of them. The survivors, enraged at this treatment, turn on and kill him.

- 80
*Le Duc voudra les siens exterminer,
 Envoyera les plus forts, lieux
 estranges,
 Par tyrannie Bize & Luc ruyner,
 Puis le Barbares sans vin feront
 vendanges.*
- The Duke shall endeavor to ex-
 terminate his own,
 And shall send away the strongest
 of them into strange places,
 By tyranny Pisa and Lucca will be
 ruined,
 The Barbarians shall make vintage
 without wine.

The ruthless plans for conquest of an Italian Duke are here described.

81

Le Roy ruse entendra ses embusches,
De trois quartiers ennemis assaillir,
Un nombre estrange larmes de coqueluches,
Viendra Lamprin de tracteur faillir.

The King by a ruse, shall hear of
the ambushes,
And shall assail his enemies on
three sides,
A strange number of friars, tears,
Shall cause Lamprin to desert the
traitor.

The King shall use strategy to defend himself, and the influence of the clergy shall cause the "Light Prince" to come to the King's aid.

82

Par le deluge & pestilence forte,
La cite grande de long temps assiegee,
La sentinelle & garde de main morte,
Subite prinse, mais de nul outragee.

By the deluge and violent plague,
The great city having been long
besieged,
The sentinal and watch being surprised,
Shall be taken suddenly, but hurt
by nobody.

Paris shall be taken over by an alien company by means of a bloodless invasion.

83

Sol vingt de Taurus si fort terre
trembler,
Le grand theatre remply ruinera,
L'air, ciel & terre, obscurcir &
troubler,
Lors l'infidele Dieu, & saints
voguera.

The sun being in the 20th of
Taurus, the earth shall so quake,
That it shall fill and ruin the great
theatre,
The air, the heaven and the earth
shall be so obscured and
troubled,
That unbelievers shall call upon
God, and his saints.

The tenth of May is foretold as the exact day of the great Cataclysm.

Roy espose parfaire l'Heccatombe,
 Apres avoir trouve son origine,
 Torrent ouvrir de marbre & plomb
 la tombe,
 D'un grand Romain d'enseigne
 Medusine.

84

The King exposed shall fulfill the
 Heccatomb,
 After he has found out his off-
 spring,
 A torrent shall open the sepulchre,
 made of marble and lead,
 Of a great Roman, with a Medusian
 design.

A so-called revolutionary movement, based on the ideas advocated in Ancient Rome, is here compared to the Medusa's head, in that it turns the beholders thereof into stone, meaning that its concepts will lead to a static and unprogressive society.

Passer Guienne, Languedoc & le
 Rhosne,
 D'Agen tenans de Marmande & la
 Reole,
 D'ouvrir par for parroy, Phocen
 tiendra son throsne,
 Conflict aupres saint Pol de Man-
 seole.

85

They shall pass over Gascony, Lan-
 guedoc, and the Rhone,
 From Agen keeping Marmande,
 and the Reale,
 To open the wall by faith Phocen
 shall keep his throne,
 A battle shall be by St. Paul of
 Manseole.

Armies shall pass through all the above-mentioned French towns, during the course of a great war.

Du bourg Lareyne parviendrot droit
 a Chartres
 Et feront pres du Pont Anthony
 pause,
 Sept pour la paix cauteleux comme
 Martres
 Feront entree d'armes a Paris
 clause.

86

From Bourge, La Reyne they shall
 come straight to Chartres,
 And shall make a stand near An-
 thony's Bridge,
 Seven for peace as crafty as Martres,
 They shall enter in Paris besieged
 with an army.

This continues the story in the preceding stanza, and foretells a march on Paris, culminating in its taking.

Par la forest de Touphon essartee
 Par hermitage sera pose le temple,
 De Duc d'Estampes par sa ruse
 inventee,
 De Montleheri prelat donra ex-
 emple.

87

By the forest of Touphon cut off,
 At the hermitage shall the temple
 be set,
 The Duke of Prints by his invented
 ruse,
 Shall give an example to the prelate
 of Montleheri.

By the ruse of inflated money, the temporal governments shall overcome
 the authority of the Church.

Calais, Arras secours a Theroanne,
 Paix & semblant simulera l'escoute,
 Soul de d'Alobrox descendre par
 Roane,
 Destornay peuple qui defera la
 route.

88

Calais, Arras shall give help to the
 Theroanne,
 Peace or the like, shall dissemble
 the hearing,
 Soldiers of Allobrox shall descend
 by Roanne,
 People persuaded, shall spoil the
 march.

An incident in a war between France and Spain, concerning the
 Netherlands.

Sept ans sera Philip, fortune pros-
 pere,
 Rabaissera des Barbares l'effort,
 Puis son midi perplex, revours
 affaire,
 Jeune Ogmion abysmera son fort.

89

Seven years of prosperous fortune
 shall Philip have,
 And shall beat down the attempt
 of the Barbarians,
 Then in his heyday, perplexed
 with misdirections,
 Young Ogmion shall pull down his
 strength.

The story here is clearly that of the career of Philip II of Spain.

Un grand Capitaine de la grand
Germanie,
Se viendra rendre par simule
secours,
A Roy des Roys, ayde de Pannonie,
Que sa revolte fera de sang grand
cours.

90

A Captain of great Germany,
Shall come to yield himself by
simulating help,
To the Kings of Kings, with the
help of Hungary,
So that his revolt shall cause great
bloodshed.

Hitler, offering help to Hungary, shall involve her in the general ruin that follows.

L'horrible peste Perynthé & Nico-
polle,
Le Chersonnez tiendra & Marce-
lone,
La Thessalie vesterá l'Amphipolle,
Mal incogneu, & le refus d'An-
thoine.

91

The horrid pestilence shall be in
Corinth and Nicopol,
The Crimeans and the Mace-
donians also,
It shall waste Thessaly and Amphi-
polis,
An unknown evil and the refusal
of Anthony.

A great plague shall befall the places mentioned.

Le Roy voudra dans cite neuve
entrer,
Par ennemis expugner l'on viendra,
Captif libere faulx dire & perpetrer,
Roy dehors estre, loin d'ennemis
tiendra.

92

The King shall desire to enter into
the New City,
With foes they shall come to over-
come it,
The prisoner being freed, shall
speak and act falsely,
The King being gotten out, shall
keep far from enemies.

The New City shall be besieged by a powerful person helped by spies within.

- 93
- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>Les ennemis du fort bien esloig-
nez,
Par chariots conduit le Bastion,
Par sur les murs de Bourges
esgrongnez
Quand Hercules battra l'Ilaema-
thion.</p> | <p>The enemies being a good way
from the fort,
By chariots shall be conducted to
the Bastion,
From the top of Bourges' walls they
shall be cut less,
When Hercules shall beat the
Bloody One.</p> |
|---|---|

Bourges, a city in France, south of Paris, shall be in the direct path of a march on Paris, and shall be devastated by the invading army.

- 94
- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>Foibles galeres seront unis ensem-
ble,
Ennemis faux, le plus fort en rem-
part,
Foible assaillies Vratislave tremble,
Lubecq & Mysne tiendront Bar-
bare part.</p> | <p>Weak ships shall be united to-
gether
False enemies, the strongest shall
be fortified,
Weak assaults, and yet Bratislava
quakes for fear.
Lubeck and Misne shall take the
part of the Barbarians.</p> |
|--|--|

Weak nations, although not trusting each other, shall be forced to unite. Bratislava, a Czecho-Slovakian city, Lubeck and Misne shall be in the hands of the Germans.

- 95
- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>Le nouveau faict conduira l'exer-
cite,
Proche Apame jusqu'aupres du
rivage,
Tendant secours de Milanoise
eslite,
Duc yeux prive, a Milan fer de
cage.</p> | <p>The New Man shall lead up the
Army,
Near Apame, till near the bank,
Carrying aid of elite forces from
Milan,
The Duke deprived of his eyes, and
an iron cage at Milan.</p> |
|---|---|

A mob of rebellious soldiers aided by civilians captured and lynched Mussolini and his paramour at Milan in April, 1945.

- 96
- | | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>Dans cite entrer exercit desnice,
 Duc entrera par persuasion,
 Aux foibles portes clam armee
 amence,
 Mettront feu, mort, de sang effu-
 sion.</i></p> | <p>Being denied entrance into the city,
 The Duke shall enter by persuasion,
 To the weak gates, secretly the
 army being brought,
 Shall put all to fire and sword.</p> |
|--|--|

Because of the clarity of the English verse, we feel that this needs no further interpretation.

- 97
- | | |
|---|---|
| <p><i>De mer copies en trois parts
 divisees,
 A la seconde les vivres failleront,
 Desesperez cherchant Champs
 Elisees,
 Premiers en breches entrez victoire
 auront.</i></p> | <p>A fleet being divided into three
 parts,
 The living shall fail the second
 part,
 Being in despair, they shall seek
 the Champs Elysées,
 And entering the breach first, shall
 obtain victory.</p> |
|---|---|

Three armies shall converge at Paris; the second one will enter it first, and parade on the Champs Elysées.

- 98
- | | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>Les affligez par faut d'un seul taint,
 Contremanant a partie opposite,
 Aux Lygonnois mandera que con-
 traint,
 Seront de rendre le grand chef de
 Molite.</i></p> | <p>The afflicted by fault of one, only
 died,
 Carrying against the opposite part,
 Shall send word to those of Lyons,
 they shall be compelled,
 To surrender the great chief of
 Molite.</p> |
|--|--|

The reference here, we believe, is to Laval and the role he played in the betrayal of France.

*Vent Aquilon fera partir le siege,
Par murs jeter cendres, chaulx, &
poussiere,
Par pluye apres qui leur fera bien
piege,
Dernier secours encontre leur fron-
tiere.*

99

The North Wind shall cause the
siege to be raised
They shall throw ashes, lime and
dust,
By a rain after they shall be a trap
to them,
It shall be the last help against the
frontier.

The siege of a city will be lifted and an enemy driven back by a wind storm of such ferocity as to make it impossible for the armies to make use of their weapons.

*Navalle pugne nuict sera superee,
Le feu, aux naves a l'Occident
ruine;
Rubriche neuve, la grand nef
coloree,
Ire a vaincu, & victoire en bruine.*

100

In a sea fight night shall be over-
come,
By fire, to the ship of the west,
ruin shall happen,
A new stratagem, the great ship
coloured,
Anger to the vanquished, and vic-
tory in a fog.

This tells of a naval battle which took place at night, in which the firing from both sides was so constant and fierce, that it literally turned night into day.

CENTURY X

A l'ennemy, l'ennemy foy pro-
mise,
Ne se tiendra, les captifs retenus;
Prins preme mort, & le reste en
chemise,
Donnant le reste pour estre
secours.

1

To the enemy, the enemy faith
promised,
Shall not be kept, the captives will
be detained,
The first taken, put to death, and
the rest stripped,
Giving the rest that they may be
rescued.

The enemy, capturing many by the promise of fair treatment, shall vio-
late his pledge.

Voile gallere voil de net cachera,
La grande classe viendra sortir la
moindre,
Dix naves proches le tourneront
poulser,
Grand vaincue, unies a soy joindre.

2

The galley and the ship shall hide
their sails,
The great fleet shall make the little
ones come out,
Ten ships approaching shall turn
and push it,
The great being vanquished, they
shall unite together.

This is a prophetic description by Nostradamus of the defeat of the
Spanish Armada, August, 1588.

4
*En apres cinq troupeau ne mettra
 hors,
 Un fuytif pour Penclon laschera,
 Faux murmurer secours venir par
 lors,
 Le chef, le siege lors abandonnera.*

3
 After five he shall not put out his
 flock,
 He will let loose a runaway for
 Penclon,
 There shall be a false rumor, help
 shall then come,
 The commander shall forsake the
 siege.

A small group of men, defending their city against a large enemy army, sends out a scout who succeeds in getting through the enemy lines and in bringing back enough reinforcements to drive back the enemy and lift the siege.

Sur la minuict conducteur de
 l'armee.
 Se sauvera subit esvanovy,
 Sept ans apres la fame non blasmee,
 A son retour ne dira oncq ouy.

4
 About midnight the leader of the
 army,
 Shall save himself, vanishing sud-
 denly,
 Seven years after his fame shall not
 be blamed,
 And at his return he shall never
 say yes.

This puts forth the prophecy that Hitler⁷ will return alive seven years after his supposed death in 1945.

Albi & Castres seront nouvelle
 ligue,
 Neuf Arriens, Lisbon & Portuges.
 Carcas, Tholose consumeront leur
 brigue.
 Quand chef neuf monstre de Laura-
 gues.

5
 Albi and Castres shall make a new
 league,
 Nine Aryans, Lisbon and Portu-
 guese,
 Carcasonne, Thoulouse, shall make
 an end of their confederacy,
 When the new chief shall come
 from Lauragais.

Although this verse is most obscurely worded and weighted down with many seemingly unconnected names, we gather from it the prognostication of the rise of the theory of Aryan supremacy which was one of the basic concepts of the Hitler regime.

6

Gardon a Nemans, eaux si hault
desborderont,
Qu'on coidera Deucalion renaistre,
Dans le colosse la plus part fuyront,
Vesta sepulchre feu estaint appare-
istre.

Gardon at Nismes, waters shall
overflow so high,
'That they think Deucalion be born
again,
Most of them will run into the
colossus, "
And a sepulchre, and fire extin-
guished, shall appear.

The description here is of the great flood of the River Gardon, in 1557, which Nostradamus likens to that which was sent upon the world by Zeus and of which Deucalion and his wife were the sole survivors.

7

Le grand conflit qu'on apreste a
Nancy,
L'Aemathien dira tout le soubmets,
L'Isle Britanne par vin, sel en
soley,
Hem. mi. deux Phi. long temps ne
tiendra Mels.

A great war is in preparation at
Nancy,
The Aemathien shall say, submit to
all, to me,
The British Isle shall be put in
want for salt and wine,
The two bloody friends shall keep
Metz long.

A war between France and Germany, instigated by the arrogant demands on the part of the rulers of Germany, is forecast. The British Isles will be involved much to the distress and suffering of the English people. France will be occupied for some years by the "two bloody friends," but will finally be liberated by the joint efforts of her allies.

8

Index & Poulse parfondra le front,
De Senegalia le Compte a son fils
propre,
La Myrnamee par plusieurs de
plain front,
Trois dans sept jour blessez more.

Index and Poulse shall break the
forehead,
Of the son of the Earl of Senegal,
The Myrnamee by many at a full
bout,
Three within seven days shall be
wounded to death.

The reference here seems to be almost purposely obscured by apparently meaningless names; nevertheless, it seems clear to me that it points directly to the situation in North Africa during the early days of World War II, especially pertaining to the death of Admiral Darlan.

De Castillon figures jour de brunc,
De femme infame naistra sou-
verain prince,
Surnom de chausses per hume luy
posthume,
Onc Roy ne fut si pire en sa
provinca.

9

Out of Castilon, signalized on a
misty day,
From an infamous woman shall be
born a sovereign Prince,
His surname shall be from
breeches, born after his father's
death,
Never a King was worse in his
province.

The story told in this and the following two stanzas concerns the illegitimate son of a woman of ill repute, born after the death of his father, who grows up to be a powerful and tyrannical figure in the politics of his day.

Tasche de mordre, enormes adul-
tres,
Grand ennemy de tout le genre
humain,
Que sera pire qu'ayculs, oncles, ne
peres.
En fer, feu, sanguin & inhumain.

10

Endeavor of murder, enormous
adulteries,
A great enemy of all humanity,
That never saw worse grandfathers,
uncles, or fathers,
In iron, water, bloody and inhu-
mane.

Continuing the story told above, the infamous deeds of this tyrant are further described.

Dessous jonchere du dangereux
passage,
I'era passer le Posthume sa bande,
Les monts Pyrens passer hors son
bagage
De Paripignan couvrira Duc a
Tende.

11

Below Jonchere a dangerous pas-
sage,
The Posthume shall cause his army
to go over,
And his baggage to go over the
Pyrenean Mountains.
A Duke shall run from Perpignan
to Tende.

Here we are told that the tyrant becomes the leader of an army, powerful enough to conquer Spain and cause other nations to fear him.

12

Esleu en Pape, d'esleu sera mocque,
 Subit soudain, esmeu prompt &
 timide,
 Par trop bon doux a mourir pro-
 voque,
 Crainte estainte la nuit de sa mort
 guide.

Elected for a Pope, from elected
 shall be baffled,
 Upon a sudden, moved promptly
 and fearful,
 By too much sweetness provoked
 to die,
 His fear being out in the night,
 shall make a guide.

After the death of Pope Innocent IX, Cardinal Santa Severina was elected Pope. However, his election was declared illegal and Clement VIII was chosen in his place, for which shortly after the deposed one died of grief.

13

Soubs la pasture d'animaux rumi-
 nants,
 Par eux conduicts au ventre Herbi-
 polique,
 Soldats cachez, les armes bruit
 menants,
 Non loing temptez de cite Anti-
 polique.

Under the pasture of cud-chewing
 animals,
 Conducted by them to the Herbi-
 polique belly
 Soldiers hidden, the weapons mak-
 ing a noise,
 Shall be attempted not far from
 the Free City.

Soldiers, disguised as shepherds, shall attempt a surprise attack upon an enemy town. Betrayed by the clanging of their weapons beneath their cloaks, they shall be exposed and routed.

14

Urncl Vaucile sans conseil de soy
 mesmes,
 Hardit timide, par crainte prins
 vaincu,
 Accompagne de plusieurs putains
 blesmes,
 A Barcellone aux Chartreux con-
 naincu.

Urncl-Vaucile, without advice of
 his own,
 Stout and fearful, by fear taken and
 overcome,
 Pale and in company of many
 whores,
 Shall be convicted at Barcelona by
 the Charterhouse.

This stanza is a reading of the horoscope of a contemporary of Nostradamus, Urnel Vaucile.

Pere Duc vieux d'ans & de soif
charge,
Au jour extreme fils desniant les
guiere,
Dedans le puis vif mort viendra
plonge,
Senat au fil la mort longue &
legere.

15

A Father Duke aged and very
thrifty,
In his extremity his son denying
him the pail,
Alive into a well, where he shall be
drowned,
The Senate shall give to the son a
death sentence.

An ungrateful son shall lead his father to a well and drown him; he is later put to death for the crime.

Heureux au Regne de France heu-
reux de vie,
Ignorant sang, mort fureur, &
rapine,
Par non flatteurs seras mis en envie,
Roy desrobe, trop de foy en
cuisine.

16

Happy in the Kingdom of France
in his life,
Ignorant of blood, death, fury of
taking by force,
By no flatterers shall be envied,
King robbed, too much faith in
kitchens.

This prognostication concerns a King of France who, though happy in his reign and given to no great vices, is yet envied and hated by his subjects, and shall be betrayed by those of his own household.

La Reyne Ergasto voyant sa fille
blesme,
Par un regret dans l'estomach
enclos.
Crys lamentables seront lors
d'Angolesme,
Et au germain mariage forclos.

17

Queen Ergast seeing her daughter
pale,
By a regret contained in her breast,
Then shall lamentable cries come
out of Angolesme,
And the marriage shall be denied
to the German.

The French patriots shall lament and fight against the attempted union with the Germans by the collaborationists.

18

Le rang Lorrain fera place a Vau-
dosme,
Le haut mis bas, & le bas mis en
haut,
Le fils d'Hamon sera esleu dans
Rome,
Et les deux grands seront mis en
defaut.

The house of Lorraine shall give
place to Vendome,
The high pulled down, the low
raised up,
The sons of Haman shall be elected
in Rome,
And the two great ones shall not
appear.

The reference here is to the downfall and subsequent triumph of two rival ruling Houses of France.

19

Jour que sera par Royne saluee,
Le jour apres le salut, la priere;
Le compte fait raison & valbuee,
Par avant humble oncques ne fut si
fiere.

The day that she shall be saluted
Queen,
The next day after the evening
prayer,
The account being settled and
paid,
She that was humble before, never
was so proud.

A woman of lowly birth shall become a Queen; and as soon as the crown is placed upon her head she shall assume a regal and arrogant manner.

20

Tous les amys qu'auront tenu
party,
Pour rude en lettres mis mort &
saccage
Biens publicz par fixe, grand
ncanty,
One Romain peuple ne fut tant
outrage.

All the friends that shall have taken
the part,
Of the unlearned, put to death and
robbed,
Goods sold at public auction, great
emptiness,
Never Roman people were so much
outraged.

A period of oppression of liberals shall occur, accompanied by general confiscation of their property.

21

*Par le despit du Roy soustenant
moindre
Sera meurdry luy presentant les
bagues,
Le pere & fils voulant noblesse
poindre,
Fait comme a Perce jadis feirent les
Magues.*

To spite the King, who took the
part of the weaker,
He shall be murdered, presenting
the jewels,
The father and the son going to
vex the nobility,
It shall be done to them as the
Magi did at Persia.

A King and his son, taking the part of the people against the nobility, shall be murdered by a method once used by the ancient Persians when they desired to dispose of their rulers.

22

*Pour ne vouloir consentir au
divorce,
Qui puis apres sera cogneu indigne,
Le Roy des Isles sera chasse par
force,
Mis a son lieu que de Roy n'aura
signe.*

For not consenting to the divorce,
Which afterwards shall be acknowl-
edged unworthy,
The King of the Island shall be
expelled by force,
And another subrogated, who shall
have no mark of the King.

On the occasion of King Charles I being beheaded, and Oliver Cromwell being raised in his place, this prophecy of Nostradamus was fulfilled.

23

*Au peuple ingrat faictes les remon-
strances,
Par lors l'armee se saisira d'Antibe,
Dans l'arc Monech feront les
dolesances,
Et a Freius l'un l'autre prendra
ribe.*

The remonstrances being made to
ingrates,
At the time the army shall seize
Antibes,
In the vault of Monaco, they shall
make their complaints,
And at Freius both of them shall
take their share.

A period of unrest and inter-city warfare in Southern France is here described.

Le captif prince aux Itales vaincu,
 Passera Gennes par mer jusqu'à
 Marseilles.
 Par grand effort des forens sur-
 vaincu,
 Sauf coup de feu, barril liqueur
 d'abieille.

24

The captive prince captured in
 Italy,
 Shall pass by sea through Genoa to
 Marseilles,
 By great efforts of foreign forces
 overcome,
 A barrel of honey shall save him
 from fire.

A prince, captured in Italy, shall be brought back to France for trial in Marseilles. His friends shall obtain his release by bribing the city officials.

Par Nebro ouvrir de Brisanne pas-
 sage,
 Bien esloignez el tago fara mues-
 tra,
 Dans Pelligoux sera commis l'out-
 rage,
 De la grand dame assise sur
 l'orchestra.

25

By Nebro to open the passage of
 Brisanne,
 A great way off, el tago fara
 muestra,
 In Pelligoux the wrong shall be
 done,
 On the great lady sitting in the
 orchestra.

The only clear reference here is to the "great lady sitting in the orchestra," which means a woman of noble birth. The interpretation of the rest of the verse is hard to come by, but we believe there is no greater significance than that some harm shall befall this woman.

Le successeur vengera son beau
 frere,
 Occuper regne sous ombre de ven-
 geance,
 Occis ostacle son sang mort vitu-
 pere,
 Long temps Bretagne tiendra avec
 la France.

26

The successor shall avenge his
 brother-in-law,
 And rule under the pretense of re-
 venge,
 That obstacle killed, his dead
 blood vituperated,
 A long time shall Brittany hold
 with France.

The prognosticated event and the fact that it refers to a quarrel between Brittany and other provinces in France are clearly described in the verse itself.

*Charle Cinquiesme & un grand
 Hercules,
 Viendront le temple ouvrir de main
 bellique,
 Un Colonne, Jule & Ascan re-
 culez,
 L'Espagne, clef, aigle, n'eurent onc
 si grand picque.*

27

Charles the Fifth and a great Her-
 cules,
 Shall open the temple with a war-
 like hand,
 One Colonne Julius and Ascan
 shall put back,
 Spain, the key, and eagle never at
 such great pique.

It is here predicted that Charles V of Spain and Henry II of France will split the Church with their quarrels.

*Second & tiers qui font prime
 musique
 Sera par Roy en honneur sublimée,
 Par grasse & maigre presque a
 demy etique,
 Rapport de Venus faux rendra
 deprimee.*

28

Second and third that make first
 music,
 Shall by the King be raised to high
 honors,
 By a fat one, and a lean one, and
 one emaciated,
 A false report of Venus shall pull
 her down.

Here we have a detailed prognostication of events and people involved in the French Revolution. Because of the hostility displayed by the nobility and clergy, two of the most powerful groups in France, toward the *Tiers Etat*, this "third estate" constituted itself as a National Assembly and took one of the most active parts in the fomenting of the Revolution. The King (Louis XVI), during this time, was retained as "ruler" of the country. Perhaps the most remarkable part of this prophecy is the clarity of the descriptions of Mirabeau (the fat one), Danton (the lean one), and Marat (the emaciated one), three of the leading figures in the Revolution.

*De Pol Mansol dans caverne
 caprine,
 Cache & prins extraict hors par la
 barbe,
 Captif mene comme beste mas-
 tine,
 Par Begourdans amenee pres de
 Tarbe.*

29

From St. Paul's house in a goats'
 cavern,
 Hidden and taken, drawn out by
 the beard,
 Captive, like unto an accursed
 beast,
 By Begourdane shall be brought
 near to Tarbe.

One shall seek sanctuary in the Cathedral of St. Paul, but he will be taken prisoner and subjected to great indignities.

Nepveu & sang du saint nouveau
 venu,
 Par le surnom soustient arc &
 couvert,
 Seront chassez mis a mort chassez
 nu,
 En rouge & noir convertiront leur
 vert.

30

Nephew and blood of the saint
 newly come,
 By the surname, upholds arches
 and covers,
 They shall be driven, put to death,
 and chased out nude,
 They shall change their red and
 black to green.

The downfall of the totalitarian groups in Europe is here predicted; but there is also a warning that they will attempt to continue their operations even though they may change their "colors."

Le Saint Empire viendra en Ger-
 maine,
 Ismaelites trouveront lieux ouverts,
 Asnes viendront aussie la Car-
 manie,
 Les soustenans de terre tous cou-
 verts.

31

The Holy Empire shall come into
 Germany,
 The Ismaelites shall find open
 places,
 Asses shall also come out of Car-
 mania,
 Taking their part, and covering the
 earth.

The Germans, imbued with the spirit of barbarism, shall embark on a conquest of the world.

Le grand Empire chacun en devoit
 estre,
 Un sur les autres le viendra ob-
 tenir.
 Mais peu de temps sera son regne
 & estre,
 Deux ans aux naves se pourra
 soustenir.

32

The great Empire, every one would
 want it,
 One above the rest shall obtain it;
 But his time and reign shall last
 little,
 He may maintain himself two years
 in his shipping.

The struggle for the control of an empire is here described, and the prediction that the successful party will exercise its power for only two years.

La faction cruelle a robbe longue,
 Viendra cacher souz les pointus
 poignards,
 Saisir Florence, le Duc & le
 diplongue,
 Sa desouverte par immeurs &
 flagnards.

33

The cruel faction of the long robe,
 Shall come and hide under the
 points of daggers,
 Seize upon Florence, the Duke and
 the long skins,
 The discovery of it shall be by vas-
 sals and serfs.

Temporal and spiritual conflict shall ensue in Florence, the city of cul-
 ture.

Gaulois qu'empire par guerre occu-
 pera,
 Par son beau-frere mineur sera
 trahy;
 Par cheval rude voltigeant trainera,
 De fait le frere long temps sera
 hay.

34

A Frenchman who shall occupy an
 empire by war,
 Shall be betrayed by his brother-in-
 law, a pupil,
 He shall be drawn by a rude
 prancing horse,
 For which fact his brother shall
 be long hated.

A true picture, foreseen by Nostradamus, of Napoleon and his numer-
 ous relatives, whom he placed on the thrones of Europe.

Puisnay royal flagrant d'ardant
 libide,
 Pour se jouyr de cousine Germaine;
 Habit de femme au temple
 d'Artemide;
 Allant murdry par incongeau du
 Marne.

35

The royal son, heated with ardent
 love,
 For to enjoy his German cousin,
 Shall in woman's clothes go to the
 temple of Artemis,
 Going shall be murdered by an un-
 known du Marne.

This concerns the son of a King who, very much in love with his
 German cousin, disguises himself in woman's clothing in order to keep a
 rendezvous with her in a Church. While going to meet her he is mur-
 dered by a person named du Marne.

- 36
- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>Après le Roy du Sud guerres
parlant,
L'Isle Harmotique le tiendra a
mespris;
Quelques ans bons rongeant un &
pillant
Par tyrannie a l'Isle changeant
pris.</p> | <p>After the King of the South shall
have talked of wars,
'The Harmotic Island shall despise
him,
Some good years gnawing and
pillaging,
And tyranny shall change the price
of the Island.</p> |
|---|--|

The direct implication in this verse concerns King Philip II and the defeat of his Spanish Armada by the English Fleet of Queen Elizabeth. It is further predicted that England will go on to greater glories during the reign of this Queen.

- 37
- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>Grande asemblee pres du lac de
Borget,
Se ralleront pres de Montmelian;
Passants plus outre pensifs, feront
projet,
Chambary, Moriant, combat
Saint-Julian.</p> | <p>A great assembly of people near the
lake of Borget,
Will go and gather themselves near
Montmelian,
Going still further, they shall make
a project,
Upon Chambary, Morienne, and
shall fight at St. Julian.</p> |
|--|---|

Internal struggles shall cause great disturbances in the above-mentioned towns of France.

- 38
- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>Amour alegre non loin pose le
siege,
Au Saint Barbar seront les garni-
sons.
Ursins, Hadrie, pour Gaulois
feront plaige,
Pour peut rendus de l'Armee, aux
Grisons.</p> | <p>Cheerful love lays siege not far,
At St. Barbar shall be the garrisons,
Ursini, Hadria shall be sureties for
the French,
And many for fear shall go from the
Army to the Grifons.</p> |
|---|--|

A general truce shall be declared between the French and Italians; but a period of general conscription, in France, is to follow, because of the large number of army deserters.

Premier fils veufve mal'heureux
mariage,
Sans nuls enfans deux Isles en dis-
cord,
Avant dixhuict incompetant aage,
De l'autre pres plus bas sera
l'accord.

39

The first son will make an un-
happy marriage and a widow,
Without any children, two Islands
in discord,
Before eighteen, an incompetent
age,
Of the other, lower shall be the
agreement.

Francis II, King of France, was married to Mary Stuart at the age of fourteen; before he was eighteen he died, leaving her a widow.

La jeune nay au regne Britannique,
Qu'aura le pere mourant recom-
mande,
Iceluy mort Londre donra topique,
Et a son fils le Regne demande.

40

The young man born to the King-
dom of Britain,
Whom his father dying shall have
recommended,
After his death, London shall give
him a topic,
And shall ask the Kingdom away
from his son.

This is a reiteration of a previous prophecy, namely, the abdication of Edward VIII of England, and the accession to the throne of his brother, George VI. This verse, however, enlarges on the subject and hints at the gossip which was directed at Edward VIII and his future wife.

En la frontiere de Caussade &
Charlus,
Non gueres loing du fond de la
valec,
De Ville Franche musique a son de
luths,
Environnez combouls & grand
myrtee.

41

On the borders of Caussade and
Charlus,
Not far from the bottom of the
valley,
Of Ville Franche shall be heard the
music of lutes.
Great dancing and company of
people met together.

Caussade, Charlus and Ville Franche are towns in Provence, all in the same general vicinity; and the event described is quite obviously a festival.

Le regne humain d'Angelique gen-
turb,
Fera son regne, paix union tenir,
Captive guerre demy de sa closture,
Long temps la paix leur fera main-
tenir.

42

The humane reign of an angelic off-
spring
Shall cause his reign to be in peace
and union,
Shall make war, captive shutting it
half up,
He shall cause them to keep peace
a great while.

A powerful sovereign, of great goodness, shall have a long reign of peace and prosperity.

Le trop bon temps, trop de bonte
royale
Faicts & deffaicts prompt, subit,
negligence,
Leger croira faux, d'espouse loyale,
Luy mis a mort par sa benevolence.

43

The time too good, too much of
royal bounty,
Feats and prompt defeats, quick
negligence,
Fickle shall believe false of his loyal
spouse,
He shall be put to death for his
benevolence.

By trusting those about him, even believing false rumors about his wife, a King shall be destroyed.

Par lors qu'un Roy sera contre les
siens,
Natif de Bloys subjugeura Ligures,
Mammel, Cordobe & les Dalma-
tiens,
Des sept puis l'ombre a Roy
estrennes & lemures.

44

At the time that a King shall be
against his own,
One born at Blois shall subdue the
Ligurians,
Mammel, Cordova and the Dal-
matians,
Shadow of the seven, both a Royal
present and spectre.

Many European countries shall be conquered by a great French leader, but he shall not hold them long.

L'ombre du regne de Navarre non
vray,
Fera la vie de sort illegitime;
La veu promis incertain de Cam-
bray,
Roy d'Orleans donra mur ligitime.

45

The shadow of the reign of Navarre
not true,
Shall make the life of illegitimate
chance,
The uncertain allowance from
Cambrai,
King of Orleans shall give a lawful
wall.

This deals with the legitimist quarrels of the various contending families for the French throne.

Vie sort mort de l'or vilaine in-
digne,
Sera de Saxe non nouveau electeur;
De Brunsvick mandra d'amour
signe,
Faux le rendant au peuple seduc-
teur.

46

The living die of too much gold,
an infamous villain,
Shall be of Saxony, not the new
elector,
From Brunswick shall come a sign
of love,
Rendering a false account, seducing
the people.

Industrialists shall seduce the people of Germany, misleading them with many promises, on the strength of which they shall change their government.

De Bourze Ville a la Dame Gur-
lande,
L'on mettra sus par la trahison
faicte,
Le grand prelat de Leon par For-
mande,
Faux pellerins & ravisseurs def-
faicte.

47

From Bourze, City of the Lady
Garland,
They shall by a set treason,
The great prelate of Leon by For-
mande,
False pilgrims and ravishers de-
stroyed.

Paris, City of the Garlands, shall be threatened by a treasonable conspiracy, engineered by a Spanish Prelate.

- 48
- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>Du plus profond de l'Espagne
 ancienne,
 Sortant du bout & des fins de
 l'Europe,
 Trouble passant aupres du pont
 de Laigne,
 Sera deffaicte par bande sa grand
 troppe.</p> | <p>From the deepest part of old Spain,
 Going out to the extremities of
 Europe,
 He that troubled the travelers by
 the bridge of Laigne,
 Shall have his great troop defeated
 by another.</p> |
|--|--|

Nostradamus predicts the equipment by Spain of the Fascist Blue Division to fight alongside the Nazi Armies at the other extreme of Europe, and their defeat and annihilation at the hands of the Russians.

- 49
- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>Jardin du Monde aupres de cite
 neufue,
 Dans le chemin des montagnes
 cavees,
 Sera saisi & plogne dans la cuve,
 Beuvant par force eaux sulphre
 envenimees.</p> | <p>Garden of the World, near the
 New City,
 In the way of the man-made moun-
 tains,
 Shall be seized on and plunged into
 a ferment,
 Being forced to drink sulphurous
 poisoned waters.</p> |
|---|--|

This startling prophecy of a catastrophic event at a pleasure resort not far from the great new city, predicts a tremendous tidal wave of poisoned waters that shall sweep in from the resort and overwhelm the man-made mountain-like skyscrapers of the city.

- 50
- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>La Meuse au jour terre de Luxem-
 bourg,
 Decouvra Saturne & trois en
 Lurne,
 Montagne & plaine, ville, cite &
 bourg,
 Lorrain deluge, trahison par grand
 hurne.</p> | <p>The Meuse by day in the land of
 Luxembourg,
 Shall discover Saturn and three in
 the Lurne,
 Mountains and plains, town, city
 and country,
 A Lorrain flood, treason by a great
 Heron.</p> |
|--|--|

Commerce and learning shall be endangered by a "flood" of wars, affecting all the peoples of the world.

51
*Des lieux plus bas du pays de Lorraine,
 Seront des basses Allemagnes unis,
 Par ceux du siege Picards, Normans, du Maisne,
 Et aux Cantons se seront reunis.*

*In the place of peace of lower Lorraine,
 Shall be a basis of a German unity,
 By reason of the siege of Picards
 and Normans from Maisne,
 And in the Cantons they shall be reunited.*

Germany shall endeavor to unify all Europe under her banners, but shall meet with resistance from all the nations.

52
*Au lieu ou Laye & Scelde se marient,
 Seront les nopces de long temps mainees,
 Au lieu d'Anvers ou la grappe charient.
 Jeune vieillesse conforte intaminee.*

*In the place where the rivers Laye and Scelde unite,
 Shall the nuptials be, that were long a doing,
 In the place of Antwerp where they draw the grape,
 'The young unsullied will comfort old age.*

An era of peace in Belgium is foreshadowed.

53
*Les trois pellices de loing s'entrebatron,
 La plus grand moindre demeurera a l'escoute;
 Le grand Selin n'en sera plus patron,
 Le nommera feu, pelte, blanche, route.*

*'The three harlots shall be long embattled,
 The greatest less shall remain watching
 The great Selin shall be no more their patron,
 And shall call it fire, pelt, white, route.*

Three corrupt nations shall be defeated; only the weakest of them shall survive even though it will suffer much privation.

- 54
- | | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>Née en ce monde par concubine
furtive,
A deux halt mise par les tristes
nouvelles.
Entre ennemis sera prinse captive,
Et amence a Malines & Bruxelles.</i></p> | <p>Born in this world from a furtive
concubine,
Set up at two heights by the sad
news,
Shall be taken prisoner among the
enemies,
And brought to Malines and Brus-
sels.</p> |
|--|--|

This is the story of a noblewoman, born of a concubine, who, by the pretext of sad news, is brought to Brussels and there made captive by those who envied and resented her high position.

- 55
- | | |
|---|---|
| <p><i>Les mal'heureuses nopces cele-
breront
En grande joye mais la fin mal'heu-
reuse;
Mary & mere Nore desdaigneront,
Le Phybe mort, & Nore plus
piteuse.</i></p> | <p>The unhappy nuptials shall be cele-
brated,
With great joy, but the end shall
be unhappy,
Husband and wife shall disclaim
Nore,
The Phybe dead, and Nore most
piteous.</p> |
|---|---|

This predicts the marriage, in 1572, of Henry IV, then King of Navarre, and Margaret of Valois. The tragedy of the Massacre of St. Bartholomew, in the same year, is also foreseen.

- 56
- | | |
|---|---|
| <p><i>Prelat Royal son baissant trop tire,
Grand flux de sang sortis par sa
bouche,
Le regne Anglique par regne re-
spire,
Long temps mort vif en Tunis
comme souche.</i></p> | <p>Royal Prelate bowing himself too
much,
A great flood of blood shall come
out of his mouth,
The English reign by reign re-
stored,
A great while dead, alive in Tunis
like a log.</p> |
|---|---|

Two separate and completely unrelated prophecies are contained in this stanza. One deals with the death of a dignitary of the Church by a hemorrhage of the throat. The other predicts the saving of the British Isles by the interference in their behalf of a distant nation.

57
 Le subleve ne cognoistra son
 sceptre,
 Les enfans jeunes des plus grands
 honnira,
 Oncques ne fut un plus ort cruel
 estre,
 Pour leurs espouses a mort noir
 bannira.

The exalted shall not know his
 sceptre,
 He shall put to shame two young
 children of the greatest,
 Never was one more dirty or cruel,
 He shall put their spouses to the
 black death.

A great tyrant, raised to the dignity of King, shall misgovern greatly,
 being especially harsh in his treatment of the poor.

58
 Au temps du ducil que le Selin
 monarque,
 Guerroyera le jeune Aemathien;
 Gaule bransler, perecliter la barque,
 Tenter Phossens au ponant entre-
 tien.

In the time of mourning, when
 the monarch Selin,
 Shall make war against the young
 Aemathien,
 France shall quake, the ship being
 in danger,
 Phocens shall be tempted, the real
 danger in the west.

In the West the Germans shall make their strongest stand; France shall
 be occupied by enemy forces.

59
 Dedans Lyon vingt & cinq d'une
 haleine,
 Cinq citoyens Germains, Bressans,
 Latins,
 Par dessous noble conduiront
 longue traine,
 Et decouvers par abbois de mas-
 tins.

In Lyons, five and twenty of one
 breadth,
 Five citizens, Germans, Brescians
 and Latins,
 Under noblemen shall conduct a
 long trail,
 And shall be discovered by a bark-
 ing of mastiffs.

In a time of war, an underground conspiracy against France, fostered
 by Germans and Italians, shall be shown to be in existence.

60

*Je pleure Nisse, Monaco, Pisc,
Gennes,
Savone, Sienna, Capue, Modene,
Malte,
Les dessus sang & glaive par
estrennes,
Feu, trembler terre, eau, mal'heu-
reuse nolte.*

*I bewail Nice, Monaco, Pisa,
Genoa,
Savona, Sienna, Copua, Modena,
Malta,
Upon them blood and sword for a
new year's gift,
Fire, earthquake, water, unhappy
ending.*

All places mentioned are cities on the Mediterranean; great disasters to befall them are foreseen.

61

*Betta, Vienne, Comorre, Sacar-
bancc,
Voudront livrer aux Barbares Pan-
none,
Par pique & feu, enorme violence,
Les conjurez decouverts par
matrone.*

*Betta, Vienna, Comorre, Sacar-
bancc,
Shall endeavor to deliver Hungary
to the Barbarians,
By pike and fire, enormous vio-
lence,
The conspirators discovered by a
matron.*

A conspiracy to betray and surrender Hungary to "barbarians" shall be uncovered by an elderly woman.

62

*Pres de Sorbin pour assaillir Hon-
grie,
L'herauld de Budes les viendra
advertir,
Chef Bizantin, Sallon de Slavonie,
A loy d'Arabes les viendra con-
vertir.*

*Near Sorbin, to invade Hungary,
The herald of Buda, shall give
notice,
The chief Easterner, Sallon of
Slavonia,
Shall convert them to the Asiatic
law.*

This stanza has some bearing on the preceding one, inasmuch as it portends the eventual surrender of Hungary to a "barbarian" form of government.

63
 Cydron, Raguse, la cite au Sainct
 Hieron,
 Reverdira le medecant secours,
 Mort fils de Roy par mort de deux
 heron,
 L'Arabe, Hongrie, feront un mesme
 cours.

Cydron, Ragusa, the city of St.
 Jerome,
 Shall revive again the medical help,
 The King's son dead, by the death
 of two herons,
 Oriental Hungary shall go the same
 way.

This predicts a plague that will fall on Hungary and which, because of the lack of doctors and medical supplies, will kill off great numbers of people, including the son of the King.

64
 Pleure Milan, pleure Lucques,
 Florence,
 Que ton grand Duc sur le Char
 montera,
 Changer le siege pres de Venice
 s'avance,
 Lors que Colonce a Rome chan-
 gera.

Weep Milan, weep Lucques, and
 Florence,
 When the great Duke shall go
 upon the Chariot,
 To change the siege near Venice he
 advances,
 When Colonce shall change at
 Rome.

An attempt to change the residence of the Pope from Rome to some place near Venice is predicted.

65
 O vaste Rome ta ruyne s'approche,
 Non de tes murs, de ton sang &
 substance;
 L'aspre par lettres fera si horrible
 coche,
 Fer poinctu mis a tous jusques au
 manche.

Oh mighty Rome, thy ruin ap-
 proaches,
 Not of thy walls, but of thy blood
 and substance,
 The sharp by letters, shall make so
 horrid a notch,
 Sharp iron thrust in all the way
 to the shaft.

Rome is doomed to destruction, not actually, but metaphorically by verbal and literary assault.

66

Le chef de Londres par regne
 l'Americh,
 L'Isle d'Escosse t'empiera par gelee;
 Roy Reb auront un si faux Ante-
 christ,
 Que les mettra trestous dans la
 meslee.

The chief of London by rule of
 America,
 The Island of Scotland shall be
 tempered by frost,
 Kings and Priests shall have one,
 who is a false Anti-Christ
 Who will put them altogether in
 discord.

British and American leaders, united in a political venture, shall set up
 a dictator, who shall in the end betray both leaders and common people.

67

Le tremblement si fort au mois de
 May,
 Saturne, Capre, Jupiter, Mercure
 au Boeuf;
 Venus aussi, Cancer, Mars en Non-
 nay,
 Tombera gresle lors plus grosse
 qu'un oeuf.

The earthquake shall be so great
 in the month of May,
 Saturn, Capre, Jupiter, Mercury in
 Taurus,
 Venus also, Cancer, Mars in Zero,
 Then shall hail fall bigger than an
 egg.

Confirmation of a previous prophecy, this again signifies May 10th as
 a fateful day, when the earth shall tremble violently and be bombarded by
 hitherto unknown weapons.

68

L'armee de mer devant cite tiendra,
 Puis partira sans faire longue allee;
 Citoyens grande proye en terre
 prendra,
 Retourner classe reprendre grande
 emblee.

The marines shall stand before the
 city,
 Then shall go away for a little
 while,
 A citizen army shall then hold the
 ground,
 The fleet returning and recovering
 a great deal.

France shall be blockaded both on land and sea, but a citizen's army
 will break through on all lines.

Le fait luyant de neuf vieux esleve,
 Seront si grands par midy Aquilon,
 De sa soeur propre grandes alles
 leve;
 Fuyant, meurdry au buisson d'Ambellon.

69

The bright action of new old ex-
 alted,
 Shall be so great throughout the
 North and South,
 By his own sister great forces shall
 be raised,
 Fleeing, murdered near the bush
 of Ambellon.

Political upheavals, following the French Revolution, are prognosticated.

L'oeil par object fera telle excrois-
 sance,
 Tant & ardente que tombera la
 neige,
 Champ arrouse viendra en decrois-
 sance,
 Que le primat succombera a Rhege.

70

The eye of the object shall make
 such an excrescence,
 Because so much, and so burning
 shall fall the snow,
 The field watered shall come to de-
 cay,
 That the primat shall succumb at
 Reggio.

A volcanic-like eruption at Reggio in Italy shall cause widespread destruction.

La terre & l'air geleront se grand
 eau,
 Lors qu'on viendra pour Jeudy
 venerer;
 Ce qui sera jamais ne feut si beau,
 Des quatre parts le viendront hon-
 orer.

71

The earth and air shall freeze with
 so much water,
 When they shall come to worship
 Thursday,
 That which shall be, never was so
 fair,
 From the four parts, they shall
 come to honour him.

Nostradamus here predicts the return of an "Ice Age," in other words, a reversal of mankind to the worship of lowly gods.

L'an mil neuf cens nonante neuf
sept mois,
Du ciel viendra un grand Roy d'ef-
frayeur,
Resusciter le grand Roy d'Angol-
mois,
Avant apres, Mars regner par bon
heur.

72

In the year 1999 and seven months,
From the skies shall come an
alarmingly powerful king,
To raise again the great King of
the Jacquerie,
Before and after, Mars shall reign
at will.

A tremendous world revolution is foretold to take place in the year 1999, with a complete upheaval of existing social orders, preceded by world-wide wars.

Le temps present avec ques le
passe,
Sera juge par grand jovialiste,
Le monde tard luy sera lasse,
Et desloyal par le clerge juriste.

73

The present time together with the
past,
Shall be judged by a great jovialist,
The world shall at last be weary of
him,
And shall be thought without faith
by churchly critics.

This describes the influence of Rabelais on customs and manners during the time of Nostradamus.

Au revolu du grand nombre sep-
tiesme,
Apparoistra au temps ieux d'Ileca-
tombe,
Non esloingne du grand age mil-
liesme,
Que les entrez sortiront de leur
tombe.

74

The year seven of the great number
being past,
There shall be seen the sports of
the ghostly sacrifice,
Not far from the great age of the
millennium,
That the buried shall come out of
their graves.

When the year 7000 is reached, then Judgment Day shall be pronounced, and the dead shall rise out of their graves.

Tant attendu ne reviendra jamais,
Dedans l'Europe, en Asie appar-
istra,
Un de la ligue yssu du grand Her-
mes,
Et sur tous Roy des Orientis cois-
tra.

75

So long expected shall never come,
Into Europe, in Asia shall appear,
One issued of the line of the great
Hermes,
And shall be over all the Kings of
the Orient.

A consolidation of nations of the East is forecast, under the leadership of a notable scientist.

Le grand Senat decernera la
pompe,
A un qu'apres sera vaincu, chasse;
Des adherans seront a son de
trompe,
Biens publicz, ennemy dechasse.

76

The great Senate will bestow a
great honour,
To one who afterwards shall be
vanquished and expelled,
The goods of his partners shall be,
Publicly sold, and the enemy shall
be driven away.

A man, once held in high esteem by his countrymen, shall betray their interests and shall be exiled for his misdeeds.

Trente adherans de l'ordre des Qui-
rettes,
Bannis, leurs biens donnez ses ad-
versaires,
Tous leurs bienfaits seront pour
demerites,
Classe espargie, delivrez aux cor-
saires.

77

Thirty adherents of the order of
the Quiettes,
Banished, their goods shall be
given to their adversaries,
All their good deeds shall be re-
puted to them as crimes,
The feet scattered, they shall fall
in the hands of the corsairs.

This continues the preceding stanza, going on to relate the similar fate that was meted out to the followers of the above-mentioned traitor.

- 78
- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>Subite joye en subite tristesse,
Sera a Rome aux graces embras-
sees,
Dueil, cris, pleurs, larm, sang, ex-
cellent liesse,
Contraires bandes surprinses &
troulsees.</p> | <p>Sudden joy shall turn to sudden
sadness,
At Rome to the embraced graces,
Mourning, cries, weeping, tears,
blood, excellent mirth,
Contrary troops surprised and car-
ried away.</p> |
|---|--|

Some newly married couples shall be surprised by a great disaster in the midst of their jollity.

- 79
- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>Les vieux chemins seront tous em-
bellis,
L'on passera a Memphis somen-
trees,
Le grand Mercure d'Hercules fleur
de lys,
Faisant trembler terre, mer, & con-
trees.</p> | <p>The old roads shall be made more
beautiful,
There shall be a passage to Mem-
phis summarily,
The great Mercury of Hercules,
fleur de lys,
Making the earth, the sea and the
countries to quake.</p> |
|--|--|

This foretells the time of increased and varied means of communica-
tion between the countries of the world.

- 80
- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>Au regne grand, du grand regne
regnant,
Par force d'armies les grands portes
d'arian,
Fera ouvrir, le Roy & Duc joignant,
Port demoly, nef a fons, jour serain.</p> | <p>In the great reign, of the great reign
reigning,
By force of arms the great brass
gates,
He shall cause to be open, the King
being joined with the Duke.
Port demolished, ship sunk on a
fair day.</p> |
|--|---|

This relates the story of a great naval victory that shall take place when
a King and a Duke join forces.

81

Mis thresor temple, citadins Hesperiques,
 Dans iceluy retire en secret lieu
 Le temple ouvrir les liens familiaux,
 Reprens, ravis, proue horrible au milieu.

A treasure put in a temple by Hesperian citizens,
 In the same hid in a secret place,
 The hungry sciss shall cause the temple to be open,
 And take again and ravish, a fearful prey in the middle.

The Spanish shall put their trust in the Church, taking refuge within it, but a fearful revolution shall make the temple a ravished place.

82

Cries, pleurs, larmes viendront avec
 colcaux,
 Semblant faux donront dernier assault,
 L'entour parques planter profonds
 plateaux,
 Vifs repoussez & meurdres de prin-
 sault.

Cries, weeping, tears, shall come
 with daggers,
 With a false semblance they shall
 give the last assault,
 Set around they shall plant deep,
 Beaten back alive, and murdered
 upon a sudden.

This has a relation to the preceding stanza, with reference to a Spanish revolution.

83

De batailler ne sera donne signe,
 Du parc seront contrainsts de sortir
 hors,
 De Gand lantour sera cogneu l'en-
 seigne,
 Qui fera mettre de tous les siens a
 mors.

Of battle there shall be no sign
 given,
 Out of the park they shall be com-
 pelled to come,
 Round about Gand, shall be known
 to the ensign,
 That shall cause all his own to be
 put to death.

A massacre of a surrendered garrison shall take place in a civil war, between two opposing armies of the same blood.

- 84
- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>Le naturelle a si haut, haut non
bas,
Le tard retour fera marris contens,
Le Recloing ne sera sans debats,
En employant & perdant tout son
temps.</p> | <p>The natural to one so high, high
not low,
The late return shall make the sad
contented.
The Recloing shall not be with-
out strife,
In employing and loosing all the
time.</p> |
|--|---|

A person in high office shall give birth to a natural child, which event shall cause her opponents to rejoice.

- 85
- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>Le vieil Tribun au point de la Tre-
hemide,
Sera pressee captif ne delivrer,
Le vucil non vucil, le mal parlant
timide,
Par ligitime a ses amis livrer.</p> | <p>The old Tribune, at the end of the
Trehemide,
Shall be much entreated not to
deliver the captain,
They will not will, the evil speak-
ing timidly,
By legitimate to his friends shall
deliver.</p> |
|--|---|

After three months of imprisonment, an old judge shall deliver the captive safely to his friends, in spite of contrary influences.

- 86
- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>Comme un Gryphon viendra le
Roy d'Europe,
Accompagne de ceux d'Aquilon,
De rouges & blancs conduira
grande troupe
Et iront contre le Roy de Babylon.</p> | <p>As a Griffon shall come the King
of Europe,
Accompanied by those of the
North,
Of reds and whites shall conduct
a great troop,
And then, shall go against the King
of Babylon.</p> |
|---|---|

The Griffon, a mythical monster, half lion and half man, was supposed to keep watch over the gold of Russia. Nostradamus foretells a United States of Europe, under the leadership of Russia, opposing the forces of Mammon.

87
*Grand roy viendra prendre port
 pres de Nice,
 Le grand empire de la mort si en
 fera,
 Aux Antipodes posera son genisse,
 Par mer la Pille tout esvanoistra.*

A great king shall land at Nice,
 The great empire of death shall
 interpose with it,
 In the Antipodes, he shall put his
 horse,
 By sea all the pillage shall vanish.

An invasion of the southern coast of France shall take place. In the Antipodes (Japan), they shall put their trust in conquest, but they shall be defeated decisively by sea power and lose their ill-gotten empire.

88
*Pieds & Cheval a la seconde veille,
 F'eront entrec vastiant tout par la
 mer,
 Dedans le port entrera de Mar-
 scille,
 Pleurs, crys, & sang, onc nul temps
 si amer.*

Foot and Horse upon the old
 watch,
 Shall come in destroying all by sea,
 They shall come into the harbor
 of Marseilles,
 Tears, cries, and blood, never was
 so bitter a time.

An invasion of Marseilles by a great armada is indicated.

89
*De brique en marbre serot les murs
 reduits,
 Sept & cinquante annes pacifique,
 Joye aux humains, renove l'aque-
 duct,
 Sante, grands fruits, joye & temps
 melifique.*

The walls shall be turned from
 brick into marble,
 There shall be peace for seven and
 fifty years,
 Joy to mankind; the aqueduct shall
 be rebuilt,
 Health, abundance of fruits, joys
 and a mellifluous time.

Nostradamus predicts a golden age for humanity after a great calamitous war among nations,

Cent fois mourra le tyran inhu-
main,
Mis a son lieu scavant & debou-
naire,
Tout le senat sera dessoubs sa main,
Fasche sera par malin temeraire.

90

The inhuman tyrant shall die a
hundred times,
In his place shall be put a savant,
a kindly disposed man,
All the senate shall be at his com-
mand,
He shall be made angry by a rash
malicious person.

After the death of one of the world's greatest tyrants, a wise and kindly man shall take his place, and shall fight against the evil laws laid down by his predecessor.

Clerge Romain l'an mil six cens. &
neuf,
Au chef de l'an sera election,
D'un gris & noir de la Compagne
yssu,
Qui onc ne fut si malin.

91

The Roman clergy in the year 1609,
In the beginning of the year shall
make a choice,
Of gray and black, come out of the
country,
Such a one never a worse was.

As stated before, Nostradamus dates all events from the Council of Nicaea, A.D. 325. By adding 1609 to this date we have 1934, the year Hitler was granted full power.

Devant le pere l'enfant sera tue,
Le pere apres entre cordes de jone,
Genevois peuple sera esvertu,
Cisant le chef au milieu comme un
tronc.

92

The child shall be killed before the
father's eyes,
The father shall enter into ropes
of rushes,
The people of Geneva shall not-
ably stir themselves,
The chief lying in the middle like
a log.

The League of Nations, its headquarters at Geneva, and its unhappy career, are clearly foreshadowed by Nostradamus.

La barque neufue rescuera les
voyages,
La & aupres transfereront l'empire,
Beucaire, Arles, retiendront les
hostages,
Pres deux colonnes trouuees de
porphire.

93

The new ship shall make a voyage,
Into the place, and thereby trans-
fer the empire,
Beucaire, Arles, shall keep the
hostages,
Near them shall be found two
columns of porphyry.

A government shall change not only its political and economic struc-
ture, but shall move to a new city and establish new headquarters there.

De Nismes, d'Arles, & Vienne con-
temner,
N'obey tout a l'edict Hesperique;
Aux labouriez pour le grand con-
damner,
Six eschappez en habit seraphique.

94

From Nismes, from Arles, and
Vienna contempt,
They shall not obey the Spanish
proclamation,
To the laboratories to condemn
the great one,
Six escaped in a seraphical habit.

This predicts a rebellion of the cities mentioned against an edict issued
by a tyrannical leader of the Spanish nation.

Dans les Espagnes viedra Roy tres-
puissant,
Par mer & terre subjugant au midy;
Ce mal sera, rabaissant le croisant,
Baisser les acsles a ceux du Vend-
redy.

95

A most potent King shall come
into Spain,
Who by sea and land shall subju-
gate the south,
This evil shall beat down the horns
of the crescent,
And lower the wings of those of
Friday.

A powerful ruler shall embark from Spain to crush an Arab confedera-
tion.

Religion du nom des mers viendra,
Contre la secte fils Adaluncatif,
Secte obstinee deplorece craindra,
Des deux blessez par Aleph &
Aleph.

96

Religion of the name of the seas
shall come,
Against the Sect of Caitifs of the
Moon,
The deplorably obstinate sect, shall
be afraid,
Of the two wounded by A. and A.

One must delve deeply into these cryptic words in order to grasp their full meaning. The "Caitifs of the Moon" indicates the Arab nation. The phrase "A. and A." means America. The sense then is that there will be a struggle between the opposing philosophies of the two groups.

Triremes pleines tout aage captifs,
Temps bon a mal, le doux pour
amertume,
Proye a Barbares trop tost seront
hastifs,
Cupide de voir plaindre au vent la
plume.

97

Triremes full of captives of all ages,
Time good for evil, the sweet for
the bitter,
Prey to the Barbarians, they shall
be too hasty,
Desirous to see the feather com-
plain in the wind.

A continuation of the preceding stanza, this relates the bitter struggles that will ensue.

La splendeur claire a pucelle jou-
euse
Ne luyra plus long temps sera sans
sel;
Avec marchans, ruffians, loups odi-
euse,
Tous pesle mesle monstre uni-
versal.

98

The clear splendour of the joyous
maid,
Shall shine no more, she shall be
a great time without salt,
With merchants, ruffians, wolves,
odious,
All promiscuously, she shall see a
universal monster.

France shall be closely associated for a while with nations of hitherto enemy status.

La fin le loup, le lyon, bocuf &
 l'asne,
 Timide dama seront avec mastins,
 Plus ne charra a eux la douce
 manne,
 Plus vigilance & custode aux mas-
 tins.

99

At last the wolf, the lion, ox and
 ass,
 The gentle doe, shall lie down
 with the mastiffs.
 The manna shall no more fall to
 them,
 There shall be no more watching
 and keeping of mastiffs.

This reiterates previous prognostications of a period of peace and plenty and elimination of war.

Le grand empire sera par Angle-
 terre,
 Le Pampotam des ans plus de trois
 cens,
 Grandes copies passer par mer &
 terre,
 Les Lusitains n'en seront pas con-
 tens.

100

The great empire shall be in Eng-
 land,
 The Pempotan for more than three
 hundred years,
 Great armies shall pass through
 land and sea,
 The Lusitainians shall not be con-
 tent therewith.

A period of great power for England, during which time her empire will reach to the far ends of the earth, is here predicted.

Assault farouche en Cypre se pre-
pare,
Larme a l'oeil, de la ruine proche;
Byzance classe, Morisque, si grand
tare,
Deux differente, le grand vast par
la roche.

36

A savage assault is preparing in
Cyprus,
Tears in my eye, thy ruin ap-
proaches,
The fleet of Turkey and the Moors
so great damage,
Two opposing, the great waste by
the rock.

Many battles between Moslems and Christians are envisaged by Nostra-
damus.

Deux corps un chef, champs divisez
en deux,
Et puis respondre a quatre ouys,
Petits pour grands, a pertuis mal
pour eux,
Tour d'Aigues foudre, pire pour
Eussovis.

52

Two bodies, one head, fields di-
vided into two,
And then answer to four unheard
ones,
Small for great ones, open evil for
them,
The tower of Aigues struck by
lightning, worse for Eussovis.

Two nations shall amalgamate, electing one ruler; they shall then be
challenged by four other nations, and shall prove their united strength.

Tristes consiels, desloyaux, caute-
leux,
Aduis meschant, la loy sera trahie,
Le peuple esmeu, farouche, querel-
leux;
Tant bourg que ville, toute la paix
haye.

55

Sad councils, unfaithful and mali-
cious,
By ill advice the law shall be be-
trayed,
The people shall be moved, wild
and quarrelsome,
Both in country and city the place
shall be hated.

Here is a picture of the consequences of bad laws and government,
and the ills that befall the people thereby.

Roy contre Roy & le Duc contre
Prince,
Haine entre iceux, dissension hor-
rible,
Rage & fureur sera tout province,
France grande guerre & change-
ment terrible.

56

King against King, and Duke
against Prince,
Hatred between them, horrid dis-
sension,
Rage and fury shall be in every
province,
Great wars in France and horrid
changes.

Civil war in France is repeatedly predicted by Nostradamus.

L'accord & pache sera tu tout rom-
pue;
Les amitez polues par discorde,
L'haine euvieillie, tout foy corrom-
pue,
Et l'esperance, Marseille sans con-
corde.

59

The accord and pact shall be
broken to pieces,
The friendship polluted by discord,
The hatred shall be old, all faith
corrupted,
And hope also, Marseilles without
concord.

A continuation of the preceding stanza this goes on to give the evil consequences of such debacles.

Guerres, débats, a Blois guerre &
tumulte,
Divers agucis, adveux inopinables,
Entrer dedans Chasteau Trom-
pette, insulte,
Chasteau du Ha, qui en seront
coupables.

62

War and debates, at Blois fighting
and tumult,
Several lying in wait acknowledg-
ment unexpected,
They shall get into the Chateau
Trompette, by abuse,
And into the Chateau du Ha, who
shall be culpable.

These last few verses show the concern and uneasiness with which Nostradamus viewed the France of his day, and the France which he fore-saw. Here again he warns of the horror of internecine warfare.

A tenir fort par fureur contraindra,
 D'out coeur trembler, Langon ad-
 vent terrible,
 Le coup de pied mille pied se ren-
 dra,
 Guiront, Garon, ne furent plus
 horribles.

65

He shall by fury compel them to
 hold out,
 Every heart shall tremble, Langon
 shall have a terrible event
 The kick shall return to thee a
 thousand kicks,
 Gionde, and Garonne rivers are
 no more horrible.

The confusion within the League of Nations, and the role of France
 in its final dissolution, is foretold.

Eiovas proche, esloigner Lac Le-
 man,
 Fort grands appreste, retour con-
 fusion,
 Loin des nepeux, du feu grand
 Supelman,
 Tous de leur suyte.

69

Eiovas is near, yet seemeth far from
 Lake Geneva,
 Very great preparations, return
 confusion,
 Far from the nephews of the late
 Supelman,
 And all of their suite.

And in this stanza, Nostradamus looks far into the future to predict
 the coming of a French leader, stern and unyielding, who shall lead his
 people out of bondage.

Fleuves, rivières de mal seront ob-
 stacles,
 La vieille flamme d'ire non appaisée,
 Courir en France, cecy comme
 d'oracles,
 Maisons, manoirs, palais, secte ra-
 zée.

71

Brooks and rivers, shall be a stop-
 ping to evil,
 The old flame of anger being not
 yet appeased,
 Shall run through France, take this
 as an oracle,
 Houses, manors, palaces, sects shall
 be razed.

This final prediction by Nostradamus points to the fact that not until
 complete political and economic equality is realized in France, shall there
 be an end to the spirit of unrest.